

Core Strategy for Wirral - Proposed Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

1 Non-Technical Summary	3
2 Introduction	31
3 Strategic Environmental Assessment	37
4 The Core Strategy Development Plan Document	40
5 Sustainability Context, Baseline and Objectives	46
6 Stage B - Appraisal of Core Strategy Objectives	62
7 Sustainability Objectives, Decision Criteria and Indicators	105
8 Responses to Consultation on Preferred Options	111
Appraisal Findings	
9 Strategic Objectives - Revised Compatibility Matrix	113
10 Strategic Objectives - Revised Test Against Sustainability Objectives	114
11 Summary of Appraisal Findings	116
11.1 Spatial Vision	117
11.2 Policy CS1 - Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development	123
11.3 Policy CS2 - Broad Spatial Strategy	135
11.4 Policy CS3 - Green Belt	143
11.5 Policy CS4 - Priorities for Wallasey	151
11.6 Policy CS5 - Priorities for the Commercial Core of Birkenhead	157
11.7 Policy CS6 - Priorities for Suburban Birkenhead	164
11.8 Policy CS7 - Priorities for Bebington, Bromborough and Eastham	170
11.9 Policy CS8 - Priorities for Leasowe, Moreton, Upton, Greasby and Woodchurch	176
11.10 Policy CS9 - Priorities for Hoylake and West Kirby	181
11.11 Policy CS10 - Priorities for Irby, Thingwall, Pensby, Heswall and Gayton	186
11.12 Policy CS11 - Priorities for the Rural Areas	190
11.13 Policy CS12 - Wirral Waters	195
11.14 Policy CS13 - Employment Land Requirement	202

Contents

11.15 Policy CS14 - Priority Sectors	209
11.16 Policy CS15 - Criteria for Employment Development	215
11.17 Policy CS16 - Criteria for Port-Related Development	221
11.18 Policy CS17 - Protection of Employment Land	228
11.19 Policy CS18 - Housing Requirement	235
11.20 Policy CS19 - Housing Implementation Plan	244
11.21 Policy CS20 - Housing Contingencies	256
11.22 Policy CS21 - Criteria for New Housing Development	267
11.23 Policy CS22 - Affordable Housing Requirements	275
11.24 Policy CS23 - Criteria for Specialist Housing	280
11.25 Policy CS24 - Gypsies and Travellers	284
11.26 Policy CS25 - Hierarchy of Retail Centres	289
11.27 Policy CS26 - Criteria for Development within Existing Centres	294
11.28 Policy CS27 - Food and Drink Uses in Existing Centres and Parades	300
11.29 Policy CS28 - Retail Impact Assessments	305
11.30 Policy CS29 - Criteria for Edge-of-Centre and Out-of-Centre Facilities	309
11.31 Policy CS30 - Requirements for Green Infrastructure	314
11.32 Policy CS31 - Recreational Land and Buildings	320
11.33 Policy CS32 - Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments	326
11.34 Policy CS33 - Biodiversity and Geodiversity	332
11.35 Policy CS34 - Flood Risk and Coast Protection	338
11.36 Policy CS35 - Drainage Management	342
11.37 Policy CS36 - Pollution and Risk	346
11.38 Policy CS37 - Contamination and Instability	350
11.39 Policy CS38 - Minerals	354
11.40 Policy CS39 - Waste Management	358
11.41 Policy CS40 - Transport Requirements	361
11.42 Policy CS41 - Transport Schemes	365
11.43 Policy CS42 - Development Management	369
11.44 Policy CS43 - Design, Heritage and Amenity	377
11.45 Policy CS44 - Phasing and Infrastructure	384
11.46 Policy CS45 - Developer Contributions	388
12 Glossary	395

1 Non-Technical Summary

1.1 This draft Sustainability Appraisal Report (SA Report) forms part of the preparation of a Core Strategy Development Plan Document for Wirral. The Core Strategy will form part of the Local Plan for Wirral which will set out the Council's view of what will be a sustainable pattern of development for Wirral until 2028 and the strategic policies to which neighbourhood plans must be in general conformity.

1.2 The Council is consulting on the content of a Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy which sets out the policies that the Council intends to submit to the Secretary of State for public examination by an independent Planning Inspector who will test the legal compliance and soundness of the proposals. The publication of the Proposed Submission Draft follows consultation on Preferred Options in November 2010 and Draft Settlement Area Policies in January 2012.

1.3 The Core Strategy is a high-level strategic document and will not seek to address detailed spatial planning issues or allocate individual sites for development.

1.4 Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) involves the identification and evaluation of the environmental impacts of a strategic plan or programme. EU Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment was brought into force in the UK on the 21 July 2004 through the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the SEA Regulations), which apply to a range of plans and programmes, including Local Plans.

1.5 Sustainability Appraisal (SA) extends the SEA concept to encompass economic and social concerns in addition to environmental factors. It is intended to provide a systematic process through which the impacts of a plan and reasonable alternatives can be tested against objectives for sustainable development with a view to preventing, reducing or offsetting adverse impacts and maximising the positives, with the ultimate aim of ensuring that planning decisions are made in line with the principles of sustainable development. The Government's approach has been to combine SEA and SA into a single, unified assessment process with the findings set out in a single sustainability appraisal report.

1.6 This SA Report sets out the appraisal of the policies set out in the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy for Wirral and summarises their likely impact on local sustainability. It follows the Preferred Options Sustainability Appraisal Report that was issued for consultation alongside the Core Strategy Preferred Options Report in November 2010.

1.7 The strategic nature of the Core Strategy is reflected in the approach taken to the appraisal.

1.8 To comply with the SEA Regulations, this SA Report must be submitted to English Heritage, the Environment Agency and Natural England and may be subject to change as a result of their comments.

Core Strategy for Wirral - Proposed Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

1.9 There are five main stages to the SA process outlined in national guidance:

- Stage A - Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope of the appraisal;
- Stage B - Testing the objectives of the Core Strategy against the SA Framework, developing and refining options, predicting and assessing effects, identifying mitigation measures and developing proposals for monitoring;
- Stage C - Documenting the appraisal process;
- Stage D - Consulting on the Core Strategy and the SA Report: and
- Stage E - Monitoring implementation of the Core Strategy

1.10 Stage A (Tasks A1 to A5) were initially addressed in the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007 and in the preceding Sustainability Appraisal Framework adopted by the Council in July 2006.

1.11 Key to Stage A is a baseline review, which enhances the ability of the appraisal to consider the impact of the Core Strategy and informs the setting of local sustainability objectives, which are then used to evaluate the policies in the Core Strategy.

1.12 A series of twenty-five local sustainability objectives (SA Objectives) have been identified, under the following five headings:

Social Inclusion

1. To promote a balanced population structure
2. To reduce the incidence of multiple deprivation
3. To promote the accessibility of services and facilities to all sectors of society
4. To meet identified local housing needs and promote housing market renewal
5. To promote inclusive, healthy communities

Sustainable Consumption and Production

1. To promote improved economic performance
2. To provide for employment growth and business creation
3. To reduce worklessness and income deprivation
4. To promote the vitality and viability of town centres
5. To maximise provision for high quality tourism

Environmental Protection and Enhancement

1. To maintain and improve biodiversity and natural habitats
2. To minimise pollution to land, water or air (including noise pollution)

3. To preserve, protect and enhance sites, features and areas of archaeological, historical and cultural heritage importance.
4. To provide for the separation of incompatible land uses
5. To reduce the impact of traffic intrusion in residential areas

Natural Resources

1. To maximise the use of previously developed urban land
2. To minimise reliance on non-renewable energy sources
3. To promote sustainable drainage and water conservation
4. To minimise waste generation and maximise recycling
5. To minimise the impact of flooding and other natural hazards including climate change

Quality of Life

1. To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the Borough's landscapes and townscapes, maintaining and strengthening local distinctiveness and sense of place.
2. To achieve high quality and sustainable design for buildings, spaces and the public realm sensitive to the locality
3. To maximise opportunities for culture, sport and leisure
4. To promote sustainable travel choices and reduce the need to travel
5. To minimise opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour

1.13 The baseline data that informed the setting of these SA Objectives has been reviewed and updated. The update has re-validated these SA Objectives as a robust basis for the appraisal of Core Strategy policies, although some of the related indicators have been changed to reflect the availability of new or alternative data sources.

1.14 Another key element of Stage A is identifying relevant plans, policies and programmes to assess their implications for the Core Strategy and for the content of the sustainability appraisal.

1.15 The list of relevant plans, policies and programmes has also been updated for this SA Report. The main change has been the issuing of the National Planning Policy Framework in March 2012, which has replaced the majority of the earlier national Planning Policy Statements and Planning Policy Guidance Notes that were previously used to guide the direction and approach of the national land use planning system.

1.16 The updates to the baseline data and to the list of relevant plans, policies and programmes is presented in further detail within a separate Sustainability Appraisal Baseline Review which accompanies this SA Report.

Core Strategy for Wirral - Proposed Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

1.17 The main focus of this SA Report is Stage B, Stage C and Stage D of the sustainability appraisal process, which are concerned with developing and refining options and assessing their effects, documenting the process and undertaking consultation.

1.18 The SA Report also sets out proposals for monitoring implementation of the Core Strategy under Stage E.

1.19 The particular requirements of the SEA Directive are highlighted throughout this SA Report.

1.20 As the strategic objectives for the Core Strategy have been further refined Task B1 (Testing the Strategic Objectives for the Core Strategy) has also been repeated to bring it up-to-date with the strategic objectives now contained within the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy.

1.21 This version of the SA Report now therefore comprises the following sections:

- An outline of the background to the SA and SEA processes, explaining why the Core Strategy has to be subject to an appraisal and explaining the role of this document (Section 2 of the main SA Report);
- An explanation of how the SA process complies with the additional requirements for SEA and the alternatives considered (Section 3);
- An introduction to the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy (Section 4);
- A summary of the work already undertaken as part of Stage A to agree on the scope of the appraisal alongside a summary of the baseline update, the decision criteria and indicators for each of the SA Objectives and an updated summary list of plans, policies and programmes (Section 5);
- An explanation of how the SA process has influenced the content of the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy, including the responses received to the SA Report published alongside the Preferred Options for the Core Strategy in November 2010 (Section 6);
- The results of revised work under Task B to test the compatibility of the revised strategic objectives now contained within the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy (Section 6 and Section 9);
- The results of revised work under Task B to test the revised strategic objectives against each of the SA Objectives (Section 6 and Section 10); and
- A series of tables setting out the results of the appraisal of each of the policies contained within the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy (Section 11).

Summary of the Sustainability Appraisal Findings and Proposed Mitigation Measures

1.22 Although the SA Objectives and their related decision criteria are presented under a number of separate headings, the sustainability appraisal has sought to provide an integrated assessment, which seeks to optimise the benefits across all of the relevant Objectives.

1.23 The findings of the appraisal for each of the policies now contained within the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy - including mitigation measures - is summarised below:

Spatial Vision

1.24 The sustainability appraisal shows that the Spatial Vision is considered sustainable. It will have a permanent, long-term positive impact in tackling social, health, economic and environmental disparity. These objectives will be realised through moving jobs and business density toward regional averages, maintaining a network of centres, focusing potential as a visitor and tourism destination, strengthening and enhancing the natural (and built) environment, supporting more sustainable patterns of travel and securing sustainable approaches to energy, waste and water management.

1.25 Whilst recognising that the Vision will be applied alongside other policies in the plan, the appraisal recommended that the sustainable approach to flood risk and crime prevention is clarified and that leisure, sports and cultural objectives should extend across the whole Borough, not just the heart of the older urban area.

Policy CS1 - Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development

1.26 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered to have largely positive effects, with some uncertainties, depending on how the policy is implemented, in terms of urban regeneration and growth directed towards the older eastern urban areas in greatest social, economic and environmental need. The provision of jobs, services and facilities will help retain the working age population and the focus on previously developed land will reduce the number of unfit and vacant properties whilst reducing the pressure on sensitive areas, protecting important habitats and biodiversity. The eastern area is generally the most accessible by a choice of transport modes and regeneration within these areas will create safer, cleaner and more attractive residential areas that may have positive impacts on health.

1.27 The appraisal identified that there may be uncertain sustainability effects depending on how the policy is implemented, particularly in relation to impacts on biodiversity and local heritage, increased energy consumption, pollution and pressure on water resources arising from housing and employment growth. However, mitigation measures proposed in the policies for Green Infrastructure (Policies CS30 to CS33), Environmental Protection (Policies CS34 to CS37) and Development Control (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) Policies should address these concerns. It was also

Core Strategy for Wirral - Proposed Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

recognised that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the National Planning Policy Framework which may compromise the delivery of the local SA Objectives.

Policy CS2 - Broad Spatial Strategy

1.28 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered to have overall strongly positive, long-term permanent effects. Although, there are some uncertainties, depending on how the policy is implemented, suitable mitigation measures will result in a positive effect. Directing urban regeneration and growth towards the older urban areas in east Wirral, that are identified as having the greatest social, economic and environmental need, will have the greatest positive impact through the creation of jobs, services and facilities and the enhancement of existing centres, open spaces and public transport. The focus on previously developed land in the urban areas reduces flood risk and enhances opportunities for the remediation of contaminated sites and contributes to the general attractiveness of the Borough.

1.29 However, growth will increase energy consumption and the use of non-renewable energy resources, place pressure on water resources and lead to increased household and commercial waste. There may be sites within the urban area that have important habitat or biodiversity value, which may need to be protected and enhanced where possible. Any developments close to local heritage assets could also have a negative impact on the local heritage of the Borough. The appraisal recommends that measures to respond, mitigate and adapt to these demands will need to be implemented, and recognises that they have been built into Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), Policy CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).

Policy CS3 - Green Belt

1.30 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered to have overall strong positive, long-term permanent effects. Although, there are some uncertainties, depending on how the policy is implemented, suitable mitigation measures will result in a positive effect. Retention of the Green Belt will direct urban regeneration and growth towards the areas in greatest need, in the older urban areas in east Wirral. It will improve access to employment opportunities, enhance existing centres, provide better services, public realm and open spaces in accessible locations, and create safer, cleaner and more attractive residential areas that may have positive impacts on health. The policy will direct development to previously developed sites within the urban area, reducing pressure on sensitive areas within the Green Belt, reducing the risk of flooding, minimising the loss of productive land and providing opportunities for the remediation of contaminated sites

1.31 However, growth will increase energy consumption and the use of non-renewable energy resources, place pressure on water resources and lead to increased household and commercial waste. There may be sites within the urban area that have important habitat or biodiversity value, which may need to be protected

and enhanced where possible. Any developments close to local heritage assets could also have a negative impact on the local heritage of the Borough. It is recommended that mitigation and adaptation measures are built into policies that cover the assessment and enhancement of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces; the promotion of travel modes; the use and conservation of water; the reduction of energy use; the enhancement of local heritage and distinctiveness; and the reduction of crime and anti-social behaviour. The appraisal recognises that measures to respond, mitigate and adapt to these demands have been built into the Core Strategy policies.

Policy CS4 - Priorities for Wallasey

1.32 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified in relation to how the policy is implemented, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. There will be a strong positive effect on social inclusion issues, such as multiple deprivation, and through the maintenance and enhancement of existing centres and employment areas which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities and a wide range of shops and associated services. Local distinctiveness will be maintained through the setting of priorities including landscape quality, the character of coastal resorts and facilities, and access to the coast and countryside.

1.33 There are uncertain effects depending on how the policy is implemented, relating to sustainable drainage, water conservation and flooding. The effect will depend on the location and form of development. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures, if encouraged in new developments, could be seen as a positive. Although the policy sets priorities for green infrastructure, the details of how it will promote biodiversity or contribute to habitat creation, are unclear. In addition, new development could potentially contribute to pollution depending on its nature. The appraisal recommends that to eliminate any uncertainties, the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan with particular reference to Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management).

Policy CS5 - Priorities for the Commercial Core of Birkenhead

1.34 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered to have overall strong positive, long-term permanent effects. It will address social inclusion issues such as multiple deprivation and continued access to a wide range of employment, health, education and social care facilities which could attract and retain the working age population; and it will maintain, enhance and extend the existing town centres ensuring a wide range of shops and associated services. The policy promotes biodiversity, the creation of new habitats, and aims to establish a linked framework of blue and green infrastructure. This should have a positive effect. However, new development could potentially contribute to pollution depending on the form of development. As a whole, the policy will protect and improve the attractiveness of the area and maintain local distinctiveness, including local heritage, which will have

a positive effect. It will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects, such as reducing the need to travel.

1.35 There are uncertain effects depending on how the policy is implemented, relating to sustainable drainage, water conservation and flooding. The effect will depend on the location and form of development. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures could be seen as a positive, if encouraged in new developments. Whilst recognising that the policy will be applied alongside other policies in the plan, the appraisal recommends that Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) are applied to encourage the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation in new developments, which should mitigate against these impacts. Resilience and adaptation to severe weather events due to climate change, should also be taken into account alongside the design and development management policies in the plan. Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) to enhance biodiversity and protect important sites, along with Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and Policy CS41 (Transport Schemes) to promote alternative and sustainable forms of transport, should also be applied.

Policy CS6 - Priorities for Suburban Birkenhead

1.36 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified in relation to how the policy is implemented, providing certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. It will have a positive impact on social inclusion, particularly multiple deprivation, through supporting housing market renewal and tackling worklessness and low incomes in the areas of greatest need. The policy will also enhance the health of communities and improve the accessibility of local jobs and services and will have a positive effect on the economy overall, through supporting the provision of small and medium scale industrial and commercial activities in existing employment areas. In terms of quality of life and environmental enhancement, the policy will have a positive effect overall, through setting priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness.

1.37 The appraisal identifies uncertain effects related to biodiversity, pollution, traffic intrusion, previously developed land and flooding, depending on how the policy is implemented. The appraisal recommends that to eliminate any uncertainties, the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan. To mitigate the impact of new development on land, water and air pollution and traffic intrusion, the policy should be applied alongside Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk), to mitigate the impact of pollution and Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and Policy CS41 (Transport Schemes), to promote alternative and sustainable forms of transport. In order to mitigate the impact of new development on biodiversity, enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/ public realm should be sought as part of new development, in line with Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), Policy CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing

Developments) and Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity). New development could potentially increase surface water runoff; however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures, in line with Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), would be an effective mitigation measure. The definition of 'local heritage' in relation to archaeology in Preferred Spatial Objective 5 – Environmental Quality should also be clarified.

Policy CS7 - Priorities for Bebington, Bromborough and Eastham

1.38 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified in relation to how the policy is implemented, providing certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. It will have a positive impact on social inclusion, particularly multiple deprivation, through enhancing the health of communities and accessibility to local jobs and services. This will be achieved through protecting existing town centres and maintaining and enhancing facilities for leisure and recreation. The policy will also have a positive effect on the economy overall, through maximising the economic contribution of employment land, which will enhance economic performance and support business growth. In terms of quality of life and environmental enhancement, the policy will have a positive effect overall, through setting priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness.

1.39 The appraisal identifies uncertain effects related to biodiversity, pollution, traffic intrusion, sustainable drainage and flooding, depending on how the policy is implemented. The appraisal recommends that to eliminate any uncertainties, that the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan. To mitigate the impact of new development on land, water and air pollution and traffic intrusion, the policy should be applied alongside Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk), to mitigate the impact of pollution, and Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and Policy CS41 (Transport Schemes), to promote alternative and sustainable forms of transport. In order to mitigate the impact of new development on biodiversity, enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/ public realm should be sought as part of new development, in line with Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), Policy CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) and Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity). New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures, in line with Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), would be an effective mitigation measure. Applying the policy alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable housing Requirements) will support the provision of affordable housing to meet housing need.

Policy CS8 - Priorities for Leasowe, Moreton, Upton, Greasby and Woodchurch

1.40 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified in relation to how the policy is implemented, providing certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive,

long-term permanent effect. It will have a positive impact on social inclusion and quality of life, through protecting the network of centres, ensuring that residents have continued access to a wide range of jobs and services, and enhancing public access to and along river corridors to promote healthy lifestyles. The policy will also have a positive effect on the economy overall, through maximising the economic contribution of employment land, which will support business growth.

1.41 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to biodiversity, pollution, traffic intrusion and flooding, depending on how the policy is implemented. The appraisal therefore recommends that the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan. To mitigate the impact of new development on land, water and air pollution, and traffic intrusion, the policy should be applied alongside Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk), to mitigate the impact of pollution, and Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and Policy CS41 (Transport Schemes), to promote alternative and sustainable forms of transport. In order to mitigate the impact of new development on biodiversity, enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/ public realm should be sought as part of new development, in line with Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), Policy CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) and Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity). New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures, in line with Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), would be an effective mitigation measure.

Policy CS9 - Priorities for Hoylake and West Kirby

1.42 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. It will have a permanent, long-term positive impact on social inclusion through enhancing the health of communities and the accessibility of local jobs and services. This will be achieved through protecting existing town centres and maintaining and enhancing facilities for leisure and recreation. The policy will also have a positive effect on the economy overall, through protecting the network of centres and key locations for industrial and commercial activities, which will enhance economic performance and support business growth. In terms of quality of life and environmental enhancement, the policy will have a positive effect overall, through setting priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including local heritage, and maintaining and enhancing the biodiversity value of local habitats.

1.43 The appraisal recommends that the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan with particular reference to Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to ensure local housing needs are provided for.

Policy CS10 - Priorities for Irby, Thingwall, Pensby, Heswall and Gayton

1.44 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified in relation to how the policy is implemented, providing certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. It will have a positive impact on healthy lifestyles, through

increasing the provision of allotments and facilities for children and younger people, outdoor sports and maintaining and enhancing access to the coast and major natural and semi-natural open spaces. The policy will also have a positive effect on the accessibility of local jobs and services, through the protection of the network of centres. In terms of quality of life and environmental enhancement, the policy will have a positive effect overall, through setting priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including local heritage, and maintaining and enhancing the biodiversity value of local habitats.

1.45 There are uncertain effects relating to flooding, depending on how the policy is implemented. The appraisal recommends that to eliminate any uncertainties, the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures, in line with Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), would be an effective mitigation measure. Applying the policy alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) will support the provision of affordable housing to meet housing need.

Policy CS11 - Priorities for the Rural Areas

1.46 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. It will have a permanent, long-term positive impact on social inclusion through enhancing the accessibility of services and the health of communities; ensuring residents have access to a range of local services and promoting healthy lifestyles. The policy will also have a positive effect on the economy overall, through supporting the provision of new employment in medical services and bio-sciences which support health care at Clatterbridge Hospital. This may enhance economic performance and support business growth. In terms of quality of life and environmental enhancement, the policy will have a positive effect overall, through setting priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including local heritage, and maintaining and enhancing the biodiversity value of local habitats. The policy will also support the production of biomass to support renewable energy, where feasible, and seeks to reduce flood risk.

1.47 The appraisal recommends that the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan with particular reference to Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to ensure local housing needs are provided for. It also recommends that the definition of 'local heritage' in relation to archaeology in Preferred Spatial Objective 5 – Environmental Quality should also be clarified.

Policy CS12 - Wirral Waters

1.48 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified in relation to how the policy is implemented, providing certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. It will have a positive impact on social inclusion issues, such as multiple deprivation, in the residential communities surrounding the area, through increased employment opportunities, accessibility to jobs, improved economic

prosperity and standards of health and wellbeing. The implementation of the policy will also have a positive effect on the protection of the environment, by reducing pressure on sites of ecological importance elsewhere, securing environmental enhancements and remediating significant areas of potentially contaminated industrial land.

1.49 There are uncertain effects depending on how the policy is implemented, relating to the vitality of town centres, local heritage, flooding, culture and sport. Significant levels of retail floorspace at Wirral Waters could potentially harm the vitality of existing town centres but safeguards in the planning permission tie new retail floorspace at East Float to the provision of residential and office accommodation, such that its primary role will be to serve the new community at Wirral Waters. New development could also potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures, if encouraged in new developments, would be an effective mitigation measure. The detail of how the policy will secure appropriate access to social infrastructure for health, education and recreation is unclear; however, the outline planning consent for East Float requires that detailed planning applications address these issues. The appraisal recommends that to eliminate any uncertainties, the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan with particular reference to Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and future reserved matters applications.

Policy CS13 - Employment Land Requirement

1.50 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some potential negative effects and uncertainties are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is likely to have a positive effect through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, in sustainable locations, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the Borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral. The focus on the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough will protect greenfield land and sites of biodiversity importance, help support town centres and encourage investment into the key employment locations.

1.51 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to town centres and tourism, biodiversity, pollution, heritage, traffic, sustainable drainage and water consumption, and sustainable travel; as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through the implementation of other policies and at the site-specific local plan stage. The appraisal recognises that the application of the policy alongside development management policies should minimise these uncertainties and recommends the application of Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity), Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection), Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) in particular, to mitigate issues around the protection of biodiversity, managing flood risk and the provision for sustainable drainage and water conservation where not covered by building regulations, and securing high quality

design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality. Potential negative effects are identified as employment growth could result in increased levels of waste and energy consumption. However, it is recognised that future building regulations should reduce the impact throughout the plan period.

1.52 In addition, the appraisal recommends that the application of Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) will ensure minimisation of energy usage, ensure energy is used efficiently and maximise renewable energy production so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth. The application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Furthermore, mitigating the impacts of increased waste arising could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities, for example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste. The appraisal concludes that with the mitigation measures proposed, in conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant negative impacts.

Policy CS14 - Priority Sectors

1.53 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some potential negative effects and uncertainties are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is likely to have a positive effect through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, in sustainable locations, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the Borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral. The focus on the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough will protect greenfield land and sites of biodiversity importance, help support town centres and encourage investment into the key employment locations.

1.54 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to heritage, light pollution or noise intrusion, as some employment areas are close to heritage assets and housing areas, although it is considered that application of the policy alongside development management policies should minimise any impact. Potential negative effects are identified as employment growth could result in increased levels of waste and energy consumption and water usage. However, it is recognised that future building regulations should reduce the impact throughout the plan period. In addition, the appraisal recommends that the application of Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection), Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will ensure minimisation of energy usage, ensure energy is used efficiently, ensure provision for sustainable drainage and renewable energy production so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth. The application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Furthermore, mitigating the impacts of increased waste arisings could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities, for

example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste. The appraisal concludes that with the mitigation measures proposed, in conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on natural resources.

Policy CS15 - Criteria for Employment Development

1.55 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some potential negative effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is likely to have a positive effect through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, in sustainable locations, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the Borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral. The focus on the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough will protect greenfield land, help support town centres and encourage investment into key employment locations.

1.56 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to heritage as some employment areas are close to heritage assets, although it is considered that application of the policy alongside Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) should minimise any impact. Potential negative effects are identified, as employment growth could result in increased levels of waste and energy consumption and water usage. However, it is recognised that future building regulations should reduce the impact throughout the plan period. The appraisal recommends that the application of Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will reduce energy usage, provide for sustainable drainage and maximise renewable energy production, so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth. Application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Furthermore, mitigating the impacts of increased waste arisings could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities, for example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste. The appraisal concludes that with the mitigation measures proposed, in combination with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on natural resources.

Policy CS16 - Criteria for Port-Related Development

1.57 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some potential negative effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is likely to have a positive effect through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the Borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral. The focus on the sustainable use of

previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough will protect greenfield land, help support town centres and encourage investment into key employment locations.

1.58 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to heritage, light pollution, noise and traffic intrusion, as some employment areas are close to heritage assets and housing areas, especially Eastham Village, although it is considered that application of Transport Requirements (Policy CS40) alongside Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) should mitigate any impact. Potential negative effects are identified as employment growth could result in increased levels of waste, energy consumption and water usage. However, it is recognised that future building regulations should reduce the impact throughout the plan period. In addition, the appraisal recommends that the application of Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection), Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will reduce energy usage, provide for sustainable drainage and maximise renewable energy production, so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth. The application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Furthermore, mitigating the impacts of increased waste arisings could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities, for example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste. The appraisal concludes that with the mitigation measures proposed, in conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on natural resources.

Policy CS17 - Protection of Employment Land

1.59 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some potential negative effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is likely to have a positive effect through the safeguarding of land for investment and employment opportunities, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the Borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral. The focus on the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough will protect greenfield land, help support town centres and encourage investment into key employment locations.

1.60 Potential negative effects are identified as employment growth could result in increased levels of waste, energy consumption and water usage. However, it is recognised that future building regulations should reduce the impact throughout the plan period. In addition, the appraisal recommends that the application of Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will reduce energy usage, provide for sustainable drainage and maximise renewable energy production, so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth. The application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Furthermore, mitigating the

impacts of increased waste arisings could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities, for example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste. The appraisal concludes that with the mitigation measures proposed, in conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any negative impact.

Policy CS18 - Housing Requirement

1.61 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertain effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. Positive effects, in combination with related policies, by planning for the number of dwellings needed up to 2028, include the opportunities to promote a more balanced healthy population and tackle deprivation whilst addressing housing need. Adequate housing provision can also contribute to stimulating employment growth and support for tourist and town centre facilities as well as triggering benefits through other policies that lay the foundations for creating a more healthy and safer place to live.

1.62 While the scores suggest that there is uncertainty regarding the potential effects, for example in relation to nature conservation, heritage, pollution, traffic and travel, distinctiveness, attractiveness, leisure, water, flood risk, drainage and waste; mitigation measures are available in conjunction with Development Management polices (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) to ensure that the policy will have an overall positive effect in the short to long-term period over the lifetime of the plan. The appraisal identifies the importance of applying this policy alongside other policies in the plan and concludes that with the mitigation measures in place, the policy is unlikely to have any negative impact.

Policy CS19 - Housing Implementation Plan

1.63 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertain effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. Strong positive effects are recorded as the policy seeks to deliver an ongoing supply of land through a sequential approach that encourages the use of previously developed land and would promote social, economic and environmental regeneration in areas of greatest need that could to a more balanced healthy population and tackle deprivation whilst addressing housing need and market renewal. This could stimulate employment growth and support for tourist and town centre facilities as well as securing benefits through other policies for creating a more healthy and safer place to live.

1.64 There is some uncertainty over effects likely to arise from waste arisings, pressure on existing leisure facilities and for the use of land in flood risk areas over the longer term. However, mitigation is proposed through Policy CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings), Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS39

(Waste Management) in conjunction with Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43). Therefore, with the recommended mitigation measures in place, the policy is likely to have a positive effect.

Policy CS20 - Housing Contingencies

1.65 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is unsustainable. It could have a potential short-term positive effect, but will have an overall negative long-term permanent effect, without mitigation. The policy aims to support regeneration in the older urban areas of east Wirral and the New City Neighbourhood as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area and in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, will undermine efforts to improve access to higher quality housing, employment opportunities and local amenities, for those areas in greatest need. There are also likely to be negative impacts on maintaining local centres, biodiversity and natural habitats, greenfield development, local heritage, drainage, flood risk and travel patterns. Uncertainties arise from a more evenly distributed pattern of development, which could widen housing choice in other parts of the Borough and therefore help attract and retain the working population, promote economic development and sustain the vitality of town centres in these locations but the overall effect is uncertain.

1.66 The appraisal recognises the importance of applying this policy alongside other policies, and recommends that in particular, it will need to be applied alongside Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) and through the imposition and application of other controls such as archaeological surveys, good design principles and energy efficiency measures. Furthermore, the application of Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) to ensure the use of ecological surveys and the incorporation of enhancements and public realm and green space improvements, could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity. Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and Policy CS45 (Developer Contributions) will ensure improvements to public transport, walking and cycling routes; ensuring traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development and encouraging more sustainable travel patterns. Potential impacts can also be mitigated by ensuring the adoption of flood risk, water conservation and drainage management measures in new housing development under Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management). The application of the policy alongside Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and Policy CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings) will be necessary to secure provision of recreational open space as required. The appraisal concludes that with mitigation measures in place, the policy could be made more sustainable.

Policy CS21 - Criteria for New Housing Development

1.67 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertain effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing, but it requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential

community integrated with the surrounding urban area and could have positive benefits for enhancing access to services and employment, reducing the need to travel, supporting local centres, improving health and encouraging economic investment. Support for housing development in east Wirral may make it easier to sustain district heating in this area due to the critical mass of mixed use development being delivered and the opportunity to link housing construction with employment and training opportunities to help address worklessness is also identified.

1.68 Uncertain effects arise in consideration of the impact on adjoining land uses, separation distances, local distinctiveness, heritage, crime and pollution. The appraisal recommends that the policy will need to be applied alongside Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) and through the imposition and application of other controls such as archaeological surveys, good design principles and energy efficiency measures. Furthermore, application of Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) is recommended to ensure the use of ecological surveys and the incorporation of enhancements and public realm and green space improvements, which could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity. Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and Policy CS41 (Transport Schemes) will secure improvements to public transport, walking and cycling routes, ensuring traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development and to encourage more sustainable travel patterns. Potential impacts can also be mitigated by ensuring the adoption of flood risk, water conservation and drainage management measures in new housing development under Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management). The application of Policy CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) will be necessary to secure provision of recreational open space as required. The appraisal concludes that with these mitigation measures in place, the policy is unlikely to have any negative impact.

Policy CS22 - Affordable Housing Requirements

1.69 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified, the benefits of the policy, which includes targets that can be reconsidered as necessary, are long-term and permanent. Targets which require provision of affordable housing will have a positive effect in encouraging the formation of sustainable communities and promoting social inclusion through the provision of a diverse housing offer. The building of low-carbon, sustainable affordable housing units could reduce energy consumption, improve water conservation, reduce waste production and re-use materials in the construction process.

1.70 In terms of uncertainties, contaminated land remediation costs could reduce the viability of providing affordable units and the appraisal recommends that implementing the policy should not impact adversely on bringing forward previously developed land; for example, through requiring that land identified as having high remediation costs is developed at higher densities. Alternatively any unusable land could be utilised as public open space with appropriate treatment. The appraisal recognises the importance of applying this policy alongside the Development

Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) in relation to pollution and general attractiveness. It recommends that current high standards should be the preferred standard that is adopted, when discussing applications for affordable housing with RSLs, to ensure that negative impacts are minimised and positive impacts are maximised.

Policy CS23 - Criteria for Specialist Housing

1.71 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered to have a long-term, permanent positive effect. Positive impacts include contributing to social inclusion, diversifying the housing offer, supporting housing market renewal and improving the quality of life for residents. The provision of affordable housing can reduce housing costs and provide savings through energy efficiencies and more sustainable locations.

1.72 The appraisal recognises that the policy already contains measures to control the over-concentration of specialist housing that would have a detrimental cumulative impact on the character of the surrounding area. Uncertainties are identified. If specialist housing were built to a higher environmental specification than market housing; then additional controls would be needed to secure this. The appraisal recognises the importance of applying this policy alongside Development Management Policies (CS42 to CS43) to mitigate the identified uncertainties.

Policy CS24 - Gypsies and Travellers

1.73 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy will have an uncertain impact, although there are some positive elements. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation; direct impact on wider considerations will be addressed through other policies in the plan, but the commitment to identify and provide accommodation for all sectors of the community is conducive to social regeneration. The appraisal recommends that appropriate consultation with the Gypsy and Travelling community should be undertaken to appropriately assess need at site allocations stage. This will assist in avoiding negative perceptions and increase the positive impact of a mixed community.

1.74 Uncertainties arise in relation to impacts on biodiversity, pollution, heritage assets, flooding and hazards, sustainable drainage and water conservation, waste and recycling, crime prevention and local distinctiveness. However, the appraisal recognises that as the policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation only, the impact on all of the identified topic areas will need to be addressed through application alongside Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) and other relevant policies in the plan.

Policy CS25 - Hierarchy of Retail Centres

1.75 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect.

The policy is likely to have a positive effect through the protection of the Borough's network of centres which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services, and facilities for culture, sport and leisure. There are likely to be positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.

1.76 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to the impact on local heritage and flood risk, depending on the location and form of new development, and the potential impact of the increased working population on the offer and range of services and shops. The appraisal recognises with the application of Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43), along with other policies, that new development can be located in areas of low flood risk and the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures can be encouraged. It is recommended that the impact on local heritage and the features that make up the distinctive local character and the provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure, should be considered when defining the boundaries of the centres in a site-specific local plan.

Policy CS26 - Criteria for Development within Existing Centres

1.77 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is likely to have a positive effect through directing retail and town centre uses to existing centres, with benefits for the provision of job opportunities, services and facilities, population retention and addressing poverty and social exclusion. There are likely positive environmental effects concerning the reuse of previously developed land in locations accessible by public transport and public realm improvements.

1.78 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to flood risk, pollution, traffic congestion and vehicle emissions; however the application of the policy alongside Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43), appropriate town centre strategies and area specific policies (Policies CS4 to CS11), as well as strong generic design policies, will address these issues. There are potential negative implications from the generation of run-off and waste materials from new development, but the appraisal recognises that these will be addressed by Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) through the location of new development, sustainable urban drainage infrastructure and appropriate recycling measures. The appraisal concludes that a positive effect is dependent on the success of attracting new businesses to the town centres and ensuring that the necessary supporting infrastructure is in place, including the distribution and connectivity of transport nodes. Additional controls are required to ensure that job opportunities are available to people in the greatest need.

Policy CS27 - Food and Drink Uses in Existing Centres and Parades

1.79 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified, provided the policy is implemented alongside other development management policies, it will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. It is likely to have a positive effect through controlling the impact of food and drink uses and ensuring that they contribute positively to a safe, balanced and socially inclusive evening economy, with benefits for the provision of job opportunities, better services and facilities, population retention and addressing poverty and social exclusion. There are likely positive environmental effects concerning the reuse of previously developed land in locations accessible by public transport and public realm improvements.

1.80 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to drainage and flooding; however the application of Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) will address these issues. The appraisal concludes that the policy should have a positive effect by including measures to safeguard against adverse effects on a range of environmental factors including crime and the fear of crime, which will likely be reduced through increased footfall and surveillance.

Policy CS28 - Retail Impact Assessments

1.81 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although there will be no identified effect on a number of objectives, it will have a positive, long-term permanent effect on others. Safeguarding the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres should have a positive impact in terms of addressing poverty and social exclusion, through the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer and public realm improvements in town centres, which are generally accessible to all by public transport. There would also be the creation of new accessible job opportunities within and adjacent to existing centres. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS29 - Criteria for Edge-of-Centre and Out-of-Centre Facilities

1.82 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy will have an uncertain impact, although there are some positive elements. Generally, the policy seeks to safeguard the vitality and viability of existing centres which could have a positive impact in terms of the provision of better services and facilities, and accessible job opportunities. Uncertainties arise in relation to impacts on biodiversity, pollution, heritage, amenity, traffic, energy, drainage, waste, flooding, local distinctiveness, sustainable travel and crime. The impact will depend on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. It is recommended that the policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management), which requires consideration of these issues. The appraisal concludes that a positive effect is dependent on the success of attracting new businesses to the town centres and ensuring the necessary supporting infrastructure is in place, including the distribution and connectivity of transport nodes. Additional controls are required to ensure that job opportunities are available to people in the greatest need.

Policy CS30 - Requirements for Green Infrastructure

1.83 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. The policy will have a very positive, long-term permanent effect. The provision of high quality green infrastructure will improve the environmental quality of an area, encourage economic investment and new jobs, reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle, protect and enhance biodiversity and local distinctiveness, retain local character, form a buffer between incompatible uses and traffic intrusion, exploit previously developed land and provide attractive open spaces for recreation and leisure uses, and contribute to healthy sustainable communities. No mitigation/enhancement measures considered necessary.

Policy CS31 - Recreational Land and Buildings

1.84 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. The policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The provision of formal and informal open space and buildings will improve the environmental quality of an area, encourage economic investment and new jobs, reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle, protect and enhance biodiversity and local distinctiveness, retain local character, form a buffer between incompatible uses and traffic intrusion, exploit previously developed land and provide attractive open spaces for recreation and leisure uses, and contribute to healthy sustainable communities. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS32 - Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments

1.85 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy will have an uncertain impact, although there are some positive elements. Generally, the provision of high quality recreational open space and children's play spaces in new housing developments will contribute to a high quality environment, promoting healthy communities and creating environments that are attractive to inward investment, thereby creating jobs and improving the economic performance of the Borough. Providing open space in new housing development can also help to reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle.

1.86 Uncertainties arise regarding objectives for heritage assets, separation of uses, traffic intrusion, natural habitats and biodiversity, local distinctiveness and sustainable travel. Securing wider positive benefits is dependent upon the design of open space and children's play spaces provided under this policy, which will require implementation alongside other Core Strategy policies, in conjunction with Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and Policy CS42 (Development Management) in particular.

Policy CS33 - Biodiversity and Geodiversity

1.87 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable, and will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets will improve the environmental

quality of an area, encourage economic investment and new jobs, reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle, protect and enhance biodiversity and local distinctiveness, retain local character, form a buffer between incompatible uses and traffic intrusion, exploit previously developed land and provide attractive open spaces for recreation and leisure uses, and contribute to healthy sustainable communities. However, the appraisal recognises that requirements such as Habitats Regulations Assessment may impact on employment growth by increasing the time to assess consents and imposing restrictions on timing of works, etc. No mitigation/enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS34 - Flood Risk and Coast Protection

1.88 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy will have a largely long-term positive impact, with a number of uncertain or indirect effects. The policy sets out a risk-based approach to new development and flood risk and will have very positive effects in reducing flood risk. The sequential approach that directs development to lower flood risk areas, which are mainly on the eastern side of the Borough, creates some uncertainties which could negatively impact on the accessibility of jobs, services and tourism facilities in or close to flood risk areas, but could support housing led urban regeneration. The appraisal recommends that the policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) to ensure flood risk prevention measures do not compromise sustainable drainage objectives.

Policy CS35 - Drainage Management

1.89 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is sustainable, with very positive, long-term effects on the water cycle and no significant effects identified for other objectives. The policy sets out the sustainable water management objectives and other drainage requirements which new development should contribute to. The requirement that sewage treatment capacity is in place or committed and the promotion of sustainable urban drainage solutions will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in the protection of natural assets and the creation of new habitats beneficial to local biodiversity, as well as reducing surface water flooding. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS36 - Pollution and Risk

1.90 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is sustainable, with very positive, long-term effects. The policy focuses on the impact of potentially polluting or hazardous development on the environment and amenity of neighbouring uses, with positive benefits for healthy communities, biodiversity, pollution, drainage and water conservation. No significant effects are identified for other objectives and no mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS37 - Contamination and Instability

1.91 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is sustainable, with a positive long-term impact on the effects of pollution, although there are some uncertainties. It seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land with positive benefits for previously developed land in the urban area, which safeguards occupiers and neighbouring uses and may open up additional development opportunities with benefits for social inclusion and inward investment. The policy also provides opportunities for habitat creation and enhancement of biodiversity and may make a positive contribution to the general attractiveness of the area. Uncertainties arise where the remediation of sites gives rise to waste material, although in most cases developers will seek to maximise the re-use of reclaimed material on-site. In some cases, there will be residual material which requires specialist disposal, however, no mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS38 – Minerals

1.92 The sustainability appraisal shows that on balance, the policy is sustainable, providing that the policy is applied alongside development management policies in the plan. Some positive effects are identified, in that preventing existing mineral reserves from being sterilised could enable future extraction, which could create jobs and improve local economic performance. However, the extraction of minerals could potentially have a negative impact on designated sites of biodiversity and geodiversity importance, the appearance of the area, landscape character and the amenity of neighbouring areas in terms of noise and pollution. The appraisal recommends that the application of Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) to planning applications for minerals operations, should mitigate any negative effects.

Policy CS39 - Waste Management

1.93 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties and potential negative effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will have a positive effect through the provision of new employment opportunities, sustainable waste management solutions, minimising the need for residual landfill and the re-use of previously developed land.

1.94 New waste management facilities could result in an increase in energy consumption, however, the impact will depend on the source of energy. New waste management facilities could potentially have a detrimental impact on the local environment through noise pollution. Although the impact on residents will be minimised through the location of facilities away from residential areas, the appraisal recognises that the emerging Joint Waste Local Plan for Merseyside and Halton will include criteria for development management, to take account of specialist issues relating to the location, design, operation and monitoring of waste management facilities.

Policy CS40 - Transport Requirements

1.95 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is sustainable, with a positive long-term permanent effect. The policy should deliver positive benefits in terms of impacts on sustainable travel choices, including access by public transport, walking and cycling, supporting the vitality and viability of town centres (which are generally accessible by a choice of transport mode) and minimising the environmental impact of traffic on residential areas and other sensitive uses such as schools, car homes and hospitals. The promotion of active travel options such as walking and cycling will also have positive benefits for healthy communities. No mitigation/enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS41 - Transport Schemes

1.96 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertain effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy has positive effects by supporting schemes to promote regeneration and economic growth, access to Birkenhead Town Centre and provide for active travel modes which could support healthy communities, improved economic performance and employment growth and tackling worklessness and income deprivation.

1.97 New transport infrastructure is identified as having potential adverse effects on biodiversity, pollution, heritage, local distinctiveness and general attractiveness. The appraisal recommends that the policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to avoid negative impacts against these objectives.

Policy CS42 - Development Management

1.98 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is sustainable. The policy will have a positive long-term permanent effect through permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual settlement areas. This in turn, will have positive benefits for all sustainability objectives; social inclusion, sustainable consumption and production, environmental protection, natural resources and quality of life. The appraisal recognises that as this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan. No mitigation/enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS43 - Design, Heritage and Amenity

1.99 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is sustainable. It will have a positive long-term permanent effect through ensuring that development is accessible, built to appropriate standards, affordable to maintain and supportive of economic revitalisation by contributing towards the image, efficiency and attractiveness of the area, which could attract further inward investment. Good design can integrate

biodiversity enhancement measures, mitigate and adapt to climate change, incorporate water efficiency measures and sustainable drainage systems, improve river water and air quality, protect and enhance landscape and townscape character, improve the satisfaction of people with their neighbourhoods and encourage more sustainable transport usage. The policy will ensure that development protects and enhances local heritage, as well as preventing any adverse impact on residential amenity. However, it is recognised that the National Planning Policy Framework indicates that development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened. The appraisal recommends that the policy will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS44 - Phasing and Infrastructure

1.100 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Positive effects result from the fact that planning permission will be refused where infrastructure could not support the development proposed, without environmental or other harm. The policy may have some uncertain economic effects, in that new employment and brownfield schemes might be unviable when all infrastructure requirements are taken into account. However, the appraisal recognises that in practice, the National Planning Policy Framework indicates that development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS45 - Developer Contributions

1.101 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Long-term, permanent, positive effects result from the securing of community benefits as part of any new development, which is likely to have a positive impact on the local environment, economy and natural resources, and may assist in addressing local deficiencies or inequality in service or facility provision. This should help to make areas more attractive places to live and may help to retain the local population. The appraisal recognises that the extent of off-site improvements may be subject to adoption of a Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) charging schedule. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Conclusions - How the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy will Contribute to Delivering the Sustainability Objectives

1.102 Drawing together the findings of the appraisal for each of the individual policies has led to the following conclusions:

Social Inclusion

1.103 Overall, with the support within the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy on improving and regenerating the Borough's existing urban areas (particularly areas of greatest need) the overall impact on SA Objectives for Social Inclusion is assessed as positive (where a relationship is identified), with strongly positive effects identified

in relation to the Broad Spatial Strategy (Policy CS2) and Green Belt (Policy CS3), the Settlement Area Policies for Wallasey and Birkenhead (Policies CS4 to CS6), Wirral Waters (Policy CS12) and the policies for employment development (Policies CS12 to CS16). The scale and location of Wirral Waters may in particular deliver significant positive benefits for SA Objectives under this heading.

1.104 Negative effects are however, identified in relation to the housing contingencies policy (Policy CS20) because the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt and to maintain a five year housing supply may result in fewer opportunities to provide high quality housing developments alongside employment opportunities, with consequential impacts on Plan objectives.

Sustainable Consumption and Production

1.105 Overall, with the support within the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy for economic growth and increasing the density of jobs and businesses within east and central Wirral and the Borough's existing centres, the impact on the SA Objectives for Sustainable Consumption and Production is again assessed as positive overall (where a relationship is identified), again with strongly positive effects identified for the Broad Spatial Strategy (Policy CS2) and the employment policies in particular (Policies CS12 to CS16). Wirral Waters (Policy CS12) is also assessed as having strongly positive impacts on SA Objectives for economic performance, employment growth and worklessness, with positive benefits for tourism, although some short term uncertainties are identified in relation to town centre vitality.

1.106 Negative effects are however, again identified in relation to the housing contingencies policy (Policy CS20) because the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt and to maintain a five year housing supply may result in fewer opportunities to provide high quality housing developments alongside employment opportunities, with consequential impacts on Plan objectives.

Environmental Protection and Enhancement

1.107 Overall, there is a greater level of uncertainty about the effect of the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy on SA Objectives under this heading, particularly those relating to biodiversity, pollution and local heritage.

1.108 While the Spatial Vision is judged to have a positive impact on these SA Objectives, as a result of the levels of growth which are proposed to be delivered there will inevitably be a degree of impact on environmental protection objectives over the Plan period; as the appraisal acknowledges, this is dependent in many cases, on how the policy is implemented. Wirral Waters (Policy CS12) is assessed to have positive effects, because of the potential for the development to reduce pressure on sites elsewhere, remediate derelict land and contribute to separation of uses, although there are residual uncertainties about the impact on local heritage assets in the area. Environmental Policies, in particular Policy CS30 (Green

Infrastructure), Policy CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings) and Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) are assessed to have positive or strongly positive impacts on these SA Objectives.

1.109 Negative effects are however, again, identified in relation to the housing contingencies policy (Policy CS20) because the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt and to maintain a five year housing supply may result in conflict with the SA Objectives under this heading. Negative effects are also identified in relation to minerals (Policy CS38), because of the potential impact of mineral working and the limited scope to identify alternative locations.

Natural Resources

1.110 Overall there is not a clear pattern of impacts on SA Objectives under this heading.

1.111 While, the Spatial Vision is assessed to have positive impact on these SA Objectives and the Broad Spatial Strategy and other policies focusing development in east Wirral will have strongly positive impacts on the use of previously developed land, uncertain effects are highlighted in relation to the Settlement Area Priorities (where a relationship is identified) depending on how the policies are implemented. New employment development will potentially have an impact on energy consumption and the generation of waste, and this is reflected in the negative impacts identified against these SA Objectives, although application of Development Management policies is highlighted as appropriate mitigation and Wirral Waters (Policy CS12) is acknowledged as having significant potential to deliver positive benefits in relation to sustainable energy, water conservation and waste reduction and recycling.

1.112 Negative/uncertain effects are however, again, identified in relation to the housing contingencies policy (Policy CS20) because the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt and to maintain a five year housing supply may result in conflict with the SA Objectives under this heading. Where a relationship is identified, the environmental protection policies (Policies CS30 to CS39) are generally assessed to have a positive impact. The policies for Development Management (Policy CS42) and Design, Heritage and Amenity (Policy CS43) are identified as key to delivering positive benefits under these SA Objectives.

Quality of Life

1.113 Overall the Core Strategy is assessed to have positive effects on SA Objectives for Quality of Life (where a relationship is identified), with some uncertainties, depending on how some policies are implemented. In particular, the policies for Settlement Areas (Policies CS4 to CS11), Green Infrastructure (Policy CS30), Recreational Land and Buildings (Policy CS31) and Biodiversity and Geodiversity (Policy CS33), are assessed to have positive or strongly positive benefits. Wirral Waters (Policy CS12) is generally assessed as having positive effects on these SA Objectives, with the exception of culture sport and leisure, where effects are uncertain because this is an issue left for reserved matters applications. The

policies for Development Management (Policy CS42) and Design, Heritage and Amenity (Policy CS43) are identified as key to delivering positive benefits under these SA Objectives.

1.114 Negative or uncertain effects are however, again identified in relation to the housing contingencies policy (Policy CS20) because the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt and to maintain a five year housing supply may result conflict with the SA Objectives under this heading. Negative effects are also identified in relation to minerals (Policy CS38) on SA Objectives for local distinctiveness and general attractiveness, because of the potential impact of mineral working and the limited scope to identify alternative locations.

2 Introduction

2.1 This draft Sustainability Appraisal Report (SA Report) forms part of the preparation of a Core Strategy Development Plan Document for Wirral.

2.2 The Core Strategy will form part of the Local Plan for Wirral which will set out the Council's view of a sustainable pattern of development for Wirral until 2028 and which will set out the strategic policies to which neighbourhood plans must be in general conformity.

2.3 The Council is consulting on the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy which sets out the policies that the Council intends to submit to the Secretary of State for public examination by an independent planning inspector who will test the legal compliance and soundness of the proposals. This follows on from the consultation on Preferred Options in November 2010 and Draft Settlement Area Policies in January 2012. The Core Strategy is a strategic document and does not seek to address detailed spatial planning issues and does not allocate individual sites for development.

Compliance with the SEA Directive

Article 5.1 of the SEA Directive states that

"an environmental report shall be prepared in which the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme, and reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and geographical scope of the plan or programme are identified, described and evaluated." Annex 1 further states that the Environmental Report should include " an outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with"

2.4 Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) involves the identification and evaluation of the environmental impacts of a strategic plan or programme. EU Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (the SEA Directive) was brought into force in the

UK on the 21 July 2004 through the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (The SEA Regulations), which apply to a range of plans and programmes including Local Plans.

2.5 Sustainability Appraisal (SA) extends the SEA concept to encompass economic and social concerns in addition to environmental factors. It is intended to provide a systematic process through which the impacts of a plan and reasonable alternatives can be tested against objectives for sustainable development with a view to preventing, reducing or offsetting adverse impacts and maximising the positives, with the ultimate aim of ensuring that planning decisions are made in line with the principles of sustainable development.

2.6 The Government's approach has been to combine the requirements for SEA and SA into a single, unified assessment process, with the findings of both processes set out in the statutory sustainability appraisal report required under Section 19 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

2.7 This document therefore represents the statutory Sustainability Appraisal Report for the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy for Wirral, setting out the findings of a sustainability appraisal (SA) incorporating strategic environmental assessment (SEA).

2.8 Throughout this SA Report, sections where information is required by the SEA Directive are identified by highlighting the relevant sections from the Directive in a text box.

2.9 Under the SEA Regulations, this SA Report must be submitted to national agencies English Heritage, the Environment Agency and Natural England and may be subject to change as a result of their comments.

Approach Adopted to the Sustainability Appraisal of the Wirral Core Strategy

2.10 This SA Report sets out an appraisal of the policies in the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy for Wirral and summarises their likely impact on local sustainability. It follows the Preferred Options Sustainability Appraisal Report issued in November 2010 for consultation alongside the Core Strategy Preferred Options Report.

2.11 The strategic nature of the Core Strategy is reflected in the approach taken to the appraisal, as it is not always possible to understand sustainability issues where plan impacts are expected to be strategic and hence inherently uncertain.

2.12 There are five main stages to the SA process outlined in national guidance linked to the different stages in the preparation of the Core Strategy:

- Stage A - Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope of the appraisal;

- Stage B - Testing the objectives of the Core Strategy against the SA Framework, developing and refining options, predicting and assessing effects, identifying mitigation measures and developing proposals for monitoring;
- Stage C - Documenting the appraisal process;
- Stage D - Consulting on the Core Strategy and the SA Report: and
- Stage E - Monitoring implementation of the Core Strategy

2.13 Further guidance on sustainability appraisal is contained in the national Plan Making Manual hosted by the Planning Advisory Service website and the Sustainability Appraisal Advice Note (2010) produced by the Planning Advisory Service which can be viewed at www.pas.gov.uk/pas/aio/627078.

2.14 The sustainability appraisal of the Core Strategy for Wirral has been carried out as follows:

2.15 Wirral Council adopted an overarching Sustainability Appraisal Framework in July 2006 which set out the sustainability issues, objectives and indicators most relevant to Wirral and intended to inform the preparation of Development Plan Documents and Supplementary Planning Documents.

2.16 The SA Framework proposed twenty-five local sustainability objectives, under the headings of social inclusion, sustainable consumption and production, environmental protection and enhancement, natural resources and quality of life. The SA Objectives establish what sustainable development what might mean in practice for Wirral and provide the basis for identifying the significant effects that may result from the implementation of future planning policies.

2.17 At the same time as adopting the SA Framework, the Council formally determined that the Core Strategy was likely to have significant environmental effects and that an additional environmental report should be prepared as part of the sustainability appraisal for the Core Strategy (Executive Board, 12 July 2006, Minute 114 refers).

Scoping (Stage A):

2.18 Tasks A1 to A5 were initially addressed in an SA Scoping Report for the Core Strategy which set out the context, baseline, key issues and problems affecting the Borough as well as the sustainability objectives for the appraisal.

2.19 Public consultation on a draft SA Scoping Report took place between 31 July and 22 September 2006. All the individuals and organisations registered on the Council's Local Development Framework contacts database were notified in writing and copies of the documents were made available for public inspection at Council offices and public libraries in line with the requirements of the Council's adopted Statement of Community Involvement.

2.20 Suggested revisions to the SA Scoping Report were reviewed by an independent Sustainability Appraisal Panel and the final SA Scoping Report was formally adopted by the Council in July 2007 (Cabinet, 26 July 2007, Minute 144 refers). The final SA Scoping Report can be viewed at: <http://democracy.wirral.gov.uk/CelListDocuments.aspx?MID=1105&RD=Agenda&DF=26%207%202007&A=1&R=0#11>.

2.21 The final SA Scoping Report added to the review of relevant plans, policies and programmes originally included in the SA Framework. Updated baseline information was also presented within an expanded appendix to include, maps, graphs and tables cross-referenced to the relevant SA Objectives and indicators and a detailed assessment of the sustainability issues relating to the Borough. Some minor amendments were also made to the SA Objectives, decision criteria and indicators and an SA Objectives compatibility matrix was added.

2.22 The baseline data that informed the setting of the SA Objectives has been reviewed and updated for this latest stage of the SA process. The update has re-validated the SA Objectives as a robust basis for the appraisal of Core Strategy policies, although some of the related indicators have been changed to reflect the availability of new or alternative data sources.

2.23 The list of relevant plans, policies and programmes was last reviewed as part of the Preferred Options Sustainability Appraisal Report in November 2010 but has also been updated for inclusion in this SA Report. The main change since November 2010 has been the issuing of the National Planning Policy Framework in March 2012, which has replaced the majority of the earlier national Planning Policy Statements and Planning Policy Guidance Notes that had previously been used to guide the direction and approach of the national land use planning system.

2.24 The more detailed findings have been issued as a separate document as part of a Sustainability Appraisal Baseline Review but are summarised in Section 5 of this SA Report.

2.25 As the strategic objectives for the Core Strategy have been further refined, following consultation on the Preferred Options Report, Task B1 (Testing the Strategic Objectives for the Core Strategy) has also been repeated to bring it up-to-date with the strategic objectives now contained within the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy. The results are summarised in Section 6 of this document.

Issues and Options (Stage B)

2.26 Formal consultation on Issues, Vision and Objectives took place in February 2009 and on Spatial Options in January 2010. Both documents were subject to SA in line with SEA Directive requirements. The findings of the appraisals were reported in the Issues, Vision and Objectives Initial Sustainability Appraisal Report (February 2009) and the Spatial Options Interim Sustainability Appraisal Report (January 2010) and were made subject to consultation with statutory consultees and other stakeholders.

Preferred Options (Stages B, C and D)

2.27 The Council consulted on the Preferred Options for the Core Strategy in November 2010 and the accompanying Preferred Options Sustainability Appraisal Report was again made subject to consultation with statutory consultees and other stakeholders in line with the requirements of the SEA Directive.

2.28 The consultation documents for the Issues Vision and Objectives, Spatial Options and Preferred Options stages, including their respective sustainability appraisal reports, can be now be viewed at: <http://www.wirral.gov.uk/my-services/environment-and-planning/planning-and-development/framework-core-strategy-development-plan>

Sustainability Appraisal of the Proposed Submission Core Strategy (Stage B, C and D) and Monitoring Implementation of the Core Strategy (Stage E)

2.29 The Council is now consulting on the content of a Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy. The comments of stakeholders on the Preferred Options Sustainability Appraisal Report have been taken into account. This SA Report, therefore, sets out the concluding appraisal which has been used as the basis for the preparation of the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy.

2.30 The SA Report also seeks to explain the sustainability grounds for selecting the particular approach set out within the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy and the reasons for rejecting alternative approaches.

2.31 This SA Report now therefore comprises the following sections:

- an outline of the background to the processes of sustainability appraisal and strategic environmental assessment, explaining why the Core Strategy has to be subject to an appraisal and explaining the role of this document (Section 2);
- an explanation of how the sustainability appraisal process has complied with the additional requirements for Strategic Environmental Assessment (Section 3);
- an introduction to the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy (Section 4);
- a summary of the work already undertaken as part of Stage A of the SA process, to agree on the scope of the sustainability appraisal alongside a summary of the baseline update, the decision criteria and indicators for each of the SA Objectives and an updated summary list of plans, policies and programmes (Section 5);
- an explanation of how the SA process has been used to influence the content of the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy, including:

- the evolution of the strategic objectives for the Core Strategy under Stage B of the SA process, through testing their compatibility, both with each other and against the SA Objectives at the Spatial Options, Preferred Options and Proposed Submission Draft stages, presented by way of a matrix (Sections 6, 9 and 10);
- the evolution of the Spatial Options that were considered during the preparation of the Core Strategy, which meets the requirements of the SEA Directive to consider reasonable alternatives (summarised in Section 6); and
- the prediction, evaluation and mitigation of the likely effects of the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy in the form of a written summary (Section 6) and a series of policy-specific appraisal tables (Section 11); and
- proposed measures for monitoring the significant effects (Section 6).

Habitats Regulations Assessment

2.32 The assessment of the likely impact of the Core Strategy on designated European Sites is being determined separately in consultation with Natural England and the Countryside Council for Wales.

2.33 The Council issued an Initial Screening Assessment alongside the consultation on the Spatial Options Report which aimed to identify the relevant European Sites which will need to be considered as the Core Strategy is prepared, to begin the process of considering whether a significant impact on European Sites will be likely. This work has been progressed by specialist consultants working on behalf of Wirral, Liverpool, Knowsley and Halton Councils. An initial Habitats Regulations Assessment report was issued for public consultation alongside the Preferred Options Report in November 2010.

2.34 A copy of the draft Habitats Regulations Assessment for the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy is now also available alongside this document.

Independent Review

2.35 The sustainability appraisal of the Core Strategy has at each stage been undertaken by Council officers, overseen by an independent Sustainability Appraisal Panel, which met for the first time in October 2006, and which includes representatives from a range of environmental, social and economic interests to advise the Council on the conduct of sustainability appraisal processes and to review the findings of the sustainability appraisal documents produced for the Core Strategy.

2.36 In relation to the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy, initial officer drafts of the appraisal tables were circulated electronically to the SA Panel for comment in advance of a meeting of the Panel in September 2012 and this finalised SA Report takes into account comments made by SA Panel members.

3 Strategic Environmental Assessment

3.1 The SEA Directive requires that "an environmental report shall be prepared in which the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme and reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and geographical scope of the plan or programme, and reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and geographical scope of the plan or programme are identified described and evaluated" (Article 5 (1)).

3.2 Annex 1 of the SEA Directive prescribes the information that must be contained within this report. The information required is highlighted in Table 3.1 below and also by highlighting the requirements in a text box within this SA Report at each stage of the preparation process. The requirements of the SEA Directive that are met in other supporting documents are also indicated in Table 3.1.

Requirements of the SEA Directive (the 'environmental report' must include...)	Equivalent terms in planning and sustainability appraisal	Relevant section of this and other documents
"an outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes" (Annex I(a))	The objectives and content of the plan - what is it trying to achieve?	Section 4 of this document.
"an outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes" (Annex I(a))	What is the policy context in which the plan is being prepared?	Section 5 of this document.
"the environmental protection objectives, established at international, Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation" (Annex I(e))	What are the key sustainability objectives that need to be considered?	Section 5 of this document

Core Strategy for Wirral - Proposed Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

Requirements of the SEA Directive (the 'environmental report' must include...)	Equivalent terms in planning and sustainability appraisal	Relevant section of this and other documents
<p>“the relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme” (Annex I(b))</p> <p>“the environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected” (Annex I(c))</p>	<p>What is the current evidence base/baseline situation now?</p>	<p>Section 5 of this document. Specific site allocations are not proposed or finalised at this stage. A broader assessment of the environmental characteristics of the Borough is also addressed within the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007, the Proposed Submission Draft Spatial Portrait and the Council's Annual Monitoring Reports</p>
<p>"any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC [Special Protection Areas under the Birds Directive] and 92/43/EEC [Special Areas of Conservation under the Habitats Directive]" (Note) (Annex I(d))</p>	<p>What are the key issues for the Plan including any sustainability problems and what are the key issues relating to European sites?</p>	<p>The impact on European Sites is specifically addressed through a separate Proposed Submission Draft Habitats Regulations Assessment Report</p>
<p>“the relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme” (Annex I(b))</p>	<p>What would the situation be without the Plan ('business as usual')?</p>	<p>Section 5 of this document, the Proposed Submission Draft Spatial Portrait and related topic-specific evidence base reports</p>
<p>“an outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with, and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered in compiling the required information” (Annex I(h))</p>	<p>How has the appraisal been undertaken including the alternatives considered and the reasons for selecting them?</p>	<p>Section 6 of this document.</p>

Requirements of the SEA Directive (the 'environmental report' must include...)	Equivalent terms in planning and sustainability appraisal	Relevant section of this and other documents
<p>“the likely significant effects on the environment, including on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the interrelationship between the above factors” (Annex I(f))</p> <p>(effects should include secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects)</p>	<p>What are the appraisal findings and recommendations - the situation with the Plan?</p>	<p>Section 6 and Section 11 of this document</p>
<p>“the measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme” (Annex I(g))</p>	<p>How can we mitigate adverse (and enhance positive) effects?</p>	<p>Section 6 and Section 11 of this document</p>
<p>“a description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring...” (Annex I(i))</p>	<p>How can we best monitor the plan’s impacts?</p>	<p>Section 6 of this document</p>
<p>"a non-technical summary of the information provided under the above headings" (Annex I (j))</p>	<p>Non-Technical Summary</p>	<p>Section 1 of this document</p>

Table 3.1 Requirements of the SEA Directive

4 The Core Strategy Development Plan Document

Compliance with the SEA Directive

"An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme and relationship with other relevant plans or programmes" (SEA Directive Annex I(a))

4.1 The Core Strategy will be a key document within the Local Development Framework for Wirral, intended to set the longer-term strategic vision, objectives and spatial strategy for the Borough. The Core Strategy will form part of the statutory Development Plan for the area and will address issues such as:

- the broad strategy for the distribution of all types of new investment and development;
- the future housing requirement for Wirral, including the broad distribution of new dwellings in the Borough;
- changes to the pattern of employment and future employment land requirements;
- the sequence of land development;
- the location of areas for growth and restraint;
- the identification of and support for the hierarchy of town and local centres in the Borough;
- the reduction of energy consumption and the need to travel;
- the requirement for good design throughout all aspects of development;
- major investment and regeneration activities by the public and private sectors;
- the identification of broad areas at risk of flooding;
- protection from inappropriate development for the Green Belt, countryside, landscape, biodiversity and nature conservation resources; and
- the overall strategy for minerals and waste.

4.2 Once adopted, the Core Strategy will replace the majority of the strategic and district wide, criteria-based policies previously contained within the Unitary Development Plan for Wirral, which was adopted in February 2000.

4.3 Consultation on the Preferred Options for the Core Strategy in November 2010 and on draft Settlement Area Policies in January 2012 has set the context for the development of the policies now contained within the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy. Having considered the representations received, the Council has revised the Spatial Vision, Strategic Objectives, Broad Spatial Strategy, Settlement Area and Strategic Policies now included in the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy.

4.4 The revised Spatial Vision for the Core Strategy now states that:

Spatial Vision

By April 2028, Wirral will continue to offer a high quality of life, as an attractive place to live an active, sustainable, productive, safe and healthy lifestyle, to complement the attractiveness and economic competitiveness of the wider sub-region.

The focus of new development and investment will be on improving and regenerating the Borough's existing urban areas; tackling social, health, economic and environmental disparity; re-using existing buildings and previously developed land; and on strengthening and enhancing the distinctive assets of the Borough, including the quality and value of the Borough's historic, built and natural environment; supported by a tight Green Belt to focus development into the existing built-up area and achieve a sustainable pattern of development.

The housing market within the older urban areas in east Wirral, previously designated as part of the Newheartlands Pathfinder, will be competing on a more equal footing with outlying residential areas and large areas of older stock, particularly in Birkenhead, Seacombe and Tranmere, will have been improved and replaced.

A new city neighbourhood will be being established within the Birkenhead Dock Estate to create a sustainable, mixed-use waterside community, where new homes and a wide range of employment, education, leisure, community and cultural uses will create a new impetus for economic growth and regeneration at the heart of the older urban area.

The density of jobs and businesses and rates of economic activity will be moving toward regional average levels and vacant employment land will be being brought back into productive economic use. Sustainable economic regeneration will be being driven by the major economic hubs of Birkenhead, Bromborough and the Ports, with strong transport links to Liverpool, Chester and North Wales, supported by a thriving network of town, district and local centres providing retail, office, leisure, service, cultural, community and visitor facilities to meet the everyday needs of local communities.

A growth in sustainable tourism will be focused on the quality of the Borough's natural environment; built heritage; country parks; and coastline, with appropriate visitor facilities at Birkenhead, New Brighton, Leasowe, Hoylake, West Kirby, Thurstaston and along the Mersey coast, managed to avoid harm to European Sites and their supporting habitats.

Wirral's rural areas will be providing for an efficient and productive agricultural economy, making full and effective use of the Borough's best and most versatile agricultural land, promoting local production and food security, while protecting and enhancing heritage, biodiversity and the quality of the natural and semi-natural environment.

Development and investment will have supported and encouraged a more sustainable pattern of development and travel that will have reduced emissions; improved air quality; increased the use of public transport; and made greater use of alternative forms of transport such as walking and cycling; and there will be a greater emphasis, across all sectors, on securing sustainable approaches to design and construction; green infrastructure; energy; water; flood risk, waste management; carbon impact; local employment and production; and mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change.

Significant progress will have been made in the transition to a low carbon Borough.

4.5 The Spatial Vision now supported by the following seven Strategic Objectives for the Core Strategy:

Strategic Objective 1 - Economic Revitalisation

To support economic growth and a higher density of jobs and businesses within the existing employment areas in east and central Wirral and the Borough's existing town, district and local centres.

Strategic Objective 2 - Housing Regeneration

To meet local housing needs and support new housing development and investment within areas of greatest need of physical, social, economic and environmental improvement.

Strategic Objective 3 - Transport Accessibility

To promote sustainable travel and direct new development to locations with easiest access to existing centres, high-frequency public transport corridors, pedestrian and cycle routes.

Strategic Objective 4 - Neighbourhood Services

To support the provision of shops, services, cultural, health and community facilities to meet the needs of local communities first within and then at the edge of existing centres, within easy reach of local communities.

Strategic Objective 5 - Environmental Quality

To ensure that new development will preserve and enhance locally distinctive characteristics and assets, which make Wirral a healthy and attractive place to live, work and visit.

Strategic Objective 6 - Flood Risk

To apply a risk-based approach and direct new development away from areas where coastal, river or surface water flooding cannot be adequately prevented or controlled.

Strategic Objective 7 - Sustainable Development

To promote sustainable approaches to the location, design, construction, operation and impact of new development, to mitigate and adapt to the impacts of environmental change and promote the transition to a low carbon Borough.

4.6 The Broad Spatial Strategy for the Core Strategy now states that:

Policy CS2 - Broad Spatial Strategy

The Local Planning Authority will pursue a strategy of urban regeneration and environmental enhancement, to ensure that full and effective use is made of land within the urban areas; neglected, unused or derelict land or buildings are brought into use; the need for new services is minimised by promoting the use of spare capacity in existing services; and new development provides positive benefits for local communities and the environment.

The first priority will be to focus job, housing and population growth to areas in greatest need of physical, social, economic and environmental regeneration, particularly within the older urban areas of east Wirral. Medium to higher density development will normally be permitted within these areas and will be expected to make a positive contribution to local character and amenity; make the most efficient and viable use of land, infrastructure and services; support a greater pace of regeneration, if the market can support it; and deliver the scale of transformation necessary to support a self-sustaining programme of regeneration.

Medium to higher density housing development will also be permitted on urban sites within an easy walking distance of an existing town, district or local centre or a high-frequency public transport corridor and will be expected to make a positive contribution to local character and amenity; to support local centres and neighbourhood services; reduce the need to travel; provide local housing and/or employment to meet identified needs; and promote a sustainable pattern of development.

Outside areas of greatest need and areas within an easy walking distance of an existing town, district or local centre or a high frequency public transport corridor, only smaller scale, lower-density development will normally be permitted, to maintain and enhance local character; to ensure that a sustainable pattern of development continues to be promoted and that a higher level of housing and employment growth continues to be supported in the most accessible locations and within areas of greatest need.

The primary focus for new jobs to support the economic revitalisation of the Borough will be the Mersey Waters Enterprise Zone and its surrounding industrial and commercial hinterland; Birkenhead Town Centre, including Hamilton Square and Woodside; the industrial and commercial areas along the A41 Corridor in Tranmere; Wirral International Business Park and the Unilever factory and research complex at Port Sunlight; and the existing employment areas at Moreton, Upton and Prenton; where jobs will be accessible by a choice of means of transport to the greatest number of residents.

Port and marine-related facilities will continue to be promoted at Twelve Quays, West Float, Cammell Lairds and at the Manchester Ship Canal at Eastham, to reflect their continued strategic importance for marine engineering, cargo handling and freight movements; and the opportunity to maximise the potential for off-road transport by rail and water and contribute towards a sub-regional SuperPort.

Borough-wide facilities and services will first be directed to the most accessible locations in and around Birkenhead Town Centre. Secondary and district-level facilities and services operating over a more local catchment will first be directed to the larger existing centres of Bromborough Village, Heswall, Hoylake, Liscard, Moreton, Prenton (Woodchurch Road) and West Kirby and then to other accessible sites that will be well-served by public transport.

Tourism investment will be targeted to support regeneration in Birkenhead; provide improvements within the coastal resorts of New Brighton, Hoylake and West Kirby and along the Mersey coastline; and to improve public access to the coast and countryside subject to the protection of European Sites and their supporting habitats.

The focus within rural areas will be on strengthening and diversifying the agricultural economy; re-using existing buildings and previously developed land providing rural services within established settlements; supporting the beneficial

use of best and most versatile agricultural land; providing for local food production and food security; and outdoor sport and recreation; subject to national Green Belt controls and Policy CS3.

Development in line with these priorities should, wherever possible and relevant, contribute to addressing identified physical, social, economic or environmental problems; promote the re-use of buildings of local quality and previously developed land; improve housing and living conditions; promote environmental improvements; preserve and enhance local character and distinctiveness, including visual amenity, biodiversity, landscape and heritage; protect and/or contribute to a linked network of green infrastructure and an appropriate level of provision for indoor and outdoor sport and recreation; reduce emissions; meet an identified local need; and promote sustainable design and construction, subject to the local priorities set out in Policies CS4 to CS11.

4.7 Policies CS4 to CS11 now set out the local priorities that will be applied within each of the following main groups of settlements within the Borough:

Settlement Area 1 - Wallasey	Settlement Area 5 - Mid-Wirral
Settlement Area 2 - Commercial Core	Settlement Area 6 - Hoylake and West Kirby
Settlement Area 3 - Birkenhead	Settlement Area 7 - Heswall
Settlement Area 4 - Bromborough and Eastham	Settlement Area 8 - Rural Area

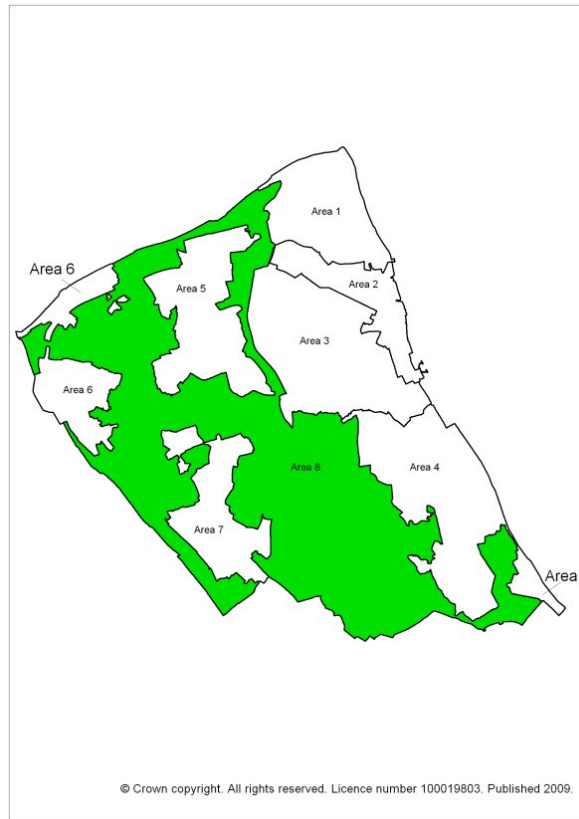
4.8 The boundaries to the Settlement Areas are illustrated on Figure 3.1

4.9 The remainder of the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy sets out a series of Strategic Policies relating to:

- The Green Belt;
- A New City Neighbourhood at Wirral Waters;
- Employment Growth;
- Housing Growth;
- Town Centres;
- Green Infrastructure;
- Environmental Protection;
- Minerals;
- Waste; and
- Transport

4.10 Additional policies relate to Development Management; Design, Heritage and Amenity; Phasing and Infrastructure; and Developer Contributions.

4.11 The Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy is also accompanied by a draft Delivery Framework, Infrastructure Plan and Monitoring Plan.



Picture 4.1

4.12 This SA Report assesses the performance of each of the policies proposed against each of the local SA Objectives and a summary of the content of each policy is included at the start of the relevant section of the appraisal in Section 11 of this document.

5 Sustainability Context, Baseline and Objectives

5.1 This section, in compliance with the SEA Directive, sets out the overall context for the appraisal of the Core Strategy and provides the details of the current state of the environment as originally identified in the SA Scoping Report. It also identifies the key issues and problems that the Core Strategy and SA should respond to and the SA Objectives that have been used to appraise the Core Strategy.

5.2 The section therefore reports on Stage A of the national sustainability appraisal process, which identifies five tasks to establish the framework for undertaking the sustainability appraisal, by identifying the local sustainable development objectives against which the Core Strategy is to be assessed together with an evidence base to help inform the findings of the appraisal.

5.3 The information in this section draws on the original SA Scoping Report of 2007 plus the additional findings of the Sustainability Appraisal Baseline Review undertaken during 2012.

Task A1 - Links to Other Policies, Plans and Programmes

Compliance with the SEA Directive

“an outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme and **relationship with other relevant plans and programmes**” (SEA Directive Annex I(a))

“**the environmental protection objectives, established at international, community or member state level, which are relevant to the plan or programme** and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation” (SEA Directive Annex I(e))

5.4 The SEA Directive requires an environmental report to provide information on the relationship of the Core Strategy with other relevant plans, policies and programmes.

5.5 The plans, policies and programmes that were considered to influence or affect the Core Strategy were first reviewed as part of the initial scoping of the sustainability appraisal. The purpose of this review was to identify the implications of the objectives of these policies, plans and programmes for the content of the Core Strategy as well as any implications for the content of the appraisal.

5.6 The Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report was completed in 2007. The list of relevant plans, projects or programmes was updated for the Preferred Options Sustainability Appraisal Report in November 2010 and has been reviewed again for the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy. The latest review is presented in the accompanying Sustainability Appraisal Baseline Review but a summary list is also set out in the tables below.

5.7 Key changes since the Preferred Options stage include the replacement of the majority national Planning Policy Statements and Planning Policy Guidance Notes with a single simplified and consolidated National Planning Policy Framework setting out national economic environmental and social priorities. The North West of England Plan continues to remain in place, pending the completion of an environmental report.

Summary List of Relevant International Plans and Programmes
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• EU Environmental Liability Directive• Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (2002)• Kyoto Protocol• European Spatial Development Perspective• EU Habitats Directive• EU Framework Directives on: air quality, water, nitrates, water quality, drinking water quality, waste, landfill of waste, packaging, packaging waste• European Sustainable Development Strategy• EU Sixth Environmental Action Programme

Summary List of Relevant International Plans and Programmes

- European Landscape Convention
- European Biodiversity Strategy
- European Directive on SEA
- Council Directive 96/82/EC on the control of major accident hazards
- EU Water Framework Directive

Summary List of Relevant National Plans, Policies and Programmes

- Securing the Future – Delivering UK Sustainable Development Strategy
- Making Space for Nature: A Review of England's Wildlife Sites and Ecological Network (Professor J. Lawton, September 2010)
- Building a Greener Future: Towards Zero Carbon Development (2007)
- Code for Sustainable Homes
- Eddington Transport Study (December 2006)
- Stern Report (HM Treasury October 2006)
- Laying the Foundations - A Housing Strategy for England (November 2011)
- Accelerating the Release of Public Sector Land (October 2011)
- Local Growth: Realising Every Place's Potential (October 2010)
- Creating Growth, Cutting Carbon - Making Sustainable Local Transport Happen (January 2011)
- National and Local Guidelines for Aggregates Provision in England 2005-2020
- Government White Paper; Towards an Urban Renaissance
- Government White Paper: A New Deal for Transport
- Energy White Paper 2007: Meeting our Energy Challenge
- Government White Paper: The Natural Choice – Securing the Value of Nature
- Climate Change Act 2008
- UK Low Carbon Transition Plan (2009)
- UK Renewable Energy Strategy (2009)
- Marine and Coastal Access Act
- Aviation White Paper
- The Future of Transport White Paper
- Planning White Paper – Planning for a Sustainable Future (2007)
- The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland: Working Together for Clean Air (DETR 2000) and Addendum (2003)
- Government White Paper: Choosing Health: Making Healthy Choices Easier
- Safeguarding our Soils – A Strategy for England (DEFRA 2009)
- The Historic Environment: a Force for Our Future (DCMS 2001)
- Heritage Protection for the 21st Century (White Paper March 2007)
- Environmental Quality in Spatial Planning (Countryside Agency/ English Heritage/ English Nature)
- A Living Working Countryside: The Taylor Review of Rural Economy and Affordable Housing (July 2008)
- Diversity and Equality in Planning – A Good Practice Guide (ODPM)
- Disability Discrimination Act
- Equality Act (2010)
- National Planning Policy Framework (March 2012)
- Planning for Traveller Sites (March 2012)

- Good Practice Guide on Planning for Tourism (2006)
- A Space for Nature (English Nature)
- Flood and Water Management Act (2010)
- Safer Places – The Planning System and Crime Prevention (ODPM, 2004)
- World Class Places (HM Govt, 2009)
- Energy Act 2008
- Planning Act 2008
- UK Climate Impacts Programme (2009)
- Enabling the Transition to a Green Economy (2011)
- The Plan for Growth (May 2011)
- The Carbon Plan (2011)
- Fourth Carbon Budget (May 2011)
- Climate Resilient Infrastructure: Preparing for a Changing Climate
- The National Infrastructure Plan (2010)
- Public Health White Paper (2011)
- Noise Policy Statement for England (March 2010)
- Air Pollution: Action in a Changing Climate (2010)
- The Household Energy Management Strategy (March 2010)
- Wales Spatial Plan (2008 Update)
- Planning Policy Wales (November 2012)
- National Policy Statements for National Infrastructure Planning
- Government Review of Waste Policy in England (DEFRA, 2011)
- Guidance on the Managed Aggregates Supply System (October 2012)
- Natural Environment White Paper (2011)

- Summary List of Relevant Regional Plans, Policies and Programmes**
- The North West Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy for North West England
 - “Action for Sustainability” Regional Sustainable Development Framework for the North West (2000)/ Integrated Appraisal Toolkit
 - Streets for All North West (English Heritage)
 - North West Best Practice Design Guide (NWRA, May 2006)
 - North West Sustainable Energy Strategy (NWRA, 2006)
 - Regional Economic Strategy (NWDA, 2006)
 - Regional Housing Strategy (2009)
 - Regional Waste Strategy (September 2010)
 - The Strategy for Tourism in England’s North West 2003-2008 (NWDA)
 - Regional Cultural Strategy 2001 (Culture North West)
 - Investment for Health: A Plan for the North West of England (2003)
 - North West on the Move: The North West Plan for Sport and Physical Activity 2004-2008 (Sport England)
 - Rising to the Challenge - A Climate Change Action Plan for England's North West 2010-2012 (NWDA)
 - NW Green Infrastructure Guide 2008 (NW GI Think Tank)
 - Water for Life and Livelihoods - River Basin Management Plan North West River Basin District (Environment Agency, 2009)
 - Moving Forward: The Northern Way First Growth Strategy Report (2004)

Summary List of Relevant Sub-Regional Plans, Policies and Programmes

- European Structural Funds North West Competitiveness Operational Programme (NWOP-2007-2013).
- Liverpool City Region Housing Strategy (2007)
- Mersey Regional Waterfront Strategic Spatial Plan 2007
- The Liverpool City Region – Development Programme Report (2006)
- Merseyside Local Transport Plan 3 (2011)
- Mersey Estuary Catchment Flood Management Plan (2009)
- River Dee Catchment Flood Management Plan (2010)
- Merseyside Accessibility Strategy
- Joint Municipal Waste Strategy for Merseyside (MWDA, 2005)
- Joint Waste Local Plan for Merseyside and Halton (emerging)
- North West England and North Wales Shoreline Management Plan 2 (2011)
- Cheshire Historic Landscape Characterisation (2007)
- Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project (Wirral Report 2011)
- Merseyside Code of Practice on Access and Mobility (2006)
- Cheshire Biodiversity Action Plan (2008)
- DEFRA Noise Action Plan - Birkenhead Agglomeration
- Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership Economic Strategy 2011
- Liverpool City Region City Deal (Local Enterprise Partnership, July 2012)
- Liverpool City Region Low Carbon Economy Action Plan 2011-2015
- Liverpool City Region SuperPort Action Plan 2011-2020
- Liverpool City Region Visitor Economy Strategy to 2020
- Liverpool City Region Sustainable Energy Action Plan 2012
- Liverpool City Region Local Investment Plan 2011-2015
- Liverpool City Region Ecological Framework (MEAS, 2011)
- Mersey Ports Master Plan Consultation Draft (Peel Ports, June 2011)
- Mersey Waters Enterprise Zone Implementation Plan (November 2011)
- Merseyside Minerals Resource Study (Urban Vision, August 2008)
- Merseyside Rural Economy Action Plan: Green Zone 2025 - An Economic Strategy for Rural Merseyside (December 2009)

Summary List of Relevant Local Plans, Policies and Programmes

- Wirral Investment Strategy 2011-2016
- Wirral 2025 - More Equal More Prosperous - A Sustainable Community Strategy
- Wirral Borough Council Corporate Plan 2012-2013
- Newheartlands - A Strategy for Inner Wirral 2004-2014
- Integrated Regeneration Strategy for Birkenhead and Wirral Waters (July 2010)
- Wirral Empty Property Strategy 2008-2011
- Wirral Cultural Strategy 2002-2007
- Wirral Biodiversity Action Plan
- Wirral LA21 Action Plan
- NHS Wirral Strategic Plan 2008-13
- Wirral Economic Profile (July 2012)
- Wirral Mersey Coastal Park Strategy
- Wirral Housing Strategy 2011-2026 (February 2012)

- Wirral Housing Market Assessment & Affordable Housing Viability Study (2010)
- Wirral Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (2011)
- Wirral Core Strategy evidence base studies
- Liverpool Local Plan Core Strategy (emerging)
- Cheshire West and Chester Local Plan (emerging)
- Sefton Core Strategy Local Plan (emerging)
- Flintshire Unitary Development Plan 2000-2015
- local, national and international designations, which are directly relevant to the Core Strategy including:
 - The National Heritage List for England
 - Conservation Areas
 - national and international nature conservation designations
 - Wirral Sites of Biological Importance Update (January 2011)
 - Wirral Sites of Geological Importance Update (September 2011)
 - Notified Hazardous Installations (HSE)
 - Airport Safeguarding Zones (CAA)
 - Environment Agency Flood Zone Mapping

5.8 The main sustainability issues arising from the review of relevant plans, policies and programmes is summarised below. No priority should be inferred from the sequence or order of presentation.

5.9 While the issues identified are grouped under headings reflecting the separate social, economic and environmental 'legs' of sustainability, they may in practice be cross-cutting. A fuller review of the findings is set out in the separate Sustainability Appraisal Baseline Review.

Economic

- contribute to and support delivery of Wirral's Investment Strategy
- reduce levels of unemployment and worklessness and secure economic growth
- reduce economic deprivation and narrow the gap between deprived neighbourhoods and the rest of the Borough/region/country
- encourage business and employment opportunities
- deliver objectives of the Local Transport Plan
- encourage tourism and enjoyment of the Borough's natural and cultural heritage
- support Birkenhead and the network of other centres as retail and service destinations
- support the provision of key infrastructure

Social

- achieve successful urban regeneration, tackle deprivation and create high quality neighbourhoods
- reduce health inequalities and improve the physical and mental health and well-being of Wirral residents

- reduce social exclusion, with better opportunities for children, the elderly and other disadvantaged groups
- provide high-quality and affordable housing in attractive communities and tackle areas of low housing demand
- maximise opportunities to improve the learning and skills base of Wirral residents
- protect and promote improvements and accessibility to open space and opportunities for recreation and physical activity
- ensure equality of access to services and facilities
- protect against the adverse effects of climate change through resilience and adaptation measures
- reduce crime and fear of crime; and promote crime prevention through good design

Environmental

- protect and enhance biodiversity, especially sites of nature conservation value, and where possible, reduce fragmentation and isolation of natural habitats
- protect cultural heritage resources, landscapes and townscapes
- maximise opportunities for enhancement of green infrastructure
- promote sustainable water management
- adopt a risk-based approach to development in Flood risk areas
- ensure that integrated waste management forms a key part of the development process
- reduce reliance on the car and improve the accessibility and quality of alternative transport modes (including walking, cycling and public transport)
- safeguard the green belt, prevent urban sprawl and prioritise brownfield land for development
- reduce carbon emissions and support transition to a low carbon economy
- capitalise upon opportunities for sustainable energy production
- protect mineral resources
- protect soil quality
- protect and enhance the coastline taking account of the Shoreline Management Plan and Marine Planning System requirements

Task A2 - Baseline Information

Compliance with the SEA Directive

"the relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme" (SEA Directive Annex I(b)) and

"the environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected" (SEA Directive Annex I(c))

5.10 The collection of baseline information is a key component of the SA process and a legal requirement under the SEA Regulations. Baseline information helps to provide a basis for predicting and monitoring effects and to identify sustainability problems.

5.11 The Council's Sustainability Appraisal Framework and the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007 set out a review of available baseline data to provide a picture of Wirral prior to the preparation of the Core Strategy. The baseline evidence has continued to be monitored since 2007, including through the Council's Annual Monitoring Report.

5.12 Ongoing monitoring has not resulted in the identification of new sustainability issues. However, in recognition of the passage of time since the original Sustainability Appraisal Framework was produced, a more formal review of the baseline information has been undertaken to inform the appraisal of the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy. The results have been presented in a Sustainability Appraisal Baseline Review which has been issued alongside this document.

5.13 The Baseline Review should also be read alongside the Proposed Submission Draft Spatial Portrait, which provides a detailed profile of each of the Borough's eight main Settlement Areas.

5.14 While a number of indicators have been amended to reflect the availability of new or amended data, a number of data gaps remain. Where local data was unavailable, it has been necessary to base assessments upon the baseline identified for Merseyside or even the North West.

Characteristics of Wirral

5.15 This section sets out a brief picture of Wirral and its relationship with the surrounding areas and is replicated in the introduction to the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy. More detailed information is contained within the accompanying Spatial Portrait for the Borough, which will be kept under annual review as part of the ongoing monitoring of the Core Strategy.

5.16 The Metropolitan Borough of Wirral forms the northern most part of the peninsula between the Dee and Mersey Estuaries on the opposite bank of the Mersey from Liverpool, between Liverpool and North Wales.

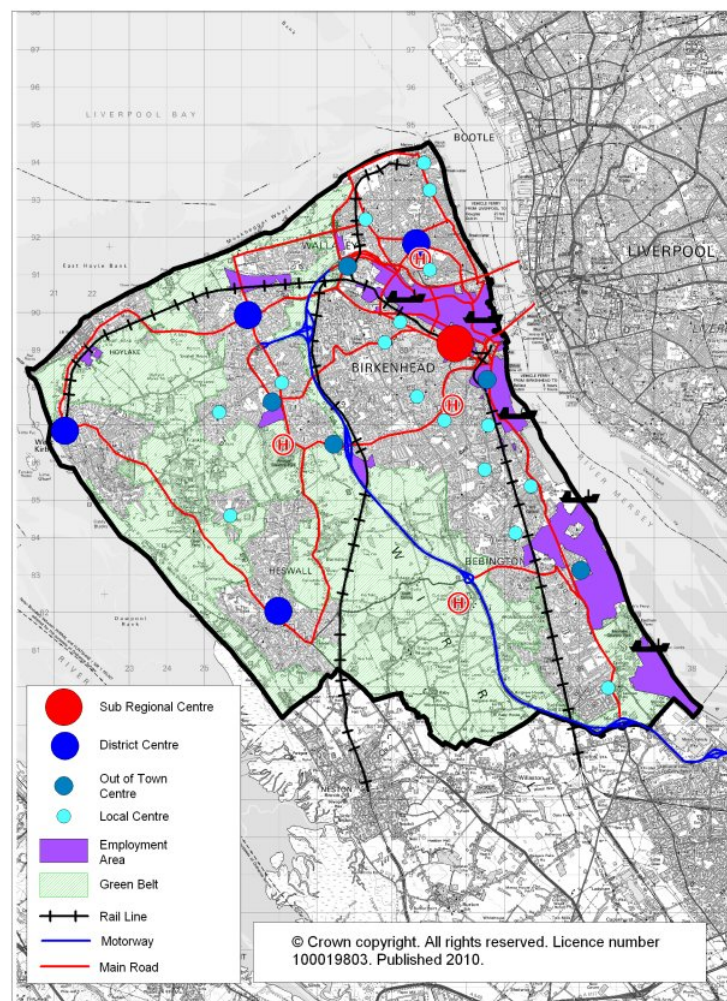
5.17 The land area extends to 60 square miles and contains one of the largest metropolitan areas in England, which is home to 319,800 people including 190,900 people of working age and over 8,000 businesses providing employment for 105,800 people. The population grew by 2.4 percent and by 7,500 households between 2001 and 2011.

5.18 There is a strong contrast between the older, highly urbanised areas in the east, which contain some of the poorest communities in England and the wealthier commuter settlements which benefit from a high quality natural and semi-natural environment, in the west.

Core Strategy for Wirral - Proposed Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

5.19 The opportunities provided by the 25-mile coastline exert a strong influence on local character, from the docks, deep-water and heavy engineering facilities along the Mersey, which form part of a wider network of port facilities associated with the Port of Liverpool and the Manchester Ship Canal, to the visitor and recreation facilities associated with the less developed coastline of north and west Wirral. The majority of the coastline is also of international importance for migratory birds.

5.20 Just over half the land area is open countryside. Over 60 percent of this area is used for farming and approximately 40 percent is high quality agricultural land.



Picture 5.1

5.21 The Borough functions as part of a wider sub-region centred around Liverpool, which provides a full range of sub-regional services, including retail, culture and leisure, health and education, Main Line rail services, Liverpool John Lennon Airport and employment for approximately 16 percent of Wirral's working residents. The majority of the Borough's transport links focus on the main town of Birkenhead and the cross-river road tunnels, passenger rail and ferry links to Liverpool.

5.22 Liverpool also exerts a strong influence on the local housing market, with a long term trend of migration out of Liverpool into Wirral and the other surrounding areas, which the Core Strategy for Liverpool is seeking to reduce.

5.23 The long-term priority in Wirral has been to regenerate the older urban areas and increase the number of jobs and businesses, to increase social inclusion, tackle poverty, economic inactivity and worklessness, improve the balance between jobs and homes and reduce the need for out-commuting.

5.24 Parts of the older urban areas in east Wirral, which share similar characteristics to inner Liverpool, have been promoted as part of nationally designated joint initiatives to foster economic growth and regeneration at the core of the conurbation, including:

- the Merseyside Development Corporation, to enable the re-use of vacant and derelict land at Liverpool, New Brighton and Birkenhead;
- the Newheartlands Housing Market Renewal Pathfinder, to tackle vacancy, low demand and the loss of population from within the older urban areas of Liverpool, Wirral and Sefton;
- the Mersey Heartlands Growth Point, to accelerate housing delivery and support economic revitalisation in north Liverpool and within the older urban areas of east Wirral; and
- the Mersey Waters Enterprise Zone, to offer incentives to new and expanding businesses at Liverpool and Wirral Waters.

5.25 Growth and regeneration have been supported by European regional development programmes and the majority of east and central Wirral are also nationally Assisted Areas.

5.26 Outside Liverpool, the relationship with other districts on the eastern bank of the Mersey, which also share strong links with Liverpool, including Sefton, West Lancashire, Knowsley, St Helens and Halton, is indirect.

5.27 The Borough also has important road and rail links to Ellesmere Port, Chester and North Wales, with which there is a stronger, although secondary relationship, in terms of journeys to work, migration and retail spending, providing employment for a further 10 percent of Wirral's working residents.

5.28 The emerging Local Plan for Cheshire West and Chester seeks to regenerate Ellesmere Port and increase the number of homes in Chester to reduce the need for in-commuting. The Wales Spatial Plan for North East Wales seeks to address a very tight labour market, promote cross-border accessibility to employment opportunities and develop key industrial sectors such as large scale high value manufacturing.

5.29 The M53 Motorway, between Birkenhead and Chester, forms part of the Strategic Route Network. Other strategic cross-boundary infrastructure includes;

- National Cycle Route 56;
- the high pressure gas main between Ellesmere Port and Liverpool;

- National Grid electricity connections between Capenhurst and Liverpool and the proposed trans-national high-voltage cable between North Wales and Scotland;
- connections to the offshore wind turbines in Liverpool Bay;
- energy service pipelines from Tranmere and Bromborough to Ellesmere Port;
- the Atlantic Aircraft Beacon at Moreton;
- water supply pipelines from Sutton Hall Treatment Works in Ellesmere Port; and
- sub-regional medical services provided under the umbrella of the North West Strategic Health Authority.

5.30 A number of cross-boundary studies and initiatives have been used in the preparation of the Core Strategy, to support the sustainable development of the wider sub-region, including;

- the voluntary governance arrangements for the Liverpool City Region;
- the sub-regional economic initiatives promoted by the Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership, to promote the low carbon economy; knowledge economy, including life sciences, advanced manufacturing, creative and digital and financial and professional services; visitor economy; and SuperPort; and to tackle long term structural issues related to low business density, skills gaps and relatively high levels of unemployment;
- Merseytravel, to co-ordinate sustainable transport provision across the sub-region; and
- the Mersey Dee Alliance, to support strategic economic activity spanning the England–Wales border, to provide a complimentary suite of strategic employment sites, enhance links and corridors between strategic centres and improve social inclusion.

5.31 A list of the relevant jointly prepared evidence base studies and sub-regional strategies can be found in Section 28 of the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy and the results have been directly reflected in the proposed Spatial Vision, Strategic Objectives, Broad Spatial Strategy, Settlement Area and Strategic Policies.

Task A3 - Identifying Sustainability Issues and Problems

Compliance with the SEA Directive

"any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC [Special Protection Areas under the Birds Directive] and 92/43/EEC [Special Areas of Conservation under the Habitats Directive]" (Note) (SEA Directive Annex I(d))

5.32 Task A3 of the SA process involves identifying the sustainability issues and problems facing the Borough.

5.33 Following initial consultation with statutory consultees and stakeholders on the scope of the sustainability appraisal for the Core Strategy, the final Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007 identified a number of specific sustainability issues and problems under the following headings:

1. Social Inclusion;
2. Sustainable Consumption and Production;
3. Environmental Protection and Enhancement;
4. Natural Resources; and
5. Quality of Life.

5.34 Drawing on the baseline data collected for the SA Scoping Report, the review of plans, policies and programmes and the latest Sustainability Appraisal Baseline Review, the following paragraphs summarise the sustainability issues and problems confronting the Borough as a whole, reflecting the fact that the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy is a Borough-wide document.

5.35 Specific sustainability issues for local **social inclusion** are to:

- promote cohesive and sustainable communities;
- achieve successful urban regeneration, tackle deprivation and create high quality neighbourhoods;
- recognise different values and needs within the community;
- reduce social exclusion, with better opportunities for children, the elderly and other disadvantaged groups;
- tackle local inequalities including health, education, employment and transport inaccessibility to provide access and equity;
- tackle the problems of poor and empty housing, particularly in deprived areas; and
- provide affordable high quality homes and high quality housing services.

5.36 Specific sustainability issues for local **sustainable consumption and production** are to:

- secure increased sustainable economic growth, productivity and diversification;
- reduce the level of worklessness;
- attract higher value jobs to the Borough;
- support key sectors of the economy such as the Port of Liverpool;
- ensure equality of access to education and training;
- support the provision of key infrastructure;
- provide a range of attractive sites and premises for new and existing businesses, appropriately located to reduce conflicts;
- support Birkenhead and the network of other centres as retail and service destinations;
- reduce distances between residences and workplaces, healthcare, education, shopping and leisure; and
- encourage tourism and enjoyment of the Borough's natural and cultural heritage.

5.37 Specific sustainability issues for local **environmental protection and enhancement** are to:

- secure continued protection and enhancement of the Borough's townscapes, natural environment, landscapes, visual amenity of the wider countryside and biodiversity particularly where assets are degraded or not covered by existing designations;
- maintain and strengthen local distinctiveness and sense of place;
- safeguard tranquil areas;
- preserve, protect and enhance sites, features and areas of archaeological, historical and cultural heritage importance;
- support local production and services to meet local needs;
- reduce single occupancy car use and dependency;
- improve public and non-motorised forms of transport and infrastructure;
- ensure that water quality is safeguarded and enhanced;
- ensure a reduction in waste arisings and the continued development of sustainable waste management systems to encourage the further reuse, recycling and recovery of waste; and
- increase participation rates in waste minimisation and recycling.

5.38 Specific sustainability issues for local **natural resources** are to:

- minimise the number of properties at risk of flooding;
- promote more sustainable drainage systems where appropriate;
- control activities that contribute to climate change;
- plan for the impacts arising from climate change;
- encourage the reuse of derelict, vacant and underused previously developed land, while protecting any unique habitats and biodiversity value;
- continue to remediate potentially contaminated land;
- identify opportunities for more sustainable or renewable energy generation;
- maximise energy efficiency and energy conservation within new and existing buildings;
- maximise opportunities for the incorporation of sustainable design and construction solutions;
- protect soil quality; and
- manage the demand and use of potable (drinking) water.

5.39 Specific sustainability issues for local **quality of life** are to:

- continue to protect and enhance urban environmental quality, particularly in areas of greatest need;
- protect and enhance the landscape character of the wider countryside including wildlife corridors;
- reduce crime and disorder; and
- maximise the opportunities to reduce crime through good design.

Task A4 – Developing the Appraisal Framework

5.40 Stage A of the SA process culminates in the development of a series of local objectives for sustainable development, which provide a yardstick against which to assess the effects of the Core Strategy and which are considered to represent the key social, economic and environmental goals for the area.

5.41 Local SA Objectives for Wirral were initially identified in the Council's Sustainability Appraisal Framework in July 2006. The final SA Scoping Report for the Core Strategy included some minor amendments to the SA Objectives, decision criteria and indicators in response to further consultation.

5.42 The latest Sustainability Appraisal Baseline Review has confirmed that the SA Objectives set out in the SA Scoping Report remain valid, although some of the indicators have now been updated to reflect the availability of more up to date or new sources of background data.

5.43 The SA Objectives for Wirral are:

Social Inclusion

1. To promote a balanced population structure
2. To reduce the incidence of multiple deprivation
3. To promote the accessibility of services and facilities to all sectors of society
4. To meet identified local housing needs and promote housing market renewal
5. To promote inclusive, healthy communities

Sustainable Consumption and Production

1. To promote improved economic performance
2. To provide for employment growth and business creation
3. To reduce worklessness and income deprivation
4. To promote the vitality and viability of town centres
5. To maximise provision for high quality tourism

Environmental Protection and Enhancement

1. To maintain and improve biodiversity and natural habitats
2. To minimise pollution to land, water or air (including noise pollution)
3. To preserve, protect and enhance sites, features and areas of archaeological, historical and cultural heritage importance
4. To provide for the separation of incompatible land uses
5. To reduce the impact of traffic intrusion in residential areas

Natural Resources

1. To maximise the use of previously developed urban land
2. To minimise reliance on non-renewable energy sources

3. To promote sustainable drainage and water conservation
4. To minimise waste generation and maximise recycling
5. To minimise the impact of flooding and other natural hazards including climate change

Quality of Life

1. To conserve and enhance the character and quality of the Borough's landscapes and townscapes, maintaining and strengthening local distinctiveness and sense of place
2. To achieve high quality and sustainable design for buildings, spaces and the public realm sensitive to the locality
3. To maximise opportunities for culture, sport and leisure
4. To promote sustainable travel choices and reduce the need to travel
5. To minimise opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour

5.44 The SA Objectives are linked to a series of decision criteria and indicators which are reproduced in Section 7 of this document.

What Would be the Situation Without the Core Strategy?

Compliance with the SEA Directive

"the relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and **the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme**" (SEA Directive Annex I(b))

5.45 Understanding the likely evolution of the baseline by 2028 without the implementation of the Core Strategy assists in considering the impact of the Core Strategy on the local SA Objectives. However, in practice, for most SA Objectives it is not possible to predict how the baseline situation might evolve in the future. As such, for the most part, with the exception of climate change, this predicted scenario looks at past trends and assumes they will continue in a similar manner.

5.46 Overall, without the Core Strategy, development in the Borough will have to be judged against the Unitary Development Plan adopted in February 2000, which could lead to unplanned forms of additional development being promoted across the Borough. Without an additional focus towards locations accessible by a choice of transport, there could be potentially significant increases in the number and length of car journeys due to housing and population growth, associated adverse traffic congestion and environmental impacts, for example on air quality. While there could be potentially less development and less pressure on environmentally sensitive locations and areas such as the Green Belt, without the level of provision being made in the Core Strategy, any new development that did need to take place is likely to be better managed if a new Core Strategy was in place.

5.47 The UK Climate Change Risk Assessment (CCRA) is an independent research project, funded by UK Government and Devolved Governments that analyses the main risks and opportunities to the UK, arising from climate change over the coming years. A summary of impacts in the North West of England can be viewed at: http://www.climatechangenorthwest.co.uk/assets/files/documents/jan_12/di_1327577206_NW_CCRA.pdf.

5.48 The UK CCRA suggests that under a business as usual scenario, there could be increases in the frequency of flooding and the areas at risk from flooding, reductions in water availability, increase in heat-related health problems in summer, with some impacts on the agricultural sector and the wider natural environment. Without the Core Strategy, there would be less scope to promote new standards for sustainable construction of buildings and adoption of climate change resilience measures in new development, which could have adverse consequences for climate change and quality of life.

5.49 Without the Core Strategy making suitable provision for additional housing, limited supply and increasing demand could increase house prices further with implications for first time buyers and affordability, especially for people with low incomes. Without an adequate supply of land for employment, businesses and developers may find the Borough an unattractive location to locate and invest, particularly compared to Liverpool and Chester with attractive shopping provision and sites and premises for business in close proximity. A lack of investment in employment would not address the Borough's underlying social and economic issues, with consequential adverse impacts on the economic and skill base of the area, the level of unemployment and worklessness and the Borough's economic output. The current baseline provision in relation to multiple deprivation would also not improve.

5.50 The Core Strategy is also likely to improve the protection given to environmental assets including European Sites and their supporting habitats.

Task A5 – Consulting on the Scope of the Sustainability Appraisal

5.51 The Council consulted on the content of a draft Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report between 31 July and 22 September 2006. Representations were received from 32 individuals or organisations. The content of these representations, together with the Council's response, are summarised in Appendix 5 of the final Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report, which was adopted by the Council in July 2007.

6 Stage B - Appraisal of Core Strategy Objectives

How the Appraisal has been Undertaken, Including the Consideration of Alternatives

Compliance with the SEA Directive

An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with, and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered in compiling the required information (SEA Directive Annex I(h))

6.1 The Council's proposed spatial strategy for Wirral, as set out in the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy, has been developed through a process of options appraisal and consultation.

Core Strategy		Sustainability Appraisal	
Date	Core Strategy Stage	Stage	Output
October 2005	Initial consultation	Baseline evidence gathering	SA Framework (July 2006)
		Scoping Stage A	SA Scoping Report (July 2007)
February 2009	Consultation on Issues, Vision and Objectives	Appraisal Stage B1	Initial Sustainability Appraisal (February 2009)
January 2010	Consultation on Spatial Options	Appraisal Stage B	Spatial Options Interim Sustainability Appraisal January 2010
November 2010	Consultation on Preferred Options	Appraisal Stage B	Preferred Options Sustainability Appraisal Report/ Preferred Options Assessment Report
December 2012	Consultation on Settlement Area Policies (January 2012) Consultation on Submission Draft Core Strategy	Appraisal Stage B-D	Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

Task B1 - Testing the Objectives for the Core Strategy against the SA Framework

6.2 At each stage of the appraisal process the overall policy objectives for the Core Strategy have been subject to two separate assessments:

Assessment of the Internal Compatibility and Consistency of the Policy Objectives

6.3 Each Objective has been assessed for their compatibility with each of the other Objectives, with the links between the two classified as follows:

“**positive compatible**” – the Strategic Objective is likely to contribute significantly to the achievement of the other Strategic Objective; or

“**uncertain**” – the Strategic Objective either has both a positive and negative relationship to the other Strategic Objective or the relationship is dependent upon how the finalised policy is implemented; or

“**possible conflict**” - the proposed Strategic Objective has the potential to detract from the achievement of the other Strategic Objective; or

“**no link**” – there is no relationship between the Strategic Objective and the achievement of the other Strategic Objective or the relationship is negligible.

Compatibility of the Strategic Objectives with the Sustainability Objectives

6.4 The second compatibility exercise tests the Objectives for compatibility with the local sustainability objectives identified within the Core Strategy Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report 2007. In the Issues, Vision and Objectives Interim Sustainability Appraisal the links between the two were classified as follows:

“**positive compatible**” – the Strategic Objective is likely to contribute significantly to the achievement of the local Sustainability Objective; or

“**uncertain**” – the Strategic Objective either has both a positive and negative relationship to the local sustainability objective or the relationship is dependent on how the finalised policy is implemented; or

“**possible conflict**” - the Strategic Objective has the potential to detract from the achievement of the local sustainability objective; or

“**no link**” – there is no relationship between the Strategic Objective and the achievement of the local sustainability objective or the relationship is negligible.

6.5 From the Spatial Options SA onwards, a finer-grained classification has been adopted, using symbols as follows:

“**++**” - the Strategic Objective is likely to have a strongly positive impact on the achievement of the local Sustainability Objective;

"+" - the Strategic Objective is likely to have a positive impact on the achievement of the local Sustainability Objective;

"0" - there is no impact or relationship between the Strategic Objective and the local Sustainability Objective or the relationship is negligible;

"x" - the Strategic Objective is likely to have a negative impact on the achievement of the local Sustainability Objective;

"xx"- the Strategic Objective is likely to have a strongly negative impact on the achievement of the local sustainability objective; or

"?" - the policy option would have an uncertain or unknown impact on the achievement of the local sustainability objective.

Issues Vision and Objectives (February 2009)

6.6 The Issues, Vision and Objectives Report sought to draw together the results of the initial consultation stage, to present a brief spatial portrait of the Borough, a summary of the policy background, a summary of baseline trends and key issues for topic areas such as housing, employment, social inclusion and accessibility and sought views on a draft spatial vision and twenty-nine potential strategic policy objectives.

6.7 The Initial Sustainability Appraisal Report, published alongside the Issues Vision and Objectives Report, addressed Task B1 for the twenty-nine potential strategic policy objectives.

6.8 The internal compatibility assessment considered that, where there was a link, the strategic policy objectives were broadly compatible with each other. In terms of the compatibility with the SA Objectives, the assessment again concluded that, where there was a link, the proposed strategic policy objectives were compatible with the SA Objectives, although possible conflicts were identified in relation to the provision of a continuous supply of housing and employment land and SA Objectives for environmental protection and natural resources.

Spatial Options (January 2010)

6.9 The Spatial Options Report was approved for public consultation on 26 November 2009. In response to consultation on the Issues, Vision and Objectives Report, the Spatial Portrait was expanded to include additional information on the Borough's eight main Settlement Areas. The twenty-nine potential strategic policy objectives were also reduced to eleven suggested Spatial Objectives, to concentrate on the spatial priorities that were most likely to influence the future pattern of development across the Borough, under the headings of economic revitalisation; vacant urban land; housing market renewal; housing growth; social inclusion; transport accessibility; local distinctiveness; green infrastructure; countryside and coast; climate change; and public safety.

6.10 Given the significant changes to the Objectives contained within the Spatial Options Report, the two compatibility exercises were re-run and reported in the Spatial Options Interim Sustainability Appraisal Report. The Interim SA indicated no outright conflicts but a number of uncertainties, for example, with regard to the relative weight to be attached to economic growth compared to climate change, green infrastructure and local distinctiveness; the relationship between public safety and further growth in the east; and the balance between targeting vacant land and green infrastructure.

Preferred Options (November 2010)

6.11 The number of Spatial Objectives was reduced to seven in the Preferred Options Report, to remove overlapping objectives and to express the priority to be given to issues related to economic revitalisation; housing growth and housing market renewal; transport accessibility; neighbourhood services; environmental quality; flood risk; and the creation of a new city neighbourhood in east Wirral.

6.12 The compatibility exercises were therefore repeated for the Preferred Options SA Report. In relation to the internal compatibility of the Preferred Spatial Objectives, the SA Report concluded that there were no outright conflicts between the Preferred Spatial Objectives but that there were still a number of uncertainties, depending on how the finalised policies were implemented.

6.13 In relation to compatibility with the SA Objectives, the SA Report concluded that the Preferred Spatial Objectives were broadly compatible with SA Objectives and no outright conflicts were identified. There were, however, some uncertainties, depending on how the finalised policy was implemented, relating to the Preferred Spatial Objectives for Economic Revitalisation and Housing Growth and SA Objectives for environmental protection. Uncertainties also related to the Preferred Spatial Objectives for Environmental Quality and Flood Risk and SA Objectives relating to sustainable consumption and production.

Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy (December 2012)

6.14 The Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy retained the majority of the Preferred Spatial Objectives, with some revised wording but Preferred Spatial Objective 7 - New City Neighbourhood was replaced by a new objective to more clearly promote sustainable approaches to the location and design of new development and the transition to a low carbon Borough (Strategic Objective 7 - Sustainable Development). These changes have again been subject to revised compatibility exercises as part of this revised SA Report.

Assessment of the Internal Compatibility and Consistency of the Proposed Submission Draft Strategic Objectives

6.15 The revised assessment of the internal compatibility and consistency of the Proposed Submission Draft Strategic Objectives is presented in Section 9 of this document.

6.16 Overall, the emphasis of the Strategic Objectives on economic revitalisation alongside meeting local housing needs and support for renewal of housing markets, enhancing transport accessibility, focusing services in existing centres while safeguarding environmental quality, minimising flood risk and promoting sustainable development results in no outright conflicts between the Strategic Objectives being identified.

6.17 Uncertainties are, however, identified in relation to the compatibility of Strategic Objective 1 (Economic Revitalisation) and Strategic Objective 2 (Housing Regeneration) with Strategic Objective 5 (Environmental Quality) and Strategic Objective 6 (Flood Risk) depending on how the policies which sit below these objectives are implemented.

6.18 While Strategic Objectives 1 and 2 seek to focus development in the east of the Borough where potential for conflict should be minimised, there may be a need over the longer term, towards the end of plan period, to consider development proposals in other parts of Wirral where there may be greater concern over flood risk and environmental impacts.

Assessment of the Compatibility of the Proposed Submission Draft Strategic Objectives with the Sustainability Objectives

6.19 This exercise tests the Strategic Objectives for compatibility with the SA Objectives and is presented in Section 10 of this document.

6.20 *SA Objectives for Social Inclusion:* Strategic Objectives 1-4 and 7 are considered to have a positive impact on the SA Objectives. Strategic Objectives 5 and 6 have either no relationship or uncertain impact with the SA Objectives. No negative impacts are identified.

6.21 *SA Objectives for Sustainable Consumption and Production:* The main areas of uncertainty again relate to Strategic Objectives 5 and 6 and a negative impact is identified in relation to Strategic Objective 6 and tourism, because of the potential conflict between coastal tourism development and coastal flood risk.

6.22 *SA Objectives for Environmental Protection:* Strategic Objectives 5 and 7 are overall assessed to have positive impacts. Strategic Objectives 1 and 2 are assessed to have uncertain impacts on the SA Objectives, depending on how the lower level policies are implemented, with Strategic Objectives 3 and 4 having a mix of positive and uncertain effects. Strategic Objective 6 is generally considered to have no impact or relationship with the SA Objectives. No negative impacts are identified.

6.23 *SA Objectives for Natural Resources:* Strategic Objectives 1 and 7 are overall assessed to have positive impacts; the other Strategic Objectives are assessed as having predominantly no or uncertain impacts on the SA Objectives. No negative impacts are identified.

6.24 *SA Objectives for Quality of Life:* Strategic Objective 7 is assessed to have positive impacts on the SA Objectives, with Strategic Objective 6 assessed to have no impact or relationship. The remaining Strategic Objectives are assessed as having a mix of positive, uncertain impact or no relationship with the SA Objectives. No negative impacts are identified.

6.25 *Conclusion:* Overall, where a relationship or impact is identified, the appraisal concludes that the Strategic Objectives either have a positive or uncertain impact on the SA Objectives. Uncertain impacts have been identified where these are dependent upon how the later policies in the Core Strategy are implemented. Only one negative impact is identified, because of the potential conflict between coastal tourism development and coastal flood risk. It is considered, however, that sufficient policy safeguards have been included within the Strategic Policies in the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy to address this one negative impact and the potential uncertainties identified in this compatibility exercise.

Task B2 - Developing the Spatial Options for the Core Strategy

6.26 Appraisal of alternative options is an integral and important task of both the Core Strategy and the SA processes. The policies of the Core Strategy must be justifiable. In particular, it should be the most appropriate strategy when considered against all reasonable alternatives. The assessment of these options through the SA process ensures that this is done in a consistent manner. It also ensures that the preferred option for the Core Strategy are those that deliver the most sustainable development for the community.

6.27 The development and appraisal of spatial policy options for Wirral's Core Strategy has been an iterative process, with the options being refined to take account of both the findings of consultation and the sustainability appraisal processes. The Issues, Vision and Objectives Report 2009 was limited in scope to a summary of issues facing the Borough, a first draft spatial vision and a list of potential strategic policy objectives. The Spatial Options Report 2010 was the first occasion at which options for delivering sustainable patterns of growth and investment were considered. All the consultation documents and their associated SA reports can be viewed on the Council's website⁽¹⁾.

6.28 A separate Consultation Statement has been issued alongside the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy which sets out the background to the consultation undertaken by the Council to inform the preparation of the Core Strategy and records the bodies and people that were invited to make representations on the emerging Core Strategy; how those bodies and people were invited to make representations; a summary of the main issues that were raised by those representations alongside the findings of the previous SA Reports; and how those issues have been addressed in the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy. The following summary should therefore be read alongside the additional detail contained within the Proposed Submission Draft Consultation Statement.

1 <http://www.wirral.gov.uk/services/environmentandplanning/localdevelopmentframework/corestrategydevelopmentplan>

Spatial Options Report (January 2010)

6.29 The Spatial Options Report re-presented the Spatial Portrait of the Borough to include a series of eight Settlement Area profiles, with boundaries intended to reflect the main functional relationships of the different parts of the Borough. The only realistic alternative approach was to adopt the three wider geographical units in the North West of England Plan (RSS, September 2008) but this approach was discounted on the advice of the former Government Office North West and on the basis that it would fail to take proper account of the local distinctiveness of Wirral's historic settlement patterns.

6.30 The Spatial Options Report also set out an enhanced Spatial Vision for the Borough. Section 3 of the Spatial Options Report presents a detailed explanation of the factors which influenced the development of the Spatial Vision, including work undertaken by consultants in 2004 to inform the Council's wider Investment Strategy, the Sustainable Community Strategy Wirral 2025, former Local and Multi-Area Agreements, the Council's Corporate Plan and the policy context provided by the Green Belt and Regional Spatial Strategy.

6.31 Drawing on the findings of consultation on the Issues, Vision and Objectives Report, the Spatial Options presented a series of broad and more detailed, topic-specific spatial options for the Core Strategy.

6.32 In developing the Broad Spatial Options, the Council considered alternative patterns of development that were likely to be reasonable in the context of national and regional policy and which would be capable of being delivered. The common aspects that underpinned selection of the three Broad Spatial Options were:

- delivering a minimum of 600 additional new homes each year (the net annual average housing requirement in the Regional Spatial Strategy of 500 new homes was increased by 20% to 600 net new homes per year following the designation of the Mersey Heartlands Growth Point in December 2008);
- directing the majority of this new housing growth, a minimum of 400 net new homes each year, to the Mersey Heartlands Growth Point;
- meeting the Regional Spatial Strategy minimum target of 80% of new housing on previously developed brownfield land, including the reuse of existing buildings and to reduce the amount of land recorded as vacant and derelict on the National Land Use Database;
- improving the quantity and quality of comparison retail floorspace, to improve the retail offer in the Borough and reduce the leakage of spending by residents to centres outside Wirral, in line with the findings of the Wirral Retail, Town Centres and Commercial Leisure Study 2009;

- providing for economic revitalisation and restructuring and employment growth by protecting existing employment areas and planning for up to 302 hectares of land for new employment development, subject to the densities of development that can be achieved, to meet the needs of a wide range of businesses, in line with the findings of the Wirral Employment Land and Premises Study 2009;
- supporting continued development and investment within the designated Strategic Regional Sites at Wirral International Business Park and at Birkenhead, to bring the Birkenhead Docklands into use as a high quality employment location;
- providing for the creation of a major focus for new office development in and around Birkenhead, including at Birkenhead Town Centre, Woodside and Wirral Waters within the Mersey Heartlands Growth Point;
- providing for the creation of a Knowledge Economy Hub, to provide new and extended university and further education facilities within the Mersey Heartlands Growth Point;
- supporting the continued development of a regional 'Super Port' by consolidating and improving the port facilities at Twelve Quays, West Float, Cammell Lairds and the Manchester Ship Canal;
- promoting opportunities to boost tourism and leisure to create a linked network of high quality coastal destinations and attractions, including Wirral Country Park and the Dee Coast, Hoylake and West Kirby, North Wirral Coastal Park, New Brighton, Seacombe Promenade, Wirral Waters, Woodside, Rock Park, the restoration of Bromborough Dock landfill and Eastham Country Park;
- matching growth and development with improvements in the quality, capacity and distribution of existing physical, community and green infrastructure;
- maximising the accessibility of homes, jobs and services by a choice of means of transport to promote social inclusion, sustainable travel patterns and reduce the impact of traffic and congestion;
- protecting and enhancing the quality and character of the natural and built environment to safeguard heritage and local distinctiveness; and
- the need to take full account of overriding issues such as flood risk, climate change and public safety.

6.33 The three alternative Broad Spatial Options for the future development of the Borough were:

- **Broad Spatial Option 1 - Focused Regeneration** - which would seek to focus growth and new development almost exclusively into identified regeneration priority areas including the (now former) HMRI Pathfinder and other areas that demonstrate the highest levels of need as measured by the Index of Multiple Deprivation for England.

The Interim SA concluded that this option generally scored positively, given its focus on urban regeneration. However, over the longer term there was potential for adverse impacts in terms of the separation of compatible land uses and traffic intrusion in residential areas, as development opportunities became more scarce. It was not clear (with the exception of Wirral Waters) whether the likely emphasis on smaller urban windfalls would deliver developments of sufficient scale to enable viable sustainable energy generation. Later in the Plan period, it was expected that additional consideration may have to be given to sites in areas at risk of flooding, if a supply of sequentially preferable alternatives could not be sustained. The Spatial Options Report indicated that this was likely to be the Council's preferred option.

- **Broad Spatial Option 2 - Balanced Growth** - would still seek to direct growth and investment to regeneration priority areas in east Wirral but would make a greater allowance for supporting development in other sustainable urban locations across the Borough, with priority given to locations close to existing centres or with good access to public transport. It would apply to all forms of development including housing, retail, transport and services. It was essentially the approach followed in the Wirral UDP before a more focused approach to regeneration was introduced by the former RPG13.

This option again generally scored positively in the Interim SA Report, given the focus on the existing urban area, although it scored less well against issues such as tackling deprivation and support for Housing Market Renewal primarily because of the more dispersed pattern of development envisaged. As with Broad Spatial Option 1, over the longer term there was potential for adverse impacts in terms of the separation of compatible land uses and traffic intrusion in residential areas, as development opportunities became more scarce. It was not clear (with the exception of Wirral Waters) whether the likely emphasis on smaller urban windfalls would deliver developments of sufficient scale to enable viable sustainable energy generation. Later in the Plan period, it was again expected that additional consideration may have to be given to sites in areas at risk of flooding, if a supply of sequentially preferable alternatives could not be sustained.

- **Broad Spatial Option 3 - Urban Expansion** - would involve actively permitting development to take place outside the existing urban area on land currently within the Green Belt. Priority would be given to the most sustainable locations that could best integrate with existing infrastructure and services such as public transport and existing centre, to minimise impacts on existing settlement patterns and protect areas of environmental importance.

The Interim SA Report concluded that this option generally scored poorly against SA Objectives, with the exception of issues such as the separation of incompatible land uses and the reduction of exposure to pollution and hazards. This option also had the potential to cause the most harm to the SA Objectives related to protection of the natural environment. Some adverse scores in relation to matters such as accessibility would have potential for mitigation through additional infrastructure provided as part of development proposals.

6.34 Other policy options included:

6.35 Providing for Housing: Four Policy options were presented and appraised relating to the distribution of a Borough-wide housing requirement of 600 net new dwellings - a combination of the Regional Spatial Strategy requirement of 500 net dwellings per annum plus 20 percent to reflect the additional target for the former Mersey Heartlands Growth Point.

6.36 A further two policy options were proposed for the phasing of housing development, two policy options for the delivery of affordable and specialist housing and two policy options for the provision of accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers.

6.37 In relation to the distribution of new housing, the SA concluded that Policy Option HD1, focusing all housing within the Growth Point with only one-for-one replacement and local needs provided for in the remaining areas of the Borough, would be the most sustainable and was therefore selected as the Council's most likely preferred option.

6.38 In relation to the phasing of housing development, Policy Option HP2, phasing on a Settlement Area basis, was considered to be the most sustainable and selected as the Council's most likely preferred option.

6.39 In relation to affordable and specialist housing, Policy Option AH1, setting a Borough-wide target, which the SA considered the most sustainable was selected as the Council's most likely preferred option.

6.40 In relation to provision for Gypsies and Travellers the SA found both policy options to be equally sustainable and Policy Option GT2, setting criteria for assessing planning applications, was put forward as the Council's most likely preferred option on the basis that it was likely to offer the most flexible approach.

6.41 Providing for Employment: The Spatial Options Report set out three main options for the distribution of employment based on the findings of the Wirral Employment Land and Premises Study 2009. Policy Option EL1 concentrated on identified strategic locations in east Wirral; Policy Option EL2 concentrated on existing industrial areas and town centres across all of Wirral; and Policy Option EL3 sought to rely on identifying a new long term strategic location outside the existing urban area.

6.42 The SA suggested that Policy Option EL1 would be the most sustainable, by supporting the creation of employment opportunities in areas of greatest need and in the most accessible locations. The Council, therefore, indicated that Policy Option EL1 was most likely to be the Council's preferred option, on the basis that public resources could then also be concentrated on key strategic facilities and developments.

6.43 Providing for Retailing: Two policy options for the provision of future comparison retail floorspace were considered. Policy Option CR1 focused on Birkenhead Town Centre and Wirral Waters, which the SA considered likely to be the most sustainable and was therefore selected as the Council's most likely preferred option.

6.44 Providing for Renewable, Decentralised and Low Carbon Energy: Three policy options were considered. Policy Option RE3, setting geographically-specific targets for each Settlement Area, was considered to be the most sustainable by the SA. However, the Spatial Options Report concluded that a combination of policy options may be necessary to balance the provision of new stand-alone renewable energy schemes against a wider requirement for renewable, decentralised and low carbon energy to be generated as part of most types of new development.

6.45 Providing for Better Design: Three policy options were considered on the degree and spatial extent of design policies. The SA suggested that all three Policy Options were likely to be equally sustainable and the Spatial Options Report therefore concluded that a hybrid of policy options may be necessary to provide an adequate level of control.

6.46 Providing for Development Management: Two policy options were considered, to include or not include development management policies. The SA considered that Policy Option DM2, to include general development management criteria, was likely to be the most sustainable and was therefore selected as the Council's most likely preferred option.

6.47 Providing for Developer Contributions: Two policy options were considered. The SA considered that both were equally sustainable and Policy Option DC2, using legal agreements and CIL, was selected as the Council's most likely preferred option because of the ability to provide a more flexible approach to the future delivery of contributions.

6.48 Providing for Green Infrastructure: Two policy options were considered. The SA considered that Policy Option GI2, identifying priorities on a Settlement Area basis, was the most sustainable and was therefore selected as the Council's most likely preferred option.

Preferred Options Report (November 2010)

6.49 The Preferred Options Report presented twenty-one Preferred Options for public consultation. It was accompanied by a revised SA Report and a separate Preferred Options Assessment Report which demonstrated how the findings of the SA and public consultation on the previous Spatial Options along with other considerations related to the evidence base, policy fit and the implications for the spatial vision, spatial objectives, broad spatial options, settlement areas, delivery and infrastructure had influenced the selection of the Preferred Options.

6.50 In relation to the Preferred Spatial Strategy for the Borough, the Council considered the comments received on the Spatial Options Report and re-assessed the implications of the initial three Broad Spatial Options against the Preferred Spatial Vision and Preferred Spatial Objectives, including taking into account the findings of the Spatial Options Interim Sustainability Appraisal. This work was reported in detail in the Preferred Options Assessment Report.

6.51 The findings of consultation on the Broad Spatial Options indicated limited support for Broad Spatial Option 1 because of its focus on a small area of the Borough and reliance on a small number of delivery partners. Strongest support was for Broad Spatial Option 2 which would allow a wider range of local issues to be addressed alongside the regeneration of older urban areas. There was little support for Broad Spatial Option 3 mainly because of its implications for the character and natural assets of the Borough.

6.52 The Council's revised assessment was that Broad Spatial Option 1 should no longer be preferred. Although Broad Spatial Option 1 had the closest fit with the delivery of the Preferred Spatial Vision and the Preferred Spatial Objectives; would offer the strongest support for public investment programmes; maximise the potential social, economic and environmental benefits of major urban re-development opportunities; and was likely to provide the greatest level of protection for the wider environment, it was considered that the overall requirements of the Borough may be better served by maintaining a focus on regeneration whilst permitting some additional development outside identified regeneration priority areas.

6.53 While Broad Spatial Option 2 could potentially undermine the delivery of housing market renewal and housing growth within the Newheartlands Pathfinder and the Mersey Heartlands Growth Point and other regeneration priority areas, the Council nevertheless believed that some of the benefits of Broad Spatial Option 2 should be reconsidered because of the greater flexibility to underpin future delivery and the ability to provide for improvements and revitalisation across a wider area of the Borough. Additional mechanisms would, however, be required to secure the most sustainable pattern of development, to safeguard local distinctiveness and to address the potential for a diluted focus on the delivery of well-established regeneration priorities. Further restrictions would still be needed in west Wirral, if the priorities contained within the former Regional Spatial Strategy were to be continued.

6.54 The Council remained of the view that a strategy of urban expansion would not be an appropriate response to the current needs of the Borough and considered that Broad Spatial Option 3 could only be justified as a last resort on the basis that sustainable urban regeneration had already been successfully completed and on the basis that land to meet identified development needs was no longer available within the existing urban areas.

6.55 The Council did not believe that the available evidence indicated that a strategy based on Broad Spatial Option 3 could be justified during the early parts of the plan period and believed that it could also be doubtful towards the end of the plan period, if schemes associated with the Newheartlands Pathfinder, Mersey Heartlands Growth Point and Strategic Regional Sites were effectively delivered and other opportunities within the urban area fully exploited.

6.56 The Preferred Broad Spatial Strategy (Preferred Option 4 - Broad Spatial Strategy) therefore retained the priorities expressed under Broad Spatial Option 1 and allowed for some additional development across a wider area of the Borough within the existing urban area in line with Broad Spatial Option 2 but with a greater emphasis on transport accessibility and access to local services on the basis that urban expansion was not considered to be an appropriate response to the issues likely to face Wirral during the plan period.

6.57 The SA Report concluded that the Preferred Broad Spatial Strategy scored positively against SA Objectives, given the focus on urban regeneration within areas identified as having the greatest social, economic and environmental needs, that the pressure of development on sensitive areas would be reduced and the creation and provision of jobs, services and facilities could assist in retaining the working age population. Growth could, however, increase energy consumption which may heighten the demand on infrastructure and measures to respond, mitigate and adapt to these demands would need to be implemented.

6.58 In relation to the spatial distribution of housing, the Preferred Options Report amended the Council's preferred option to retain the emphasis on regeneration priorities previously expressed under Policy Option HD1 but to also allow for some additional development in sustainable locations across a wider area of the Borough (Preferred Option 6 - Distribution of Housing) in line with the amendments to the Broad Spatial Strategy (Preferred Option 4 - Broad Spatial Strategy). The revised SA showed that Preferred Option 6 would have a positive impact on urban regeneration, economic growth and viability of centres but would require other controls to be applied in relation to biodiversity, traffic intrusion, waste management, carbon reduction and local heritage.

6.59 In relation to the spatial distribution of employment, the Preferred Options Report set out the intention to provide for up to 177 hectares of new employment development; protect against the loss of employment land and premises to non-employment uses, subject to supply and viability; set out priority locations for particular types of use and activity; and the intention to negotiate agreements for training and job opportunities for the local community (Preferred Option 11 -

Distribution of Employment). The revised SA showed positive impacts on urban regeneration and economic growth, with the need for additional controls to mitigate any adverse impacts on biodiversity, pollution, traffic intrusion and waste management.

6.60 A number of additional preferred options relating to housing, gypsies and travellers, retail network, retail growth, decentralised energy, better design, development management, developer contributions, green infrastructure, minerals, waste management and strategic locations were also subject to SA.

6.61 Where appropriate, the reasons for not selecting the policy options consulted on at Spatial Options stage, were highlighted.

6.62 In all cases the SA Report concluded that the Preferred Options were considered to be sustainable overall, although Policy Options 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 19, 20 and 21 would need to be operated alongside other policy options to avoid or mitigate negative impacts.

Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy (December 2012)

6.63 The Submission Draft Core Strategy was endorsed for public consultation by the Council's Cabinet on 27 September 2012 and by full Council on 15 October 2012. An initial draft had been presented to Cabinet on 19 July 2012 following consultation on Draft Settlement Area Policies in January 2012.

6.64 The factors that have influenced the final Core Strategy, in addition to the findings of the SA process, are summarised below:

National Planning Policy Framework

6.65 The new National Planning Policy Framework, published by the Government in March 2012, introduced a significant change in the approach to the planning system, including a presumption in favour of sustainable development (NPPF, paragraph 14 refers). Development that is in accord with the Framework is considered to be sustainable development, which should be permitted without delay.

6.66 Guidance from the Planning Inspectorate advises that commitment to the presumption is best addressed in Local Plans at an advanced stage of preparation through the inclusion of a model policy. This has been addressed through the inclusion of Policy CS1 – Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development in section 5 of the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy.

Proposed Revocation of Regional Strategies

6.67 The Secretary of State originally announced the intention to revoke regional strategies in July 2010. Until the Regional Spatial Strategy for the North West (RSS) is formally revoked, Core Strategies are still legally required to have regard to it. The Government has announced the intention to prepare and consult on a further series of environmental reports before removing the regional strategies, with revocation now being likely in the first half of 2013.

6.68 The revocation of the Regional Spatial Strategy will remove the statutory basis for the spatial priorities focused around urban regeneration which had previously formed the focus of the Council's emerging policies, including the Council's former Interim Planning Policy for New Housing Development. The retention of this earlier spatial focus had also been undermined by the closure of the national Housing Market Renewal and Growth Point programmes, in March 2011, which sought to focus public and private sector investment within the Newheartlands Pathfinder on the basis of nationally agreed designations supported by the Regional Spatial Strategy.

6.69 In the absence of the Regional Spatial Strategy and these nationally designated priorities, the spatial priorities in the Core Strategy need to be justified in their own right, supported by an appropriate evidence base. The spatial priorities in the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy, now therefore focus on areas falling within the lowest 20 percent of scores within the national Index of Multiple Deprivation for England (IMD), which includes a wider range of communities than the previous definition of regeneration priority areas, by including Woodchurch, parts of Moreton and some of the outlying social housing estates at Bromborough, Eastham, Noctorum, Prenton and West Kirby.

6.70 While previous consultation questioned the ability to deliver the scale of development required to meet the Borough's needs within these areas, it did not question the principle of basing a spatial priority on areas within the worst 20 percent of IMD scores, areas which are now termed "areas of greatest need" in Policy CS2 - Broad Spatial Strategy. This revised approach is also in line with the approach contained within the Preferred Options Report (Preferred Option 4 – Preferred Broad Spatial Strategy) which sought to focus first on Newheartlands and then on areas of greatest need; and reflects previous consultation responses that indicated that policies for regeneration would otherwise be too narrowly focused.

6.71 The intention to focus new development towards existing centres and main public transport corridors has also been retained in the Broad Spatial Strategy. The spatial priorities are now set in terms of the scale and density of development that will be permitted within each type of area (subject to normal considerations of design, layout, access etc.), so that medium to high density development will normally be permitted within areas of greatest need or within easy walking distance of an existing centre or a high frequency public transport corridor but only small scale lower density development would normally be allowed elsewhere. References to ceilings and targets have been removed in line with previous consultation responses and the presumption in favour of sustainable development.

Spatial Priorities for Employment land

6.72 The spatial priorities for employment have similarly been affected by the closure of the North West Development Agency, in March 2012, which was previously responsible for the designation of Strategic Regional Sites at Twelve Quays, Birkenhead Docks and Wirral International Business Park.

6.73 Responsibility for future strategic sites has now been passed to the Local Enterprise Partnership. No clear statement has yet been made on the future status of these sites. The Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy, therefore, seeks to continue the focus on the completion of Wirral International Business Park; continued port activity at Twelve Quays, West Float, Cammell Lairds and Eastham; and to reflect the more recent national designation of the Mersey Waters Enterprise Zone. It also provides for continued employment at the existing industrial estates at Moreton, Upton and Prenton.

Spatial Priorities for Housing

6.74 The proposed distribution of new housing development is now primarily addressed through the Broad Spatial Strategy to provide a more flexible approach to future housing provision and the capacity of suitable and available sites (Policy CS2), alongside local safeguards for each individual Settlement Area (Policies CS4 to CS11); criteria for new housing development (Policy CS21); and policies for development management (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43).

6.75 The requirement for new housing is now set out in Policy CS18, which has again been based on the Regional Spatial Strategy, which had not yet been revoked and because of the lack of a reliable alternative on which to base a revised housing requirement figure since the publication of the 2011 Census.

6.76 The future housing land supply in Wirral is highly dependent on delivery of the proposals by Peel Holdings at Wirral Waters in the Birkenhead and Wallasey Docks, which has been subject to challenge throughout the plan preparation process. Calculations within the Proposed Submission Draft have therefore been presented with and without Wirral Waters to demonstrate that an appropriate level of flexibility can still be maintained if Wirral Waters is not delivered at the pace anticipated (Proposed Submission Draft, Table 20.2, page 63 refers).

6.77 Any shortfalls in housing land would have to be made up from sites currently subject to alternative designations including sites designated for employment, greenfield sites, sites within designated Conservation Areas and sites that may be subject to flood risk and Policy CS19 outlines the approach to the consideration of such sites if required. The only alternative source of land is within the Green Belt and a specific contingency has been included to cater for this eventuality (Policy CS20).

6.78 The performance of these and other policies is assessed in further detail below:

Task B3 - Predicting the Effects of the Submission Draft Core Strategy Policies

Task B4 - Evaluating the Effects of the Submission Draft Core Strategy Policies

Compliance with the SEA Directive

“the likely significant effects on the environment, including on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the interrelationship between the above factors” (SEA Directive Annex I(f))

(effects should include secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects)

Task B5 - Mitigating Adverse Effects and Maximising Beneficial Effects

Compliance with the SEA Directive

“the measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme” (SEA Directive Annex I(g))

6.79 The aim of these Tasks is to predict the likely social, environmental and economic effects of the proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy policies. National guidance identifies two particular elements in this exercise:

- Identifying any changes to the sustainability baseline which are predicted to arise from the spatial options for the Core Strategy; and
- Describing any changes in terms of their magnitude or geographical scale.

6.80 The results of the appraisal are contained within Section 12 of this document. A matrix has been used to assess the ability of each of the policy options contained within the Core Strategy Spatial Options Report to meet the local objectives for sustainable development. One symbol is used to 'score' each SA objective, with the remainder of the assessment being in text form. The tables include columns in which the nature of the effect is summarised including an indication of its permanence and duration, any available evidence which has informed the decision and suggested mitigation and enhancement measures. Colour-coding has also been included to enable the overall impact of the Preferred Option to be identified at a glance.

6.81 The key to the symbols and colours used in the assessment tables is set out below:

Symbol		Likely effect on the SA objective
++	Beneficial	The preferred option is likely to have a strongly positive impact
+		The preferred option is likely to have a positive impact
?	Uncertain	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact
		The preferred option could have a positive or a negative impact depending on how it is implemented
-	Adverse	The preferred option is likely to have a negative impact
--		The preferred option is likely to have a strongly negative impact
0	No effect	No significant effect/ no clear link

6.82 A summary of the sustainability assessment against the five headings - Social Inclusion, Sustainable Consumption and Production, Environmental Protection and Enhancement, Natural Resources and Quality of Life - is presented at the bottom of each table, together with a summary of recommended mitigation or enhancement measures.

Summary of the Sustainability Appraisal Findings and Proposed Mitigation Measures

6.83 Although the sustainability objectives and their decision criteria are presented under a number of separate headings, the sustainability appraisal has sought to provide an integrated assessment, seeking to optimise the benefits across all the relevant objectives. A summary of the headline findings - including mitigation measures - is presented below:

Spatial Vision

6.84 The sustainability appraisal shows that the Spatial Vision is considered sustainable. It will have a permanent, long-term positive impact in tackling social, health, economic and environmental disparity. These objectives will be realised through moving jobs and business density toward regional averages, maintaining a network of centres, focusing potential as a visitor and tourism destination, strengthening and enhancing the natural (and built) environment, supporting more sustainable patterns of travel and securing sustainable approaches to energy, waste and water management.

6.85 Whilst recognising that the Vision will be applied alongside other policies in the plan, the appraisal recommended that the sustainable approach to flood risk and crime prevention is clarified and that leisure, sports and cultural objectives should extend across the whole Borough, not just the heart of the older urban area.

Policy CS1 - Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development

6.86 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered to have largely positive effects, with some uncertainties, depending on how the policy is implemented, in terms of urban regeneration and growth directed towards the older eastern urban areas in greatest social, economic and environmental need. The provision of jobs, services and facilities will help retain the working age population and the focus on previously developed land will reduce the number of unfit and vacant properties whilst reducing the pressure on sensitive areas, protecting important habitats and biodiversity. The eastern area is generally the most accessible by a choice of transport modes and regeneration within these areas will create safer, cleaner and more attractive residential areas that may have positive impacts on health.

6.87 The appraisal identified that there may be uncertain sustainability effects depending on how the policy is implemented, particularly in relation to impacts on biodiversity and local heritage, increased energy consumption, pollution and pressure on water resources arising from housing and employment growth. However, mitigation measures proposed in the policies for Green Infrastructure (Policies CS30 to CS33), Environmental Protection (Policies CS34 to CS37) and Development Control (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) Policies should address these concerns. It was also recognised that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the National Planning Policy Framework which may compromise the delivery of the local SA Objectives.

Policy CS2 - Broad Spatial Strategy

6.88 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered to have overall strongly positive, long-term permanent effects. Although, there are some uncertainties, depending on how the policy is implemented, suitable mitigation measures will result in a positive effect. Directing urban regeneration and growth towards the older urban areas in east Wirral, that are identified as having the greatest social, economic and environmental need, will have the greatest positive impact through the creation of jobs, services and facilities and the enhancement of existing centres, open spaces and public transport. The focus on previously developed land in the urban areas reduces flood risk and enhances opportunities for the remediation of contaminated sites and contributes to the general attractiveness of the Borough.

6.89 However, growth will increase energy consumption and the use of non-renewable energy resources, place pressure on water resources and lead to increased household and commercial waste. There may be sites within the urban area that have important habitat or biodiversity value, which may need to be protected and enhanced where possible. Any developments close to local heritage assets could also have a negative impact on the local heritage of the Borough. The appraisal recommends that measures to respond, mitigate and adapt to these demands will need to be implemented, and recognises that they have been built into Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), Policy CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).

Policy CS3 - Green Belt

6.90 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered to have overall strong positive, long-term permanent effects. Although, there are some uncertainties, depending on how the policy is implemented, suitable mitigation measures will result in a positive effect. Retention of the Green Belt will direct urban regeneration and growth towards the areas in greatest need, in the older urban areas in east Wirral. It will improve access to employment opportunities, enhance existing centres, provide better services, public realm and open spaces in accessible locations, and create safer, cleaner and more attractive residential areas that may have positive impacts on health. The policy will direct development to previously developed sites within the urban area, reducing pressure on sensitive areas within the Green Belt, reducing the risk of flooding, minimising the loss of productive land and providing opportunities for the remediation of contaminated sites.

6.91 However, growth will increase energy consumption and the use of non-renewable energy resources, place pressure on water resources and lead to increased household and commercial waste. There may be sites within the urban area that have important habitat or biodiversity value, which may need to be protected and enhanced where possible. Any developments close to local heritage assets could also have a negative impact on the local heritage of the Borough. It is recommended that mitigation and adaptation measures are built into policies that cover the assessment and enhancement of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces; the promotion of travel modes; the use and conservation of water; the reduction of energy use; the enhancement of local heritage and distinctiveness; and the reduction of crime and anti-social behaviour. The appraisal recognises that measures to respond, mitigate and adapt to these demands have been built into the Core Strategy policies.

Policy CS4 - Priorities for Wallasey

6.92 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified in relation to how the policy is implemented, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. There will be a strong positive effect on social inclusion issues, such as multiple deprivation, and through the maintenance and enhancement of existing centres and employment areas which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities and a wide range of shops and associated services. Local distinctiveness will be maintained through the setting of priorities including landscape quality, the character of coastal resorts and facilities, and access to the coast and countryside.

6.93 There are uncertain effects depending on how the policy is implemented, relating to sustainable drainage, water conservation and flooding. The effect will depend on the location and form of development. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures, if encouraged in new developments, could be seen as a positive. Although the policy sets priorities for green infrastructure, the

details of how it will promote biodiversity or contribute to habitat creation, are unclear. In addition, new development could potentially contribute to pollution depending on its nature. The appraisal recommends that to eliminate any uncertainties, the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan with particular reference to Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management).

Policy CS5 - Priorities for the Commercial Core of Birkenhead

6.94 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered to have overall strong positive, long-term permanent effects. It will address social inclusion issues such as multiple deprivation and continued access to a wide range of employment, health, education and social care facilities which could attract and retain the working age population; and it will maintain, enhance and extend the existing town centres ensuring a wide range of shops and associated services. The policy promotes biodiversity, the creation of new habitats, and aims to establish a linked framework of blue and green infrastructure. This should have a positive effect. However, new development could potentially contribute to pollution depending on the form of development. As a whole, the policy will protect and improve the attractiveness of the area and maintain local distinctiveness, including local heritage, which will have a positive effect. It will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects, such as reducing the need to travel.

6.95 There are uncertain effects depending on how the policy is implemented, relating to sustainable drainage, water conservation and flooding. The effect will depend on the location and form of development. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures could be seen as a positive, if encouraged in new developments. Whilst recognising that the policy will be applied alongside other policies in the plan, the appraisal recommends that Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) are applied to encourage the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation in new developments, which should mitigate against these impacts. Resilience and adaptation to severe weather events due to climate change, should also be taken into account alongside the design and development management policies in the plan. Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) to enhance biodiversity and protect important sites, along with Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and Policy CS41 (Transport Schemes) to promote alternative and sustainable forms of transport, should also be applied.

Policy CS6 - Priorities for Suburban Birkenhead

6.96 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified in relation to how the policy is implemented, providing certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. It will have a positive impact on social inclusion, particularly multiple deprivation, through supporting housing market renewal and tackling worklessness and low incomes in the areas of greatest need. The policy

will also enhance the health of communities and improve the accessibility of local jobs and services and will have a positive effect on the economy overall, through supporting the provision of small and medium scale industrial and commercial activities in existing employment areas. In terms of quality of life and environmental enhancement, the policy will have a positive effect overall, through setting priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness.

6.97 The appraisal identifies uncertain effects related to biodiversity, pollution, traffic intrusion, previously developed land and flooding, depending on how the policy is implemented. The appraisal recommends that to eliminate any uncertainties, the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan. To mitigate the impact of new development on land, water and air pollution and traffic intrusion, the policy should be applied alongside Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk), to mitigate the impact of pollution and Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and Policy CS41 (Transport Schemes), to promote alternative and sustainable forms of transport. In order to mitigate the impact of new development on biodiversity, enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/ public realm should be sought as part of new development, in line with Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), Policy CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) and Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity). New development could potentially increase surface water runoff; however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures, in line with Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), would be an effective mitigation measure. The definition of 'local heritage' in relation to archaeology in Preferred Spatial Objective 5 – Environmental Quality should also be clarified.

Policy CS7 - Priorities for Bebington, Bromborough and Eastham

6.98 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified in relation to how the policy is implemented, providing certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. It will have a positive impact on social inclusion, particularly multiple deprivation, through enhancing the health of communities and accessibility to local jobs and services. This will be achieved through protecting existing town centres and maintaining and enhancing facilities for leisure and recreation. The policy will also have a positive effect on the economy overall, through maximising the economic contribution of employment land, which will enhance economic performance and support business growth. In terms of quality of life and environmental enhancement, the policy will have a positive effect overall, through setting priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness.

6.99 The appraisal identifies uncertain effects related to biodiversity, pollution, traffic intrusion, sustainable drainage and flooding, depending on how the policy is implemented. The appraisal recommends that to eliminate any uncertainties, that the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan. To mitigate the impact of new development on land, water and air pollution and traffic intrusion, the policy should be applied alongside Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk), to mitigate the impact

of pollution, and Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and Policy CS41 (Transport Schemes), to promote alternative and sustainable forms of transport. In order to mitigate the impact of new development on biodiversity, enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/ public realm should be sought as part of new development, in line with Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), Policy CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) and Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity). New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures, in line with Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), would be an effective mitigation measure. Applying the policy alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable housing Requirements) will support the provision of affordable housing to meet housing need.

Policy CS8 - Priorities for Leasowe, Moreton, Upton, Greasby and Woodchurch

6.100 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified in relation to how the policy is implemented, providing certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. It will have a positive impact on social inclusion and quality of life, through protecting the network of centres, ensuring that residents have continued access to a wide range of jobs and services, and enhancing public access to and along river corridors to promote healthy lifestyles. The policy will also have a positive effect on the economy overall, through maximising the economic contribution of employment land, which will support business growth.

6.101 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to biodiversity, pollution, traffic intrusion and flooding, depending on how the policy is implemented. The appraisal therefore recommends that the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan. To mitigate the impact of new development on land, water and air pollution, and traffic intrusion, the policy should be applied alongside Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk), to mitigate the impact of pollution, and Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and Policy CS41 (Transport Schemes), to promote alternative and sustainable forms of transport. In order to mitigate the impact of new development on biodiversity, enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/ public realm should be sought as part of new development, in line with Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), Policy CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) and Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity). New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures, in line with Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), would be an effective mitigation measure.

Policy CS9 - Priorities for Hoylake and West Kirby

6.102 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. It will have a permanent, long-term positive impact on social inclusion through enhancing the health of communities and the accessibility of local jobs and services.

This will be achieved through protecting existing town centres and maintaining and enhancing facilities for leisure and recreation. The policy will also have a positive effect on the economy overall, through protecting the network of centres and key locations for industrial and commercial activities, which will enhance economic performance and support business growth. In terms of quality of life and environmental enhancement, the policy will have a positive effect overall, through setting priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including local heritage, and maintaining and enhancing the biodiversity value of local habitats.

6.103 The appraisal recommends that the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan with particular reference to Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to ensure local housing needs are provided for.

Policy CS10 - Priorities for Irby, Thingwall, Pensby, Heswall and Gayton

6.104 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified in relation to how the policy is implemented, providing certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. It will have a positive impact on healthy lifestyles, through increasing the provision of allotments and facilities for children and younger people, outdoor sports and maintaining and enhancing access to the coast and major natural and semi-natural open spaces. The policy will also have a positive effect on the accessibility of local jobs and services, through the protection of the network of centres. In terms of quality of life and environmental enhancement, the policy will have a positive effect overall, through setting priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including local heritage, and maintaining and enhancing the biodiversity value of local habitats.

6.105 There are uncertain effects relating to flooding, depending on how the policy is implemented. The appraisal recommends that to eliminate any uncertainties, the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures, in line with Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), would be an effective mitigation measure. Applying the policy alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) will support the provision of affordable housing to meet housing need.

Policy CS11 - Priorities for the Rural Areas

6.106 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. It will have a permanent, long-term positive impact on social inclusion through enhancing the accessibility of services and the health of communities; ensuring residents have access to a range of local services and promoting healthy lifestyles. The policy will also have a positive effect on the economy overall, through supporting the provision of new employment in medical services and bio-sciences which support health care at Clatterbridge Hospital. This may enhance economic performance and support business growth. In terms of quality of life and environmental enhancement, the policy will have a positive effect overall, through setting priorities for maintaining

local distinctiveness, including local heritage, and maintaining and enhancing the biodiversity value of local habitats. The policy will also support the production of biomass to support renewable energy, where feasible, and seeks to reduce flood risk.

6.107 The appraisal recommends that the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan with particular reference to Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to ensure local housing needs are provided for. It also recommends that the definition of 'local heritage' in relation to archaeology in Preferred Spatial Objective 5 – Environmental Quality should also be clarified.

Policy CS12 - Wirral Waters

6.108 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified in relation to how the policy is implemented, providing certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. It will have a positive impact on social inclusion issues, such as multiple deprivation, in the residential communities surrounding the area, through increased employment opportunities, accessibility to jobs, improved economic prosperity and standards of health and wellbeing. The implementation of the policy will also have a positive effect on the protection of the environment, by reducing pressure on sites of ecological importance elsewhere, securing environmental enhancements and remediating significant areas of potentially contaminated industrial land.

6.109 There are uncertain effects depending on how the policy is implemented, relating to the vitality of town centres, local heritage, flooding, culture and sport. Significant levels of retail floorspace at Wirral Waters could potentially harm the vitality of existing town centres but safeguards in the planning permission tie new retail floorspace at East Float to the provision of residential and office accommodation, such that its primary role will be to serve the new community at Wirral Waters. New development could also potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures, if encouraged in new developments, would be an effective mitigation measure. The detail of how the policy will secure appropriate access to social infrastructure for health, education and recreation is unclear; however, the outline planning consent for East Float requires that detailed planning applications address these issues. The appraisal recommends that to eliminate any uncertainties, the policy is applied alongside other policies in the plan with particular reference to Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and future reserved matters applications.

Policy CS13 - Employment Land Requirement

6.110 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some potential negative effects and uncertainties are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is likely to have a positive effect through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, in sustainable

locations, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the Borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral. The focus on the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough will protect greenfield land and sites of biodiversity importance, help support town centres and encourage investment into the key employment locations.

6.111 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to town centres and tourism, biodiversity, pollution, heritage, traffic, sustainable drainage and water consumption, and sustainable travel; as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through the implementation of other policies and at the site-specific local plan stage. The appraisal recognises that the application of the policy alongside development management policies should minimise these uncertainties and recommends the application of Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity), Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection), Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) in particular, to mitigate issues around the protection of biodiversity, managing flood risk and the provision for sustainable drainage and water conservation where not covered by building regulations, and securing high quality design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality. Potential negative effects are identified as employment growth could result in increased levels of waste and energy consumption. However, it is recognised that future building regulations should reduce the impact throughout the plan period.

6.112 In addition, the appraisal recommends that the application of Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) will ensure minimisation of energy usage, ensure energy is used efficiently and maximise renewable energy production so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth. The application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Furthermore, mitigating the impacts of increased waste arising could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities, for example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste. The appraisal concludes that with the mitigation measures proposed, in conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant negative impacts.

Policy CS14 - Priority Sectors

6.113 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some potential negative effects and uncertainties are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is likely to have a positive effect through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, in sustainable locations, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the Borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral. The focus on the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations

within the Borough will protect greenfield land and sites of biodiversity importance, help support town centres and encourage investment into the key employment locations.

6.114 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to heritage, light pollution or noise intrusion, as some employment areas are close to heritage assets and housing areas, although it is considered that application of the policy alongside development management policies should minimise any impact. Potential negative effects are identified as employment growth could result in increased levels of waste and energy consumption and water usage. However, it is recognised that future building regulations should reduce the impact throughout the plan period. In addition, the appraisal recommends that the application of Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection), Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will ensure minimisation of energy usage, ensure energy is used efficiently, ensure provision for sustainable drainage and renewable energy production so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth. The application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Furthermore, mitigating the impacts of increased waste arisings could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities, for example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste. The appraisal concludes that with the mitigation measures proposed, in conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on natural resources.

Policy CS15 - Criteria for Employment Development

6.115 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some potential negative effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is likely to have a positive effect through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, in sustainable locations, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the Borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral. The focus on the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough will protect greenfield land, help support town centres and encourage investment into key employment locations.

6.116 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to heritage as some employment areas are close to heritage assets, although it is considered that application of the policy alongside Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) should minimise any impact. Potential negative effects are identified, as employment growth could result in increased levels of waste and energy consumption and water usage. However, it is recognised that future building regulations should reduce the impact throughout the plan period. The appraisal recommends that the application of Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will reduce energy usage, provide for sustainable drainage and maximise renewable energy production, so as to help

to mitigate the impacts of employment growth. Application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Furthermore, mitigating the impacts of increased waste arisings could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities, for example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste. The appraisal concludes that with the mitigation measures proposed, in combination with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on natural resources.

Policy CS16 - Criteria for Port-Related Development

6.117 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some potential negative effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is likely to have a positive effect through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the Borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral. The focus on the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough will protect greenfield land, help support town centres and encourage investment into key employment locations.

6.118 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to heritage, light pollution, noise and traffic intrusion, as some employment areas are close to heritage assets and housing areas, especially Eastham Village, although it is considered that application of Transport Requirements (Policy CS40) alongside Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) should mitigate any impact. Potential negative effects are identified as employment growth could result in increased levels of waste, energy consumption and water usage. However, it is recognised that future building regulations should reduce the impact throughout the plan period. In addition, the appraisal recommends that the application of Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection), Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will reduce energy usage, provide for sustainable drainage and maximise renewable energy production, so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth. The application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Furthermore, mitigating the impacts of increased waste arisings could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities, for example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste. The appraisal concludes that with the mitigation measures proposed, in conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on natural resources.

Policy CS17 - Protection of Employment Land

6.119 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some potential negative effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term

permanent effect. The policy is likely to have a positive effect through the safeguarding of land for investment and employment opportunities, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the Borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral. The focus on the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough will protect greenfield land, help support town centres and encourage investment into key employment locations.

6.120 Potential negative effects are identified as employment growth could result in increased levels of waste, energy consumption and water usage. However, it is recognised that future building regulations should reduce the impact throughout the plan period. In addition, the appraisal recommends that the application of Policy CS35 (Drainage Management), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will reduce energy usage, provide for sustainable drainage and maximise renewable energy production, so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth. The application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Furthermore, mitigating the impacts of increased waste arisings could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities, for example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste. The appraisal concludes that with the mitigation measures proposed, in conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any negative impact.

Policy CS18 - Housing Requirement

6.121 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertain effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. Positive effects, in combination with related policies, by planning for the number of dwellings needed up to 2028, include the opportunities to promote a more balanced healthy population and tackle deprivation whilst addressing housing need. Adequate housing provision can also contribute to stimulating employment growth and support for tourist and town centre facilities as well as triggering benefits through other policies that lay the foundations for creating a more healthy and safer place to live.

6.122 While the scores suggest that there is uncertainty regarding the potential effects, for example in relation to nature conservation, heritage, pollution, traffic and travel, distinctiveness, attractiveness, leisure, water, flood risk, drainage and waste; mitigation measures are available in conjunction with Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) to ensure that the policy will have an overall positive effect in the short to long-term period over the lifetime of the plan. The appraisal identifies the importance of applying this policy alongside other policies in the plan and concludes that with the mitigation measures in place, the policy is unlikely to have any negative impact.

Policy CS19 - Housing Implementation Plan

6.123 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertain effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. Strong positive effects are recorded as the policy seeks to deliver an ongoing supply of land through a sequential approach that encourages the use of previously developed land and would promote social, economic and environmental regeneration in areas of greatest need that could to a more balanced healthy population and tackle deprivation whilst addressing housing need and market renewal. This could stimulate employment growth and support for tourist and town centre facilities as well as securing benefits through other policies for creating a more healthy and safer place to live.

6.124 There is some uncertainty over effects likely to arise from waste arisings, pressure on existing leisure facilities and for the use of land in flood risk areas over the longer term. However, mitigation is proposed through Policy CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings), Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS39 (Waste Management) in conjunction with Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43). Therefore, with the recommended mitigation measures in place, the policy is likely to have a positive effect.

Policy CS20 - Housing Contingencies

6.125 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is unsustainable. It could have a potential short-term positive effect, but will have an overall negative long-term permanent effect, without mitigation. The policy aims to support regeneration in the older urban areas of east Wirral and the New City Neighbourhood as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area and in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, will undermine efforts to improve access to higher quality housing, employment opportunities and local amenities, for those areas in greatest need. There are also likely to be negative impacts on maintaining local centres, biodiversity and natural habitats, greenfield development, local heritage, drainage, flood risk and travel patterns. Uncertainties arise from a more evenly distributed pattern of development, which could widen housing choice in other parts of the Borough and therefore help attract and retain the working population, promote economic development and sustain the vitality of town centres in these locations, but the overall effect is uncertain.

6.126 The appraisal recognises the importance of applying this policy alongside other policies, and recommends that in particular, it will need to be applied alongside Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) and through the imposition and application of other controls such as archaeological surveys, good design principles and energy efficiency measures. Furthermore, the application of Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) to ensure the use of ecological surveys and the incorporation of enhancements and public realm and green space improvements, could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity. Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and Policy CS45

(Developer Contributions) will ensure improvements to public transport, walking and cycling routes; ensuring traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development and encouraging more sustainable travel patterns. Potential impacts can also be mitigated by ensuring the adoption of flood risk, water conservation and drainage management measures in new housing development under Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management). The application of the policy alongside Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and Policy CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings) will be necessary to secure provision of recreational open space as required. The appraisal identifies the importance of applying this policy alongside other policies in the plan and concludes that with mitigation measures in place, the policy could be made more sustainable.

Policy CS21 - Criteria for New Housing Development

6.127 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertain effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing, but it requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community integrated with the surrounding urban area and could have positive benefits for enhancing access to services and employment, reducing the need to travel, supporting local centres, improving health and encouraging economic investment. Support for housing development in east Wirral may make it easier to sustain district heating in this area due to the critical mass of mixed use development being delivered and the opportunity to link housing construction with employment and training opportunities to help address worklessness is also identified.

6.128 Uncertain effects arise in consideration of the impact on adjoining land uses, separation distances, local distinctiveness, heritage, crime and pollution. The appraisal recommends that the policy will need to be applied alongside Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) and through the imposition and application of other controls such as archaeological surveys, good design principles and energy efficiency measures. Furthermore, application of Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) is recommended to ensure the use of ecological surveys and the incorporation of enhancements and public realm and green space improvements, which could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity. Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and Policy CS41 (Transport Schemes) will secure improvements to public transport, walking and cycling routes, ensuring traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development and to encourage more sustainable travel patterns. Potential impacts can also be mitigated by ensuring the adoption of flood risk, water conservation and drainage management measures in new housing development under Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management). The application of Policy CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) will be necessary to secure provision of recreational

open space as required. The appraisal identifies the importance of applying the policy alongside other policies in the Core Strategy and concludes that with these mitigation measures in place, the policy is unlikely to have any negative impact.

Policy CS22 - Affordable Housing Requirements

6.129 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified, the benefits of the policy, which includes targets that can be reconsidered as necessary, are long-term and permanent. Targets which require provision of affordable housing will have a positive effect in encouraging the formation of sustainable communities and promoting social inclusion through the provision of a diverse housing offer. The building of low-carbon, sustainable affordable housing units could reduce energy consumption, improve water conservation, reduce waste production and re-use materials in the construction process.

6.130 In terms of uncertainties, contaminated land remediation costs could reduce the viability of providing affordable units and the appraisal recommends that implementing the policy should not impact adversely on bringing forward previously developed land; for example, through requiring that land identified as having high remediation costs is developed at higher densities. Alternatively any unusable land could be utilised as public open space with appropriate treatment. The appraisal recognises the importance of applying this policy alongside the Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) in relation to pollution and general attractiveness. It recommends that current high standards should be the preferred standard that is adopted, when discussing applications for affordable housing with RSLs, to ensure that negative impacts are minimised and positive impacts are maximised.

Policy CS23 - Criteria for Specialist Housing

6.131 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered to have a long-term, permanent positive effect. Positive impacts include contributing to social inclusion, diversifying the housing offer, supporting housing market renewal and improving the quality of life for residents. The provision of affordable housing can reduce housing costs and provide savings through energy efficiencies and more sustainable locations.

6.132 The appraisal recognises that the policy already contains measures to control the over-concentration of specialist housing that would have a detrimental cumulative impact on the character of the surrounding area. Uncertainties are identified. If specialist housing were built to a higher environmental specification than market housing; then additional controls would be needed to secure this. The appraisal recognises the importance of applying this policy alongside Development Management Policies (CS42 to CS43) to mitigate the identified uncertainties.

Policy CS24 - Gypsies and Travellers

6.133 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy will have an uncertain impact, although there are some positive elements. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation; direct impact on wider considerations will be addressed through other policies in the plan, but the commitment to identify and provide accommodation for all sectors of the community is conducive to social regeneration. The appraisal recommends that appropriate consultation with the Gypsy and Travelling community should be undertaken to appropriately assess need at site allocations stage. This will assist in avoiding negative perceptions and increase the positive impact of a mixed community.

6.134 Uncertainties arise in relation to impacts on biodiversity, pollution, heritage assets, flooding and hazards, sustainable drainage and water conservation, waste and recycling, crime prevention and local distinctiveness. However, the appraisal recognises that as the policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation only, the impact on all of the identified topic areas will need to be addressed through application alongside Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) and other relevant policies in the plan.

Policy CS25 - Hierarchy of Retail Centres

6.135 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is likely to have a positive effect through the protection of the Borough's network of centres which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services, and facilities for culture, sport and leisure. There are likely to be positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.

6.136 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to the impact on local heritage and flood risk, depending on the location and form of new development, and the potential impact of the increased working population on the offer and range of services and shops. The appraisal recognises with the application of Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43), along with other policies, that new development can be located in areas of low flood risk and the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures can be encouraged. It is recommended that the impact on local heritage and the features that make up the distinctive local character and the provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure, should be considered when defining the boundaries of the centres in a site-specific local plan.

Policy CS26 - Criteria for Development within Existing Centres

6.137 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect.

The policy is likely to have a positive effect through directing retail and town centre uses to existing centres, with benefits for the provision of job opportunities, services and facilities, population retention and addressing poverty and social exclusion. There are likely positive environmental effects concerning the reuse of previously developed land in locations accessible by public transport and public realm improvements.

6.138 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to flood risk, pollution, traffic congestion and vehicle emissions; however the application of the policy alongside Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43), appropriate town centre strategies and area specific policies (Policies CS4 to CS11), as well as strong generic design policies, will address these issues. There are potential negative implications from the generation of run-off and waste materials from new development, but the appraisal recognises that these will be addressed by Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) through the location of new development, sustainable urban drainage infrastructure and appropriate recycling measures. The appraisal concludes that a positive effect is dependent on the success of attracting new businesses to the town centres and ensuring that the necessary supporting infrastructure is in place, including the distribution and connectivity of transport nodes. Additional controls are required to ensure that job opportunities are available to people in the greatest need.

Policy CS27 - Food and Drink Uses in Existing Centres and Parades

6.139 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties are identified, provided the policy is implemented alongside other development management policies, it will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. It is likely to have a positive effect through controlling the impact of food and drink uses and ensuring that they contribute positively to a safe, balanced and socially inclusive evening economy, with benefits for the provision of job opportunities, better services and facilities, population retention and addressing poverty and social exclusion. There are likely positive environmental effects concerning the reuse of previously developed land in locations accessible by public transport and public realm improvements.

6.140 Uncertain effects are identified in relation to drainage and flooding; however the application of Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) will address these issues. The appraisal concludes that the policy should have a positive effect by including measures to safeguard against adverse effects on a range of environmental factors including crime and the fear of crime, which will likely be reduced through increased footfall and surveillance.

Policy CS28 - Retail Impact Assessments

6.141 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although there will be no identified effect on a number of objectives, it will have a positive, long-term permanent effect on others. Safeguarding the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres should have a positive impact in terms

of addressing poverty and social exclusion, through the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer and public realm improvements in town centres, which are generally accessible to all by public transport. There would also be the creation of new accessible job opportunities within and adjacent to existing centres. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS29 - Criteria for Edge-of-Centre and Out-of-Centre Facilities

6.142 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy will have an uncertain impact, although there are some positive elements. Generally, the policy seeks to safeguard the vitality and viability of existing centres which could have a positive impact in terms of the provision of better services and facilities, and accessible job opportunities. Uncertainties arise in relation to impacts on biodiversity, pollution, heritage, amenity, traffic, energy, drainage, waste, flooding, local distinctiveness, sustainable travel and crime. The impact will depend on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. It is recommended that the policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management), which requires consideration of these issues. The appraisal concludes that a positive effect is dependent on the success of attracting new businesses to the town centres and ensuring the necessary supporting infrastructure is in place, including the distribution and connectivity of transport nodes. Additional controls are required to ensure that job opportunities are available to people in the greatest need.

Policy CS30 - Requirements for Green Infrastructure

6.143 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. The policy will have a very positive, long-term permanent effect. The provision of high quality green infrastructure will improve the environmental quality of an area, encourage economic investment and new jobs, reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle, protect and enhance biodiversity and local distinctiveness, retain local character, form a buffer between incompatible uses and traffic intrusion, exploit previously developed land and provide attractive open spaces for recreation and leisure uses, and contribute to healthy sustainable communities. No mitigation/ enhancement measures considered necessary.

Policy CS31 - Recreational Land and Buildings

6.144 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable. The policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The provision of formal and informal open space and buildings will improve the environmental quality of an area, encourage economic investment and new jobs, reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle, protect and enhance biodiversity and local distinctiveness, retain local character, form a buffer between incompatible uses and traffic intrusion, exploit previously developed land and provide attractive open spaces for recreation and leisure uses, and contribute to healthy sustainable communities. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS32 - Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments

6.145 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy will have an uncertain impact, although there are some positive elements. Generally, the provision of high quality recreational open space and children's play spaces in new housing developments will contribute to a high quality environment, promoting healthy communities and creating environments that are attractive to inward investment, thereby creating jobs and improving the economic performance of the Borough. Providing open space in new housing development can also help to reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle.

6.146 Uncertainties arise regarding objectives for heritage assets, separation of uses, traffic intrusion, natural habitats and biodiversity, local distinctiveness and sustainable travel. Securing wider positive benefits is dependent upon the design of open space and children's play spaces provided under this policy, which will require implementation alongside other Core Strategy policies, in conjunction with Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and Policy CS42 (Development Management) in particular.

Policy CS33 - Biodiversity and Geodiversity

6.147 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is considered sustainable, and will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets will improve the environmental quality of an area, encourage economic investment and new jobs, reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle, protect and enhance biodiversity and local distinctiveness, retain local character, form a buffer between incompatible uses and traffic intrusion, exploit previously developed land and provide attractive open spaces for recreation and leisure uses, and contribute to healthy sustainable communities. However, the appraisal recognises that requirements such as Habitats Regulations Assessment may impact on employment growth by increasing the time to assess consents and imposing restrictions on timing of works, etc. No mitigation/enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS34 - Flood Risk and Coast Protection

6.148 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy will have a largely long-term positive impact, with a number of uncertain or indirect effects. The policy sets out a risk-based approach to new development and flood risk and will have very positive effects in reducing flood risk. The sequential approach that directs development to lower flood risk areas, which are mainly on the eastern side of the Borough, creates some uncertainties which could negatively impact on the accessibility of jobs, services and tourism facilities in or close to flood risk areas, but could support housing led urban regeneration. The appraisal recommends that the policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) to ensure flood risk prevention measures do not compromise sustainable drainage objectives.

Policy CS35 - Drainage Management

6.149 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is sustainable, with very positive, long-term effects on the water cycle and no significant effects identified for other objectives. The policy sets out the sustainable water management objectives and other drainage requirements which new development should contribute to. The requirement that sewage treatment capacity is in place or committed and the promotion of sustainable urban drainage solutions will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in the protection of natural assets and the creation of new habitats beneficial to local biodiversity, as well as reducing surface water flooding. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS36 - Pollution and Risk

6.150 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is sustainable, with very positive, long-term effects. The policy focuses on the impact of potentially polluting or hazardous development on the environment and amenity of neighbouring uses, with positive benefits for healthy communities, biodiversity, pollution, drainage and water conservation. No significant effects are identified for other objectives and no mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS37 - Contamination and Instability

6.151 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is sustainable, with a positive long-term impact on the effects of pollution, although there are some uncertainties. It seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land with positive benefits for previously developed land in the urban area, which safeguards occupiers and neighbouring uses and may open up additional development opportunities with benefits for social inclusion and inward investment. The policy also provides opportunities for habitat creation and enhancement of biodiversity and may make a positive contribution to the general attractiveness of the area. Uncertainties arise where the remediation of sites gives rise to waste material, although in most cases developers will seek to maximise the re-use of reclaimed material on-site. In some cases, there will be residual material which requires specialist disposal, however, no mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS38 – Minerals

6.152 The sustainability appraisal shows that on balance, the policy is sustainable, providing that the policy is applied alongside development management policies in the plan. Some positive effects are identified, in that preventing existing mineral reserves from being sterilised could enable future extraction, which could create jobs and improve local economic performance. However, the extraction of minerals could potentially have a negative impact on designated sites of biodiversity and geodiversity importance, the appearance of the area, landscape character and the amenity of

neighbouring areas in terms of noise and pollution. The appraisal recommends that the application of Development Management policies (Policy CS42 and Policy CS43) to planning applications for minerals operations, should mitigate any negative effects.

Policy CS39 - Waste Management

6.153 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertainties and potential negative effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will have a positive effect through the provision of new employment opportunities, sustainable waste management solutions, minimising the need for residual landfill and the re-use of previously developed land.

6.154 New waste management facilities could result in an increase in energy consumption, however, the impact will depend on the source of energy. New waste management facilities could potentially have a detrimental impact on the local environment through noise pollution. Although the impact on residents will be minimised through the location of facilities away from residential areas, the appraisal recognises that the emerging Joint Waste Local Plan for Merseyside and Halton will include criteria for development management, to take account of specialist issues relating to the location, design, operation and monitoring of waste management facilities.

Policy CS40 - Transport Requirements

6.155 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is sustainable, with a positive long-term permanent effect. The policy should deliver positive benefits in terms of impacts on sustainable travel choices, including access by public transport, walking and cycling, supporting the vitality and viability of town centres (which are generally accessible by a choice of transport mode) and minimising the environmental impact of traffic on residential areas and other sensitive uses such as schools, car homes and hospitals. The promotion of active travel options such as walking and cycling will also have positive benefits for healthy communities. No mitigation/enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS41 - Transport Schemes

6.156 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Although some uncertain effects are identified, provided certain mitigation measures are undertaken, the policy will have a positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy has positive effects by supporting schemes to promote regeneration and economic growth, access to Birkenhead Town Centre and provide for active travel modes which could support healthy communities, improved economic performance and employment growth and tackling worklessness and income deprivation.

6.157 New transport infrastructure is identified as having potential adverse effects on biodiversity, pollution, heritage, local distinctiveness and general attractiveness. The appraisal recommends that the policy will need to be applied alongside Policy

CS40 (Transport Requirements), Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to avoid negative impacts against these objectives.

Policy CS42 - Development Management

6.158 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is sustainable. The policy will have a positive long-term permanent effect through permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual settlement areas. This in turn, will have positive benefits for all sustainability objectives; social inclusion, sustainable consumption and production, environmental protection, natural resources and quality of life. The appraisal recognises that as this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS43 - Design, Heritage and Amenity

6.159 The sustainability appraisal shows that the policy is sustainable. It will have a positive long-term permanent effect through ensuring that development is accessible, built to appropriate standards, affordable to maintain and supportive of economic revitalisation by contributing towards the image, efficiency and attractiveness of the area, which could attract further inward investment. Good design can integrate biodiversity enhancement measures, mitigate and adapt to climate change, incorporate water efficiency measures and sustainable drainage systems, improve river water and air quality, protect and enhance landscape and townscape character, improve the satisfaction of people with their neighbourhoods and encourage more sustainable transport usage. The policy will ensure that development protects and enhances local heritage, as well as preventing any adverse impact on residential amenity. However, it is recognised that the National Planning Policy Framework indicates that development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened. The appraisal recommends that the policy will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS44 - Phasing and Infrastructure

6.160 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Positive effects result from the fact that planning permission will be refused where infrastructure could not support the development proposed, without environmental or other harm. The policy may have some uncertain economic effects, in that new employment and brownfield schemes might be unviable when all infrastructure requirements are taken into account. However, the appraisal recognises that in practise, the National Planning Policy Framework indicates that development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Policy CS45 - Developer Contributions

6.161 The sustainability appraisal shows that overall the policy is considered sustainable. Long-term, permanent, positive effects result from the securing of community benefits as part of any new development, which is likely to have a positive impact on the local environment, economy and natural resources, and may assist in addressing local deficiencies or inequality in service or facility provision. This should help to make areas more attractive places to live and may help to retain the local population. The appraisal recognises that the extent of off-site improvements may be subject to adoption of a Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) charging schedule. No mitigation/ enhancement measures are considered necessary.

Conclusions - How the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy will Contribute to Delivering the Sustainability Objectives

6.162 This section draws together the findings of the appraisal of the individual policies and sets out how the Core Strategy will contribute to achieving the SA Objectives as a whole.

Social Inclusion

6.163 Overall, with the support within the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy on improving and regenerating the Borough's existing urban areas (particularly areas of greatest need) the overall impact on SA Objectives for Social Inclusion is assessed as positive (where a relationship is identified), with strongly positive effects identified in relation to the Broad Spatial Strategy (Policy CS2) and Green Belt (Policy CS3), the Settlement Area Policies for Wallasey and Birkenhead (Policies CS4 to CS6), Wirral Waters (Policy CS12) and the policies for employment development (Policies CS12 to CS16). The scale and location of Wirral Waters may in particular deliver significant positive benefits for SA Objectives under this heading.

6.164 Negative effects are however, identified in relation to the housing contingencies policy (Policy CS20) because the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt and maintain a five year housing supply may result in fewer opportunities to provide high quality housing developments alongside employment opportunities, with consequential impacts on Plan objectives.

Sustainable Consumption and Production

6.165 Overall, with the support within the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy for economic growth and increasing the density of jobs and businesses within east and central Wirral and the Borough's existing centres, the impact on the SA Objectives for Sustainable Consumption and Production is again assessed as positive overall (where a relationship is identified), again with strongly positive effects identified for the Broad Spatial Strategy (Policy CS2) and the employment policies in particular (Policies CS12 to CS16). Wirral Waters (Policy CS12) is also assessed as having

strongly positive impacts on SA Objectives for economic performance, employment growth and worklessness, with positive benefits for tourism, although some short term uncertainties are identified in relation to town centre vitality.

6.166 Negative effects are however, again identified in relation to the housing contingencies policy (Policy CS20) because the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt and to maintain a five year housing supply may result in fewer opportunities to provide high quality housing developments alongside employment opportunities, with consequential impacts on Plan objectives.

Environmental Protection and Enhancement

6.167 Overall, there is a greater level of uncertainty about the effect of the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy on SA Objectives under this heading, particularly those relating to biodiversity, pollution and local heritage.

6.168 While the Spatial Vision is judged to have a positive impact on these SA Objectives, as a result of the levels of growth which are proposed to be delivered there will inevitably be a degree of impact on environmental protection objectives over the Plan period; as the appraisal acknowledges, this is dependent in many cases, on how the policy is implemented. Wirral Waters (Policy CS12) is assessed to have positive effects, because of the potential for the development to reduce pressure on sites elsewhere, remediate derelict land and contribute to separation of uses, although there are residual uncertainties about the impact on local heritage assets in the area. Environmental Policies, in particular Policy CS30 (Green Infrastructure), Policy CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings) and Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) are assessed to have positive or strongly positive impacts on these SA Objectives.

6.169 Negative effects are however, again identified in relation to the housing contingencies policy (Policy CS20) because the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt and to maintain a five year housing supply may result in conflict with the SA Objectives under this heading. Negative effects are also identified in relation to minerals (Policy CS38), because of the potential impact of mineral working and the limited scope to identify alternative locations.

Natural Resources

6.170 Overall there is not a clear pattern of impacts on SA Objectives under this heading.

6.171 While, the Spatial Vision is assessed to have positive impact on these SA Objectives and the Broad Spatial Strategy and other policies focusing development in east Wirral will have strongly positive impacts on the use of previously developed land, uncertain effects are highlighted in relation to the Settlement Area Priorities (where a relationship is identified) depending on how the policies are implemented. New employment development will potentially have an impact on energy consumption and the generation of waste, and this is reflected in the negative impacts identified

against these SA Objectives, although application of Development Management policies is highlighted as appropriate mitigation and Wirral Waters (Policy CS12) is acknowledged as having significant potential to deliver positive benefits in relation to sustainable energy, water conservation and waste reduction and recycling.

6.172 Negative/uncertain effects are however, again identified in relation to the housing contingencies policy (Policy CS20) because the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt and to maintain a five year housing supply may result conflict with the SA Objectives under this heading. Where a relationship is identified, the environmental protection policies (Policies CS30 to CS39) are generally assessed to have a positive impact. The policies for Development Management (Policy CS42) and Design, Heritage and Amenity (Policy CS43) are identified as key to delivering positive benefits under these SA Objectives.

Quality of Life

6.173 Overall the Core Strategy is assessed to have positive effects on SA Objectives for Quality of Life (where a relationship is identified), with some uncertainties, depending on how some policies are implemented. In particular, the policies for Settlement Areas (Policies CS4 to CS11), Green Infrastructure (Policy CS30), Recreational Land and Buildings (Policy CS31) and Biodiversity and Geodiversity (Policy CS33), are assessed to have positive or strongly positive benefits. Wirral Waters (Policy CS12) is generally assessed as having positive effects on these SA Objectives, with the exception of culture sport and leisure, where effects are uncertain because this is an issue left for reserved matters applications. The policies for Development Management (Policy CS42) and Design, Heritage and Amenity (Policy CS43) are identified as key to delivering positive benefits under these SA Objectives.

6.174 Negative or uncertain effects are however, again, identified in relation to the housing contingencies policy (Policy CS20) because the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt and to maintain a five year housing supply may result conflict with the SA Objectives under this heading. Negative effects are also identified in relation to minerals (Policy CS38) on SA Objectives for local distinctiveness and general attractiveness, because of the potential impact of mineral working and the limited scope to identify alternative locations.

Task B6 - Proposing Measures to Monitor the Significant Effects of Implementing the Core Strategy

Compliance with the SEA Directive

“a description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring...” (SEA Directive Annex I(i))

6.175 It is considered that the Strategic Policies of the Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy contain sufficient policy safeguards (particularly those relating to development management and design) to avoid or mitigate the negative effects identified in this SA Report. However, it remains the case that some negative effects could result from plan implementation. In particular, there will be a need to monitor the effects of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies) where negative effects were identified under each of the five main groupings of SA Objectives. In these instances, as well as instances where uncertain plan effects have been identified, it is important that consideration is given to how effects can be monitored going forward. Monitoring should ideally enable a comparison to be made between predicted effects and actual effects during policy implementation.

6.176 The Council has previously published a statutory Annual Monitoring Report, which reports on the progress made in the preparation of Development Plan Documents and on the extent to which the policies set out in existing Development Plan Documents are being achieved. Regular monitoring reports are also produced for the emerging Joint Waste Local Plan for Merseyside and Halton and for the Merseyside Local Transport Plan, the latter containing information relating to travel to work, including the use of park and ride, walking and cycling.

6.177 Changes introduced through the Localism Act 2011 have removed the need to submit an Annual Monitoring Report to the Secretary of State and the need to wait to prepare a single annual report, although the need to report to the public over a period no longer than every twelve months remains. New national regulations now require the Council to make any up-to-date information collected for monitoring purposes available to the public as soon as possible after the information becomes available and, where relevant, to make reports on:

- the approval or adoption of local plans and supplementary planning documents;
- the stage that each local plan or supplementary planning document has reached against the timetable specified for document preparation in the Council's Local Development Scheme and the reasons for any delay;
- the delivery of net additional dwellings or net affordable dwellings against any number specified in a local plan within each reporting period and since the policy was first published, adopted or approved;
- any adopted local plan policy that the Council is not implementing, alongside the reasons for not implementing it and the steps (if any) that the Council intend to take to secure that the policy is implemented;
- the making of any neighbourhood development orders or neighbourhood development plans;

- the collection and expenditure of any Community Infrastructure Levy, in the manner set out in the Community Infrastructure Regulations; and
- details of the action taken to co-operate with other local planning authorities and prescribed bodies on strategic matters to secure the sustainable development or use of land.

6.178 The Proposed Submission Draft Core Strategy is accompanied by a draft Monitoring Plan, which sets out a series of indicators which are proposed to be used to measure progress in the delivery of the Core Strategy over the plan period. The Monitoring Plan will be updated periodically to take account of any changes in the availability of data or reporting arrangements. The indicators within the draft Monitoring Plan will provide a basis for monitoring some of the effects of the Core Strategy on the SA Objectives (including Policy CS20) but the Council also proposes to publish monitoring information related to the final Sustainability Appraisal of the Core Strategy, once the relevant targets and indicators associated with the emerging Core Strategy have been confirmed.

6.179 The Council will also continue to monitor SA baseline data, which in many cases mirrors the data and indicators collected for annual monitoring processes, to ensure that the SA Objectives, decision criteria and indicators remain appropriate throughout the lifetime of the Core Strategy.

7 Sustainability Objectives, Decision Criteria and Indicators

SOCIAL INCLUSION		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
To promote a balanced population structure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will the policy or proposal retain and promote factors conducive to social regeneration • Will the policy or proposal provide for jobs, services and facilities that will attract and retain the working age population 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Population change • Population structure • Population forecasts • Migration rates
To reduce the incidence of multiple deprivation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will the policy or proposal provide for a service or facility that will address an identified local deficiency or inequality • Will the policy or proposal include measures to improve economic, social and environmental conditions in areas of greatest need • Will the policy or proposal assist in closing the gap between standards of living and opportunity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indices of Multiple Deprivation • Population by socio-economic grouping • Educational attainment
To promote the accessibility of services and facilities to all sectors of society	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will the policy or proposal improve access to modern health and social care services • Will the policy or proposal provide a service or facility that will address an identified local deficiency 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Percentage of residential households with the most accessible areas • Percentage of industrial and commercial premises

Core Strategy for Wirral - Proposed Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

SOCIAL INCLUSION		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal provide for access for people with restricted mobility Will the policy or proposal promote affordable transport links to areas of greatest need 	within the most accessible areas
To meet identified local housing needs and promote housing market renewal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal provide for development that will meet an identified local housing need Will the policy or proposal support the provision of modern affordable housing in areas of greatest need Will the policy or proposal support the promotion of housing market renewal Will the policy or proposal assist in reducing the number of unfit and vacant properties 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dwelling stock by size and tenure Number and percentage of unfit and vacant properties Average house prices by area Number of homes completed in the HMRI Pathfinder Intervention Area
To promote inclusive, healthy communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal promote healthy lifestyles Will the policy or proposal protect or improve public health and safety Will the policy or proposal assist in addressing health inequalities Will the policy or proposal make appropriate provision for the needs of vulnerable people 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Life expectancy at birth Mortality by main cause (standardised mortality ratios) Teenage conceptions Proportion of the working age population claiming incapacity benefit or employment and support allowance Activity rates

SUSTAINABLE CONSUMPTION AND PRODUCTION		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
To promote improved economic performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal provide for an increase in output and productivity and improved economic performance Will the policy or proposal secure adequate provision for new and emerging target sectors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> GVA per head GVA as percentage of national performance Economic activity rates
To provide for employment growth and business creation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal encourage an increase in local employment Will the policy or proposal secure the provision of attractive land and premises Will the policy or proposal assist business creation and support business growth Will the policy and proposal exploit local strengths and maximise the use of key facilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Employment by sector Births and deaths of enterprises Amount of land developed for employment by type

SUSTAINABLE CONSUMPTION AND PRODUCTION		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
To reduce worklessness and income deprivation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal contribute towards reducing unemployment and income deprivation Will the policy or proposal contribute towards meeting the employment needs and aspirations of local people Will the policy or proposal promote job opportunities that will be genuinely accessible to people in greatest need 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jobseekers allowance claimants by age and duration Average weekly earnings
To promote the vitality and viability of town centres	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal contribute to the vitality and viability of an existing centre Will the policy or proposal promote the location of appropriate jobs and services within existing centres Will the policy or proposal restrict development that would harm the vitality and viability of existing centres Will the policy or proposal encourage a sequential approach to site selection 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Results of centre health checks including vacancy rates and retail rents Amount of new retail, office and leisure development
To maximise provision for high quality tourism	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal protect and improve existing tourism resources Will the policy or proposal encourage the development of local tourism and visitor facilities Will the policy or proposal hinder the attraction additional visitors and tourism investment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of visitors to Wirral and the City Region by duration and average expenditure Number of visitors to top tourists/visitor facilities Number of bedspaces Employment in tourism

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
To maintain and improve biodiversity and natural habitats	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal promote biodiversity or contribute to habitat creation Will the policy or proposal protect sites already recognised as important for nature conservation or earth science Will the policy or proposal assist in the delivery of an approved Biodiversity Action Plan 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number and area of sites designated for nature conservation and geological importance# The condition of SSSI
To minimise pollution to land, water or air	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal provide for the prevention or minimisation of pollution at source Will the policy or proposal provide for the remedy or treatment of an existing source of pollution Will the policy or proposal protect or improve the quality of ground, surface and coastal waters 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Population living in Air Quality Management Areas Number of days air pollution is moderate or high The ecological quality of watercourses

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal minimise the loss of productive land and the opportunity for land contamination Will the policy or proposal minimise the likelihood of light or noise intrusion Will the policy or proposal protect or improve air quality and serve to reduce the emission of greenhouse gases 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The quantitative and chemical quality of groundwater bodies Number of bathing beaches achieving higher standard under the Bathing Water Directive Amount of land registered as contaminated or the number of sites no longer scheduled for further inspection under Wirral's Contaminated Land Strategy as a result of development Area and percentage of high quality agricultural land lost to development
To conserve local heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal provide for the conservation of designated conservation areas Will the policy or proposal provide for the preservation of listed buildings and structures Will the policy or proposal conserve other locally important buildings or townscapes Will the policy or proposal promote the protection of archaeology 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number and area of designated Conservation Areas Number, area and condition of designated Historic Parks and Gardens Number of Listed Buildings on the English Heritage Buildings at Risk Register Number and condition of Scheduled Ancient Monuments
To provide for the separation of incompatible land uses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal protect the amenity of sensitive uses such as residential areas, hospitals and nursing homes Will the policy or proposal direct activities likely to cause nuisance away from sensitive uses such as residential areas, hospitals and nursing homes Will the policy or proposal minimise the opportunity for hazards and accidents and maximise public safety 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of Part A Processes Number of homes falling within the consultation distance of a Part A industrial process Number of homes falling within a major hazard consultation zone Number and type of noise complaints
To reduce the impact of traffic intrusion in residential areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal seek to minimise the impact of traffic on residential roads 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of persons killed or seriously injured in road accidents

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal route commercial and other traffic to main routes away from residential areas Will the policy or proposal assist in the reduction of traffic congestion and vehicle emissions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of children killed or seriously injured in road accidents Number of dwellings and associated population identified as 'First Priority' for further investigation in DEFRA Noise Action Plan Number of road traffic congestion points

NATURAL RESOURCES		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
To maximise the use of previously developed urban land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal maximise the use of previously developed urban land and buildings Will the policy or proposal restrict development on previously undeveloped urban land and other urban open spaces Will the policy restrict development in the open countryside 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proportion of new houses built or converted on previously developed land Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land Area of land on the National Land Use Database
To minimise the reliance on non-renewable energy sources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal promote the use of renewable energy Will the policy or proposal minimise the use of non-renewable energy sources, promote fuel efficiency and energy conservation Will the policy or proposal promote the use on new and clean technologies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of energy consumption from renewable and waste sources
To promote sustainable drainage and water conservation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal minimise the impact on the water environment Will the policy or proposal maximise water conservation Will the policy or proposal provide for sustainable drainage systems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proportion of development incorporating sustainable drainage systems Average water consumption per capita household
To minimise waste generation and maximise recycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> will the policy or proposal promote waste reduction will the policy or proposal provide for an increased rate of domestic and commercial recycling will the policy or proposal minimise the amount of waste going to landfill will the policy or proposal promote the use of recycled materials in construction projects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Annual volume and proportion of waste sent to landfill, recycled and composted

Core Strategy for Wirral - Proposed Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

NATURAL RESOURCES		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
To minimise the impact of flooding and other natural hazards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal restrict development in areas of recognised risk Will the policy or proposal only permit development following an appropriate assessment of flood risk Will the policy or proposal promote development that will withstand the impact of climate change 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amount of land potentially liable to flooding Proportion of completed new development sites in the Environment Agency flood zones 2 & 3 The number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice Amount of land where development is permitted in areas at risk from coastal erosion

QUALITY OF LIFE		
<i>Objective</i>	<i>Decision Criteria</i>	<i>Indicator</i>
To maintain and promote a locally distinctive sense of place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal provide for development that will respect the distinctive character of the locality Will the policy or proposal promote high quality urban design Will the policy or proposal promote the conservation of distinctive landscapes and other natural features such as, trees, hedges, ponds, rivers and coastlines 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Area of Green Belt Area of natural and semi-natural greenspace lost to development Landscape character assessment Number and area of open spaces with Green Flag Awards
To protect and improve the attractiveness of the area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal serve to promote the well-being of the area Will the policy or proposal serve to minimise any negative perceptions about the area Will the policy or proposal serve to promote the social, economic and environmental regeneration of areas of greatest need 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of groups involved in decision-making Number of Code for Sustainable Homes Certificates issued Number of new non-residential buildings achieving "Very Good" or better score on the BREEAM rating scheme
To maximise opportunities for culture, sport and leisure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the policy or proposal retain adequate provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure Will the policy or proposal promote additional provision to meet identified needs Will the policy or proposal serve to assist in the promotion of local culture and history 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Type, number and location of facilities for sport, recreation and leisure Number of households within 400m walking distance of sport, recreation and leisure facilities Residents satisfaction surveys

<p>To promote sustainable travel choices</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will the policy or proposal promote easy accessibility to homes, jobs and services by alternatives to the private car • Will the policy or proposal make appropriate physical provision for walking, cycling and the use of public transport • Will the policy or proposal promote sustainable travel choices and a reduction in traffic congestion • Will the policy or proposal encourage the greater use of rail and water for freight transport 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number and percentage of new development within the most accessible areas • Journey to work by location, mode and distance • Location and length of designated cycle tracks
<p>To minimise opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Will the policy or proposal promote measures to maximise crime prevention • Will the policy or proposal provide for measures to minimise the opportunity for anti-social behaviour 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Crime rates per 1000 population • Number of notifiable offences

8 Responses to Consultation on Preferred Options

8.1 The following comments were submitted on the Preferred Options Sustainability Appraisal Report:

ID	Summary of Responses Received	Council's
330	<p>In the "Links to Other Plans, Policies & Programmes" section (Page 31), the references to EU Framework Directives should cover the Water Framework Directive (WFD). Although improving water quality is listed as one of the key objectives relevant to WFD, improving the physical state of watercourses and improving in-channel habitat should also be included. One of the main constraints in improving the ecological value of river corridors is physical modification, such as weirs, canalisation, artificial bank revetment and culverts, features that are largely a remnant of the Borough's industrial past. Support the objective to "maintain and improve biodiversity and natural habitats" in the "Sustainability Objectives, Decision Criteria and Indicators" section (Page 70). The number of rivers reaching "good ecological status/potential" by 2027, in line with North West River Basin Management Plan objectives would be a good indicator to use.</p>	<p>Reference to the EU Water Framework Directive has been included as part of the list of plans projects and programmes.</p>

554	<p>Welcome the inclusion of a non-technical summary. Pleased to see that it has been expanded to include a summary of the SA conclusions in relation to each of the Preferred Options. Pleased to see that the table setting out the links to other plans and programmes has now been included in an appendix to the main report. Note that baseline environmental information is currently being updated and has not been included in this version of the SA. However, pleased to see that earlier comments have been addressed and reference to evidence that has informed the assessment has been included in the appraisal tables in section 12. Also pleased to see that monitoring, mitigation and enhancement measures have also been included in these tables.</p>	<p>All the baseline environmental information has been reviewed and updated for this report and presented in a separate document. Some of the sustainability indicators have been amended, in light of new/altered data sources, but the review has concluded that the Sustainability Objectives remain sound.</p>
795	<p>Generally supportive of the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and the sustainability objectives identified to evaluate each policy option, especially the objectives to: promote sustainable travel choices and reduce the need to travel; promote the accessibility of services and facilities to all sectors of society; and reduce the impact of traffic intrusion in residential areas. The appraisal is generally comprehensive. The identification of mitigation and enhancement measures is welcomed, particularly where these identify impacts on transport and infrastructure and proposed measures to mitigate these impacts. However, as can be seen in Paragraph 3.11 of the SA, there is no preferred option specific to transport and infrastructure and therefore such a policy has not formed part of the appraisal. It is recommended that a transport and infrastructure policy is included in the Core Strategy to enable it to be subject to Appraisal.</p>	<p>Two specific transport policies have been included in the Core Strategy (CS40 and CS41) and have been appraised in this document.</p>

9 Strategic Objectives - Revised Compatibility Matrix

- Strategic Objective 1 - Economic Revitalisation
- Strategic Objective 2 - Housing Regeneration
- Strategic Objective 3 - Transport Accessibility
- Strategic Objective 4 - Neighbourhood Services
- Strategic Objective 5 - Environmental Quality
- Strategic Objective 6 - Flood Risk
- Strategic Objective 7 - Sustainable Development

	SO7	SO6	SO5	SO4	SO3	SO2	SO1
SO1	☺	?	?	☺	☺	☺	
SO2	☺	?	?	☺	☺		
SO3	☺	☺	☺	☺			
SO4	☺	☺	☺				
SO5	☺	☺					
SO6	☺						
SO7							

"☺" = positive; "x" = possible conflict; "?" = uncertain; "-" = no link

10 Strategic Objectives - Revised Test Against Sustainability Objectives

- Strategic Objective 1 - Economic Revitalisation
- Strategic Objective 2 - Housing Regeneration
- Strategic Objective 3 - Transport Accessibility
- Strategic Objective 4 - Neighbourhood Services
- Strategic Objective 5 - Environmental Quality
- Strategic Objective 6 - Flood Risk
- Strategic Objective 7 - Sustainable Development

The symbols used in the tables which follow are:

++	Strongly positive impact
+	Positive impact
0	No impact or relationship
x	Negative impact
xx	Strongly negative impact
?	Uncertain or unknown impact

SA Objectives	Strategic Objectives						
Social Inclusion	SO1	SO2	SO3	SO4	SO5	SO6	SO7
Balanced Population	++	++	+	++	0	0	+
Multiple Deprivation	++	++	++	+	?	0	+
Accessibility of Jobs and Services	++	++	++	++	?	0	+
Housing Need and Market Renewal	++	++	++	+	?	?	++
Healthy Communities	++	++	+	+	+	0	++

SA Objectives	Strategic Objectives						
Sustainable Consumption and Production	SO1	SO2	SO3	SO4	SO5	SO6	SO7
Economic Performance	++	+	++	+	?	?	+
Employment Growth	++	+	++	++	?	?	+
Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	+	++	+	?	?	+
Vitality of Town Centres	++	+	++	++	0	0	+
High Quality Tourism	+	0	?	?	+	x	++

SA Objectives	Strategic Objectives						
	SO1	SO2	SO3	SO4	SO5	SO6	SO7
Environmental Protection							
Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	?	?	?	+	++	+	++
Pollution	?	?	+	?	+	0	++
Local Heritage	?	?	+	?	++	0	++
Separation of Uses	?	?	0	++	++	0	++
Traffic Intrusion	?	?	+	++	?	0	++

SA Objectives	Strategic Objectives						
	SO1	SO2	SO3	SO4	SO5	SO6	SO7
Natural Resources							
Previously Developed Urban Land	++	++	+	++	?	+	++
Non-Renewable Energy	+	+	?	0	?	0	++
Water Conservation	+	?	0	0	++	+	++
Waste and Recycling	+	?	0	0	0	0	++
Flooding and Hazards	?	?	?	+	?	++	++

SA Objectives	Strategic Objectives						
	SO1	SO2	SO3	SO4	SO5	SO6	SO7
Quality of Life							
Local distinctiveness	?	?	?	+	++	0	++
General attractiveness	+	?	+	+	++	0	++
Culture Sport and Leisure	?	+	0	+	+	0	+
Sustainable Travel	++	+	++	++	?	0	++
Crime Prevention	?	+	0	+	?	0	++

11 Summary of Appraisal Findings

Key to symbols used in this section

Symbol	Likely effect on the SA Objective
++	The preferred option is likely to have a strongly positive impact
+	The preferred option is likely to have a positive impact
?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact
	The preferred option could have a positive or a negative impact depending on how it is implemented
-	The preferred option is likely to have a negative impact
--	The preferred option is likely to have a strongly negative impact
0	No significant effect/ no clear link

11.1 Spatial Vision

Spatial Vision The focus will be on the quality of life; urban regeneration; addressing disparity; establishing a new city neighbourhood at the heart of the urban area; increasing the density of jobs and businesses, supporting sustainable tourism; and supporting more sustainable patterns of travel and approaches to design and construction.		Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)	
1 Balanced Population	Positive long term, permanent effect. The focus on urban regeneration and tackling social, economic and environmental disparity will help to achieve this objective.	Monitor impact of new city neighbourhood on wider population trends.
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The focus on urban regeneration and tackling social, economic and environmental disparity will help to achieve this objective.	Indices of Multiple Deprivation None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim of supporting and encouraging a more sustainable pattern of travel will help to achieve this objective.	Employment Land and Premises Study None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The emphasis on improving housing market and housing conditions within the older urban areas will help to achieve this objective.	Progress against HMRJ objectives and indicators None required
5 Healthy Communities	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The Spatial Vision refers to tackling health disparity. There are clear benefits to be achieved through improved housing stock, reduction in fuel poverty and achieving equality in housing choice. The promotion of alternative forms of transport, such as walking and cycling should have positive benefits in the medium term.	Local health indicators. NHS Compendium of Health Statistics Amendments recommended in Preferred Options SA have been incorporated.

6 Economic Performance		+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim of moving the density of jobs and businesses toward regional average levels and bringing vacant land back into productive economic use will help to achieve this objective.	Economic activity rates	New Policy CS14 (Priority Sectors) identifies priority sectors for economic growth.
7 Employment Growth		+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim of moving the density of jobs and businesses toward regional average levels and bringing vacant land back into productive economic use will help to achieve this objective. The establishment of a new city neighbourhood will provide a wide range of employment uses and will further help to achieve this objective.	Amount of land development for employment by type and location. Employment Land and Premises Study.	New Policy CS14 (Priority Sectors) identifies priority sectors for economic growth.
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation		+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim to create a wide range of employment uses at the heart of the older urban area will help with this objective.	Jobseekers allowance claimants by age and duration. Percentage of people in employment	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres		+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim of maintaining a network of town, district and local centres would help to achieve this objective. Improvements in the range and types of employment being created would assist in creating a wider market for retail, goods and services resulting in more retailers in the Borough.	Results of centre health checks. Vacancy rates by centre. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism		+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The focus on Wirral's potential as a visitor and tourist destination will help to achieve this objective. It is important to recognise the threats and opportunities to the range and quality of the tourism offer in relation to the potential changes in the climate. Reference is included to managing growth to avoid harm to European sites.	Tourism statistics/surveys	Protection of sites of ecological importance should be secured through policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity).

11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Reference to strengthening and enhancing the natural environment will have a positive effect on this objective. However, it is important to recognise the threats and opportunities to species and habitats in relation to the potential changes in the climate. In the long term as sites within the urban area are developed out, there may be increased pressures on sites of ecological value within the urban area	Number, area and condition of sites designated for nature and earth science conservation. Progress against other Biodiversity Action Plan targets. Progress against Water Framework Directive targets for ecological improvement	Protection of sites of ecological importance should be secured through policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity).
12 Pollution	+	Positive long term permanent effect. Although the reduction in emissions and improvement of air quality is mentioned in relation to transport – there is no reference of minimising pollution to land or water.		Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk) includes reference to impacts on environmental requirements including air land and water quality, although there is limited control on emissions through the planning process (as subject to separate consent regimes – hence a focus on transport emissions).
13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The focus on the quality of the Borough's built heritage will help to achieve this objective.	Number and area of designated conservation areas. Number and area of designated historic parks and gardens. Number of Scheduled Ancient Monuments. Number of heritage assets on English Heritage Heritage at Risk Register.	None required
14 Separation of Uses	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim of maintaining a network of safe and healthy residential areas would help to achieve this objective.	Number of people reporting disturbance from noise nuisance. Number of homes within the consultation distance of a Part A industrial process. Number of homes within a major hazard consultation zone.	None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim of encouraging more sustainable patterns of travel that will reduce the level of traffic, noise and vehicle emissions along major routes, whilst improving KSI figures, will help to achieve this objective.	Number of persons/ children killed or seriously injured in road accidents. Number of dwellings and population to be investigated as 'First Priority' due to DEFRA noise mapping. Number of road traffic congestion points.	None required

16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The Vision indicates that the focus of new development will be on re-using existing buildings and previously developed land, supported by a tight Green Belt.	Proportion of development on previously developed land. Area of land on National Land Use Database.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The vision places an emphasis on securing sustainable approaches to energy provision, use and efficiency, which will help to achieve this objective.	Energy Consumption from Renewables and Waste. Emerging Merseyside Renewable Energy Study.	None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The Vision places an emphasis on securing sustainable approaches to water and flood risk and adaptation and resilience to climate change. The impact of potential changes in the weather due to climate change, causing more frequent and heavy rainfall requires a more resilient approach through the implementation of SUDS in new developments and areas close to river networks following heavy rain.	Water Framework Directive. Water Cycle Study. Proportion of developments incorporating Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS).	Apply alongside policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management).
19 Waste and Recycling	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The Vision places an emphasis on securing sustainable approaches to waste management, which will help to achieve this objective. Measures to reduce waste and maximise recycling should reduce the carbon footprint of the Borough in the long-term.	Annual volume and proportion of waste sent to landfill, recycled and composted.	None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive long-term permanent effect. The Vision places an emphasis on securing sustainable approaches to water and flood risk, The impact of potential changes in the weather due to climate change, causing more frequent and heavy rainfall requires a more resilient approach through the implementation of SUDS in new developments and areas close to river networks following heavy rain.	Water Framework Directive. Water Cycle Study. Amount of land potentially liable to flooding. Proportion of completed development in flood risk areas.	None required

21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The aim of strengthening and enhancing the distinctive assets of the Borough (including the quality and value of the natural environment) as well as a focus on the natural environment and built heritage will help to achieve this objective.	Areas of natural and semi-natural greenspace lost to development. Landscape character assessment.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The focus on urban regeneration, tackling social, economic and environmental disparity, as well as an overall aspiration to make Wirral an attractive place to live, will help to achieve this objective.	Number and area of green flag awards.	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive long-term permanent effect. Although, the Vision mentions enhancing leisure, and cultural uses in respect of the new city neighbourhood at the heart of the older urban area, this does not extend across the whole Borough.	Type, number and location of sports, recreation and leisure facilities. Number of households within 400m walking distance of sports, recreation and leisure facilities.	None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The Vision supports and encourages more sustainable patterns of travel – increasing the use of public transport, walking and cycling, which will help to achieve this objective, and complement other initiatives such as the development of 'Plugged-in-Places' currently being undertaken across the District to create a network of locations for alternative fuel facilities for traditional modes of transport.	Extent of new development within the most accessible areas of the Borough. Journey to work by location, mode and distance. Location and length of designated cycle tracks.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	?	Uncertain or insufficient information on which to determine impact. The Vision does not specifically mention crime prevention, although, creating safe and healthy places to live, is highlighted as an aim.		Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) include considerations relating to crime prevention.
Summary				
Social Inclusion - Overall, long term positive permanent effects are identified as a result of the emphasis on tackling social, health, economic and environmental disparity.				

<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall, long term, positive, permanent effects identified. The aim of moving the density of jobs and businesses toward regional average levels and bringing vacant land back into productive economic use as well as creating a wide range of employment uses at the heart of the older urban area, will help to achieve these objectives. The aim of maintaining a network of town, district and local centres and the focus on Wirral's potential as a visitor and tourist destination will also help to achieve these objectives.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall, long term, positive, permanent effects identified. Reference to strengthening and enhancing the natural and built environment will have a positive effect on these objectives. Although sustainable choices and the reduction in emissions and improvement of air quality are mentioned in relation to transport – there is no reference of minimising pollution to land or water.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Overall long term, positive, permanent effects identified. The vision aims to maximise the use of previously developed land for all uses. The Vision alludes to a tight Green Belt, but does not specifically restrict development in the open countryside. Positive sustainability benefits include an emphasis on securing sustainable approaches to energy, waste management and water (although it is not clear if this is in relation to sustainable drainage and water conservation or the impact of flooding).</p> <p>Quality of Life - Overall long term, positive, permanent effects identified. The aim of strengthening and enhancing the distinctive assets of the Borough (including the quality and value of the natural environment) as well as a focus on the natural environment and built heritage will help to achieve these objectives. In addition, the vision supports and encourages more sustainable patterns of travel, increasing the use of public transport, walking and cycling. Although the vision mentions leisure and cultural uses in respect of the new city neighbourhood at the heart of the older urban area, this does not extend across the whole Borough. Nor is there any mention of sports facilities (and the age groups being catered for) or crime prevention, although creating safe and healthy places to live is highlighted as an aim.</p>	<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Spatial vision has been amended to refer to health disparities for the avoidance of doubt.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Application alongside other policies identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Protection of sites of ecological importance should be secured through policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity).</p> <p>Natural Resources - Implementation of the Vision could refer to Wirral's ability to provide appropriate education and direction to research, development and manufacturing jobs within the low-carbon economy and green technology jobs market. The Spatial Vision has been amended to clarify the prioritisation of previously developed land for all forms of development and include references to promoting sustainable approaches to flood risk.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) include considerations relating to crime prevention.</p>
---	---

11.2 Policy CS1 - Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development

Policy CS1 - Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development			
The National Planning Policy Framework introduces a presumption in favour of sustainable development. Policy CS1 is intended to ensure that this national presumption in favour of sustainable development is clearly expressed and applied. The policies in the plan set out the Council's view of what a sustainable pattern of development will look like in Wirral in the years to 2028.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	<p>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</p> <p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will promote the social and economic regeneration of deprived areas and could attract and retain working age population. Focusing housing development in the former HMRI area would assist in restructuring local housing markets and attracting a wider demographic to the area. Allowing some development in other areas, targeting locally identified improvements, should also create a more balanced population. Restriction in the Green Belt, however, may have a negative impact in the more rural areas of the Borough creating an unbalanced population in these areas. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which makes little reference to urban regeneration.</p>	ONS population statistics and forecasts. Migration rates. Spatial Portraits. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required

<p>2 Multiple Deprivation</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy should contribute to closing the gap between standards of living and opportunity. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which makes little reference to urban regeneration.</p>	<p>Indices of Multiple Deprivation. Level of Educational attainment. Spatial Portraits. Annual Monitoring Report.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy should focus new jobs in Birkenhead, Bromborough and eastern and central Wirral, which are well served by transport links and will be accessible to the greatest number of residents. Housing growth in the older urban areas will increase the need for social infrastructure such as health care and social services. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which makes little reference to urban regeneration.</p>	<p>UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics. Spatial Portraits. Annual Monitoring Report.</p>	<p>Policy CS44 (Phasing and Infrastructure) and Settlement Area policies (CS4 to CS11) identify priorities for local infrastructure.</p>
<p>4 Housing Need and Market Renewal</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy should focus development and growth in the older urban parts of the Borough, with an emphasis on improving market housing, housing conditions, reducing the number of unfit and vacant properties and will contribute positively to this objective. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which makes little reference to urban regeneration.</p>	<p>Housing Market Assessment. Housing Land Assessment. Number and percentage of unfit and vacant properties. Annual Monitoring Report. Housing completions and commitments.</p>	<p>None required</p>

<p>5 Healthy Communities</p>	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy should focus development and growth in the more deprived areas of the Borough where health inequalities exist. Regeneration within these areas will create safer, cleaner and more attractive residential areas that may have positive impacts on health. The inclusion of more sustainable forms of transport such as cycling and walking in new developments should also have positive benefits on the health of residents. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which makes little reference to urban regeneration.</p>	<p>NHS Compendium of Health statistics</p>	<p>Settlement Area policies (CS4 to CS11) and Strategic Policies (CS12 to CS41) will secure enhancements and facilities.</p>
<p>6 Economic Performance</p>	+	<p>Positive, long term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy should direct economic growth to the areas in the greatest need and in existing employment areas across the borough and will have a positive contribution on economic performance. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which makes little reference to urban regeneration.</p>	<p>Annual Business Inquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>7 Employment Growth</p>	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy would have a positive impact across the borough, as it should improve access to employment opportunities. Although, the option does allow for growth in existing employment areas, which may jeopardise the aim of the objective in the older urban areas, as existing employment areas may prove a more attractive choice.</p>	<p>Annual Business Inquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.</p>	<p>None required</p>

8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation		+	<p>However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which makes little reference to urban regeneration.</p> <p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy should have a positive impact on areas with significant worklessness and income deprivation since the option aims to create a range of employment opportunities for local people. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which makes little reference to urban regeneration.</p>	<p>UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics. Benefits Data Indicators. Housing Benefit/Council Tax Benefit Claimants.</p>	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres		+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy has the potential to benefit existing centres in the most accessible locations. Increasing the catchment population in these areas should also increase their vitality. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which makes little or no reference to urban regeneration.</p>	<p>Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Annual Monitoring Report.</p>	None required
10 High Quality Tourism		+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy and the tourism focused regeneration of Birkenhead and improvements in the coastal resorts supports this objective. However the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF, which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>	<p>Tourism Strategy. Annual Monitoring Report.</p>	None required

<p>11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>Uncertain, long term permanent effect depending on how policy is implemented. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy which focus regeneration in urban areas would protect the sites of biodiversity and natural habitat sites outside the urban area however; there may be sites of high biodiversity value within the urban area upon which development could negatively impact. An increase in frequency and types of tourism in the coastal areas may create the potential for disturbance to local and regional habitats and biodiversity. The policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>	<p>Biodiversity Audit. Annual Monitoring Report. Environment Agency monitoring.</p>	<p>Mitigation measures and adaptation measures through Strategic Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) will ensure the assessment of the value of sites where development is planned which could disturb, change or lose habitat / biodiversity. Enhancement of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/ public realm should be sought as part of new developments.</p>
<p>12 Pollution</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>Uncertain, long-term permanent effect depending on how policy is implemented. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy promotes the regeneration of previously developed land but recognises that this may involve the remediation of contaminated brownfield land. The Core Strategy seeks to minimise pollution in combination with pollution control policies. Reducing the need to travel through directing growth to sustainable locations would assist in having a positive contribution to minimising air pollution from traffic. The policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Air Quality</p>	<p>Housing and employment growth will result in an associated increase in pollution (greenhouse gas emission, light, noise pollution) and mitigation and adaptation measures will be necessary through Environmental Protection policies (CS34 to CS37). The Council's Adaptation Plan for Wirral will assist in ensuring that the risk from pollution and a reduction in air quality due to potential extreme hot and cold weather events have been assessed.</p>
<p>13 Local Heritage</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>Uncertain, long-term permanent effect depending on how policy is implemented. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy recognises the</p>	<p>Listed building records. Conservation Area appraisals. Annual Monitoring Report. Spatial Portraits.</p>	<p>Undertaking of archaeological studies and use of Design Guidance through the Settlement Area policies (CS4 to CS11) and policy CS41 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).</p>

		<p>importance of the built heritage on local distinctiveness and commits to preserving it. Although, any developments close to Local Heritage assets could have a negative impact on the local heritage of the borough and the option. However the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>		
<p>14 Separation of Uses</p>	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will focus development in the older urban areas and promote increased density around existing centres. Protecting residential amenity whilst allowing for this expansion is an issue that will need to be managed effectively to prevent these areas becoming unattractive as a result. The continued regeneration of these areas will help to create safer and healthier environment. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>	<p>Housing Land Assessment. HMRI Programme.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>15 Traffic Intrusion</p>	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will focus regeneration in the existing urban areas which could have a negative impact of traffic intrusion in these areas. Promotion of a mix of uses within new developments could reduce the need to travel for work, thus reducing traffic intrusion. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise the delivery of local objectives.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report.</p>	<p>A positive effect is dependent upon how well connected new developments are to existing Transport networks. Residents should be able to travel by a range of means of transport. Policies CS41 (Transport Schemes) and CS42 (Development Management) contain criteria on sustainable travel, which promotes locating new developments close to existing transport links, which should reduce the impact of traffic intrusion. Policy CS45 (Developer Contributions) includes transport infrastructure.</p>

<p>16 Previously Developed Urban Land</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will focus regeneration in existing urban areas and will increase the re-use of vacant sites and have a significant positive impact on this objective. Further into the plan period, as the portfolio of previously developed land gets increasingly smaller due to redevelopment, pressure on greenfield and Green Belt sites will increase. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise the delivery of local objectives relating to previously developed land.</p>	<p>National Land Use Database. Housing Land Assessment. Employment Land and Premises Study. Annual Monitoring Report. HMRI Programme.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>17 Non-Renewable Energy</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p>	<p>Initially uncertain effect but with mitigation measures anticipate positive long-term effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will result in increased energy consumption unless all new development moves towards being zero carbon and adapted to climate change. Part L of the Building Regulations will begin to phase in zero carbon development and adaptation development requirements and it is hoped that the impact will reduce and improve over the life of the plan. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>	<p>Renewable Energy Study. Merseyside Local Transport Plan.</p>	<p>Locating development near existing town centres and locations with good access to public transport will help reduce car usage and therefore reliance on non-renewable fuel.</p>
<p>18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p>	<p>Initially uncertain effect but with mitigation measures anticipate that it is unlikely to have a negative effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will result in housing and employment growth. The potential for extreme weather events due to</p>	<p>Water Cycle Study.</p>	<p>Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management) identify issues that need to be addressed when considering the appropriateness of any new development proposal. Impact on mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change and impact on wider environmental</p>

		<p>climate change will impact on pluvial and fluvial waters and ability of existing water management systems to cope with flash flooding with negative impacts for the contamination of water supplies, water consumption and availability of water supplies. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>		<p>requirements are included. Mitigation and adaptation measures should promote water conservation measures such as grey water and rain water harvesting in new developments.</p>
<p>19 Waste and Recycling</p>	<p>-</p>	<p>Initially uncertain effect but with mitigation measures unlikely to have a negative effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will result in housing and employment growth which could lead to increased waste generation. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Waste Reduction and Recycling Strategy.</p>	<p>Sustainable waste construction and management plans should be included in every planning application for new developments. Council initiatives for waste management and recycling initiatives should continue to be promoted to ensure compliance with targets set out in the waste reduction strategy for Wirral. Policy CS42 (Development Management) includes sustainable construction and waste management. The Joint Merseyside Waste DPD also refers.</p>
<p>20 Flooding and Hazards</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>Positive, medium-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy would direct the majority of growth away from areas at risk of flooding but may allow for limited development in other urban areas of the Borough that have been identified as being at risk from flooding. Although, in the longer term as development opportunities become more limited, sites within flood risk areas may be proposed for development. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Pitt Review. EA Flood Maps</p>	<p>Using the sequential approach under the NPPF, flood risk assessments through the planning application process and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to these impacts. Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) refers.</p>

<p>21 Local Distinctiveness</p>		<p>Positive, long term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will focus new development within the existing urban areas and could place pressure on the existing built heritage. Alternatively, the regeneration of the urban areas could help protection and enhance the natural and built assets through careful and sympathetic design. Directing development away from the rural area will help to protect areas of landscape value, local distinctiveness and ensure availability of appropriate housing and development sites. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Conservation Area appraisals. Listed building registers. Settlement Area Profiles.</p>	<p>Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should include criteria on protecting local distinctiveness, and will be used to to mitigate against loss of local distinctiveness.</p>
<p>22 General Attractiveness</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will regenerate the urban areas and through development management and design policies should secure environmental improvements having a positive impact of the attractiveness and well-being in the area. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Biodiversity Audit. Tourism Strategy. Housing Strategy. Merseyside Local Transport Plan.</p>	<p>Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should require all new development and alterations to existing buildings, to include measures to mitigate against damage to the general attractiveness of the area and the Borough as a whole.</p>
<p>23 Culture, Sport and Leisure</p>	<p>-</p>	<p>Uncertain effect dependent upon how policy is implemented. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy has the potential to secure provision and enhancement of cultural, sport and leisure facilities in accessible locations of the borough in tandem with other policies. The potential threats and opportunities as a result</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Open Space Assessment. Green Infrastructure Strategy. Tourism Strategy.</p>	<p>Policy CS42 (Development Management) and Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) includes addressing impacts on mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change. Policy CS45 (Developer Contributions) will require new development to contribute to new or replacement facilities for public realm and green infrastructure.</p>

<p>24 Sustainable Travel Choices</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>of a change in the climate may produce an increase in demand for some leisure and sports related services and activities, such as more parks and leisure centres with climate related facilities. However the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Green Travel Plans. Merseyside Local Transport Plan.</p>	<p>A positive effect is dependent upon how well connected new developments are to the transport network, which Strategic Objective 3 (Traffic Accessibility) seeks to achieve. Residents should be able to travel by a range of sustainable transport means and this would be considered through the transport provision and traffic infrastructure process. Sustainable transport infrastructure could include measures such as electric vehicle charging, cycle parking etc. Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) refers.</p>
<p>25 Crime Prevention</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will focus the majority of new development to the east and existing developed areas that are generally already served by a choice of sustainable transport modes. Although, the development and enhancement of the Borough's transport network may be necessary in the longer term as these areas are further developed. However the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF which may compromise delivery of local objectives.</p>	<p>Crime Statistics.</p>	<p>Policy CS42 (Development Management) aims to address impacts on public safety when considering the appropriateness of any new developments. Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should help to secure well designed developments that reduce the incidence of crime and anti-social behaviour and improve the safety of local communities and the Borough overall.</p>

<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Overall positive, long term, permanent effects identified. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will direct urban regeneration and growth towards the older urban areas in east Wirral that are identified as having the greatest social, economic and environmental need. This will create and provide jobs, services and facilities that would work towards the retention of the working age population and encouraging a more balanced population. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy should improve access to employment opportunities for all sectors of society. By enhancing the vitality and viability of the existing centres, this should provide better services facilities retail provision public realm and open spaces that will generally be accessible to all via public transport, in turn having a positive impact on tackling poverty, crime and social exclusion. Focusing development on previously developed land will assist in reducing the number of unfit and vacant properties, improving the general attractiveness of the Borough. However, the policy indicates that where the Core Strategy is silent or out of date, the decision-maker has to revert to the NPPF.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall positive, long term, permanent effects identified. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy seeks to attract new business to the Borough and promote development in the areas with the greatest need of economic regeneration. Access to employment opportunities for local residents will be improved helping to tackle worklessness and income deprivation. It will also seek to attract and retain an appropriately skilled workforce together with new employment opportunities that are located near to housing development and existing transport networks. The vitality and viability of the existing shopping centres will be promoted.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Uncertain effects identified depending on how policy is implemented, but positive effects for separation of uses/traffic intrusion. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will direct development to previously developed sites within the urban area, which will reduce pressure of development on sensitive areas, therefore having a positive impact on protecting important habitats and biodiversity. There may be sites within the urban area that have important habitat or biodiversity value, which may need to be protected and enhanced where possible. The focus on previously developed land minimises the loss of productive land and enhances opportunities for remediation of contaminated sites, contributing to the general attractiveness of the Borough.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Mix of positive and uncertain effects. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will focus development in the east of the Borough will maximise the use of previously developed land restricting development in the open countryside. Growth will increase energy consumption which will increase the use of non-renewable energy resources, place pressure on water resources and lead to increased household and commercial waste. Measures to respond, mitigate and adapt to these demands will need to be implemented. The focus of development in the urban areas will help to restrict development in areas identified at risk of flooding.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Overall positive, long term permanent effects identified but with uncertainty over culture. Applying the presumption in favour of sustainable development through the policies in the Core Strategy will direct development to the eastern urban areas in need of regeneration and should secure environmental improvements and promote the well-being of the area. The eastern area is generally the most accessible by a choice of transport modes. Regeneration within these areas will create safer cleaner and more attractive residential areas that may have positive impacts on health.</p> <p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Settlement Area policies (CS4 to CS11) identify priorities for local infrastructure including medical services.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/enhancement measures required.</p>
--



Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) requires ecological impact assessments as part of the planning application process and that enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or creation of green space/public realm should be sought as part of new developments and along with the promotion of a choice of travel modes.

Natural Resources - Policies require the use of water harvesting and conservation measures, remote the integration of waste management facilities in new developments to enable efficient recycling, reduce energy use and encourage fuel and water efficiencies and direct development away from in locations at risk from flooding.

Quality of Life - Development Management policies (CS42 and CS43) used to secure high quality development and attractive development, ensuring that layouts of new development are designed to minimise opportunity for crime and anti social behaviour and will enhance local heritage and distinctiveness.

11.3 Policy CS2 - Broad Spatial Strategy

Policy CS2 - Broad Spatial Strategy The Core Strategy will focus on urban regeneration and population growth within the older urban areas, with limited development in and around existing centres and transport corridors well served by public transport. Green Belt will not be released.		Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)	
1 Balanced Population	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Focused regeneration will promote the social and economic regeneration of deprived areas and could attract and retain the working age population. Focusing housing development in the former HMRI area would assist in restructuring local housing markets and attracting a wider demographic to the area. Allowing some development in the other areas targeting locally identified improvements should also create a more balanced population. Restriction in the Green Belt however may have a negative impact in the more rural areas of the Borough creating an unbalanced population in these areas. ++	ONS population statistics and forecasts. Migration rates. Spatial Portraits. Annual Monitoring Report. None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The main focus of development in areas in the greatest need should contribute to closing the gap between standards of living and opportunity. ++	Indices of Multiple Deprivation. Level of Educational attainment. Spatial Portraits. Annual Monitoring Report. None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Focus for new jobs in Birkenhead, Bromborough and eastern and central Wirral, which is well served by transport links and will be accessible to the greatest number of residents. Housing growth in the older urban	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics. Spatial Portraits. Annual Monitoring Report. Phasing and Infrastructure (CS44) and Settlement Area policies (CS4 to CS11) identify priorities for local infrastructure including medical services.

	areas will increase the need for social infrastructure such as health care and social services.				
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy focuses development and growth in the older urban part of the Borough with an emphasis on improving market housing and housing conditions, reducing the number of unfit and vacant properties and will contribute to positively to this objective.	Housing Market Assessment. Housing Land Assessment. Number and percentage of unfit and vacant properties. Annual Monitoring Report. Housing completions and commitments.	None required	
5 Healthy Communities	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent and effect. This policy focuses development and growth in the more deprived areas of the Borough where health inequalities exist. Regeneration within these areas will create safer, cleaner and more attractive residential areas that may have positive impacts on health. The inclusion of more sustainable forms of transport such as cycling and walking in new developments should also have positive benefits on the health of residents.	NHS Compendium of Health Statistics	None required	
6 Economic Performance	++	Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. The policy directs economic growth to the areas in the greatest need and in existing employment areas across the borough and will have a positive contribution on economic performance.	Annual Business Inquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	None required	
7 Employment Growth	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. This policy will have a very positive impact across the borough, as it should improve access to employment opportunities. However, the policy does allow for growth in existing employment areas, which may jeopardise the aim of the objective in the older urban areas, as existing employment areas may prove a more attractive choice.	Annual Business Inquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	None required	

8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. This policy should have a positive impact on areas with significant worklessness and income deprivation since the option aims to create a range of employment opportunities for local people.	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics. Benefits Data Indicators. Housing Benefit/Council Tax Benefit Claimants.	None required
9 Viability of Town Centres	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. This policy has the potential to benefit the existing centres in the most accessible locations. Increasing the catchment population in these areas should also increase their vitality.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The tourism focused regeneration of Birkenhead and improvements in the coastal resorts supports this objective.	Tourism Strategy. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Uncertain long-term permanent effect depending on how policy is implemented. Focusing regeneration in urban areas would protect sites of biodiversity and natural habitat outside the urban area, however, there may be sites of high biodiversity value within the urban area upon which development could negatively impact. An increase in the frequency and types of tourism in the coastal areas may create the potential for disturbance to local and regional habitats and biodiversity.	Biodiversity Audit. Annual Monitoring Report.	Mitigation measures and adaptation measures through Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) will ensure the assessment of the value of sites where development is planned which could disturb, change or lose habitat / biodiversity. Enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/ public realm should be sought as part of new developments – Policy CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) refer.
12 Pollution	-	Uncertain long-term permanent effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy promotes the regeneration of previously developed land but recognises that this may involve the remediation of contaminated brownfield land. The option seeks to minimise pollution in combination with pollution control policies. Reducing the need to travel through directing growth to	Annual Monitoring Report. Air Quality	Housing and employment growth will result in an associated increase in pollution (greenhouse gas emissions, light, noise pollution) mitigation and adaptation measures will be necessary through Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk).

13 Local Heritage		sustainable locations would assist in having a positive contribution to minimising air pollution from traffic.	Listed building records. Conservation Area appraisals. Annual Monitoring Report. Spatial Portraits.	Undertaking of archaeological studies and use of Design Guidance through Policy CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should safeguard local heritage.
14 Separation of Uses	-	Uncertain long-term permanent effect depending on how policy is implemented. Any developments close to local heritage assets could have a negative impact on the local heritage of the borough and the option recognises the importance of the built heritage on local distinctiveness and commits to preserving it.	Housing Land Assessment. HMRI Programme.	None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. As the focus of development will be in the older urban areas the option increasing density. Protecting the residential amenity whilst allowing for this expansion is an issue that will need to be managed effectively to prevent these areas becoming unattractive as a result. The continued regeneration of these areas will help to create safer and healthier environment.	Annual Monitoring Report.	A positive effect is dependent upon how well connected new developments are to the existing transport network. Residents should be able to travel by a range of means of transport. Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) contains criteria on sustainable travel. Policy CS45 (Developer Contributions) requires new development to contribute to new or replacement facilities to mitigate against the impacts. The type of provision likely to be required will include transport.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Focusing regeneration in the existing urban areas will increase the re-use of vacant sites and have a significant positive impact on this objective. However, further into the plan period as the portfolio of previously	National Land Use Database. Housing Land Assessment. Employment Land and Premises Study. Annual Monitoring Report. HMRI Programme.	None required

		developed land gets increasingly smaller due to redevelopment, pressure on greenfield and Green Belt sites will increase.		
17 Non-Renewable Energy		Initially uncertain effect but with mitigation measures anticipate positive long-term effect. Housing and employment developments will result in increased energy consumption unless all new development moves towards being zero carbon and adapted to climate change. Part L of the Building Regulations will begin to phase in zero carbon development and adaptation development requirements and it is anticipated that the impact will reduce and improve over the life of the plan.	Renewable Energy Study. Merseyside Local Transport Plan.	Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) provides for the incorporation of micro-generation in new development seeks to minimise energy usage, increase energy efficiency and seek alternative fuel supplies, which will help to mitigate and adapt to the impacts of increased impacts of housing and employment growth. Locating development near existing town centres and locations with good access to public transport will help reduce car usage and therefore reliance on non-renewable fuel.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation		Initially uncertain effect but with mitigation measures anticipate that the policy is unlikely to have a negative effect. Housing and employment growth and potential extreme weather events due to climate change will impact on pluvial and fluvial waters and ability of existing water management systems to cope with flash flooding with negative impacts for the contamination of water supplies, water consumption and availability of water supplies.	Water Cycle Study.	Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) identify issues that need to be addressed when considering the appropriateness of any new development proposal. Impact on mitigation adaptation and resilience to climate change and impact on wider environmental requirements are included. This should ensure sustainable water abstraction and drainage, which in turn avoids the potential for concentration of pollutants in water sources, and management of weather events such as flooding and increased demand for water in existing settlement and new developments. Mitigation and adaptation measures should promote water conservation measures such as grey water and rain water harvesting in new developments.
19 Waste and Recycling		Initially uncertain effect but with mitigation measures unlikely to have a negative effect. Housing and employment growth will result in increased waste generation.	Annual Monitoring Report. Waste Reduction and Recycling Strategy.	Policy CS39 (Waste Management) addresses waste management requirements and links across to the Joint Merseyside Waste DPD.

20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive medium-term permanent effect. The option directs the majority of growth away from areas at risk of flooding but does allow for limited development in other urban areas of the Borough that have been identified as being at risk from flooding. However, in the longer term as development opportunities become more limited, sites within flood risk areas may be proposed for development.	Annual Monitoring Report. Pitt Review. EA Flood Maps	Using sequential approach under the NPPF flood risk assessments through the planning application process and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to these impacts. Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) refer.
21 Local Distinctiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The focus for new development will be within the existing urban areas and could place pressure on the existing built heritage. Alternatively, the regeneration of the urban areas could help to protect and enhance natural and built assets through careful and sympathetic design. Directing development away from the rural area will help to protect areas of landscape value, local distinctiveness and ensure availability of appropriate housing and development site.	Annual Monitoring Report. Conservation Area appraisals. Listed building registers. Settlement Area Profiles.	Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will be used to mitigate against loss of local distinctiveness.
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. This policy will regenerate the urban areas and through development management and design policies, should secure environmental improvements having a positive impact of the attractiveness and well-being of the area. The potential tourism around the coastal resorts will need to be treated with care as fragile environmental assets could be affected.	Annual Monitoring Report. Biodiversity Audit. Tourism Strategy. Housing Strategy. Merseyside Local Transport Plan.	Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should guard against damage to the general attractiveness of the area and the Borough as a whole.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	-	Uncertain effect dependent upon how policy is implemented. The policy has the potential to secure provision and enhancement of cultural, sport and leisure provision in accessible locations in the borough in tandem with other policies. The potential threats and opportunities as a result of a change in the climate may produce an increase in demand	Annual Monitoring Report. Open Space Assessment. Green Infrastructure Strategy. Tourism Strategy.	Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) includes addressing impacts on mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change. Policy CS45 (Developer Contributions) will require, where appropriate, replacement facilities for green infrastructure.

		for some leisure and sports related services and activities, such as more parks and leisure centres with climate related facilities.		
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. All new development is directed to the east and existing developed areas that are generally already served by a choice of sustainable transport modes. However, the development and enhancement of the Borough's transport network may be necessary in longer term as these areas are further developed.	Annual Monitoring Report. Green Travel Plans. Merseyside Local Transport Plan.	A positive effect is dependent upon how well connected new developments are to the transport network, which Strategic Objective 3 (Transport Accessibility) and Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) seek to achieve.
25 Crime Prevention	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The focus for new development is in a number of areas where crime rates have been shown to be high. The regeneration of these areas should help to reduce the likelihood of incidents and prevent crime.	Crime Statistics.	Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) aim to address impact on public safety when considering the appropriateness of any new developments. Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should help to secure well designed developments that reduce the incidence for crime and anti-social behaviour and improve the safety of local communities and the Borough overall.
Summary				
<p>Social Inclusion - Overall strongly positive long-term permanent effects identified. The Broad Spatial Strategy directs urban regeneration and growth towards the older urban areas in east Wirral that are identified as having the greatest social, economic and environmental need. This will create and provide jobs, services and facilities that would work towards the retention of the working age population and encouraging a more balanced population. It should improve access to employment opportunities for all sectors of society. By enhancing the vitality and viability of the existing centres, this should provide better services, facilities, retail provision, public realm and open spaces that will generally be accessible to all via public transport, in turn having a positive impact on tackling poverty, crime and social exclusion. Focusing development on previously developed land will assist in the promotion of reducing the number of unfit and vacant properties, improving the general attractiveness of the Borough.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall strongly positive long-term permanent effects identified. The Broad Spatial Strategy seeks to attract new business to the Borough and promote development in the areas with the greatest need of economic regeneration. Access to employment opportunities for local residents will be improved helping to tackle worklessness and income deprivation. It will also seek to attract and retain an appropriately skilled workforce together with new employment opportunities that are located near to housing development and existing transport networks. The vitality and viability of the existing shopping centres will be promoted.</p>				

<p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of uncertain and positive effects identified. The Broad Spatial Strategy directs development to previously developed sites within the urban area, and will reduce pressure of development on sensitive areas therefore having a positive impact on protecting important habitats and biodiversity. There may be sites within the urban area that have important habitat or biodiversity value, which may need to be protected and enhanced where possible. The focus on previously developed land minimises the loss of productive land enhances opportunities for remediation of contaminated sites and contributes to the general attractiveness of the Borough.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Mix of uncertain and positive effects. Concentrating development in the eastern half of the Borough will maximise the use of previously developed land restricting development in the open countryside. Growth will increase energy consumption which will increase the use of non-renewable energy resources, place pressure on water resources and lead to increased household and commercial waste and measures to respond, mitigate and adapt to these demands will need to be implemented. The focus of development in the urban areas will help to restrict development in areas identified at risk of flooding.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Overall strongly positive long-term permanent effects identified, with uncertainty over culture. The Broad Spatial Strategy will direct development to the eastern half of the Borough which should secure environmental improvements and promote the well-being of the area. The eastern area is generally the most accessible by a choice of transport modes. Regeneration within these areas will create safer cleaner and more attractive residential areas that may have positive impacts on health.</p>	<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Settlement Area policies (CS4 to CS11) identify local priorities.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/enhancement measures required</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mitigation and adaptation measures have been built into policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) including ecological impact assessments as part of the planning application process and enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or creation of green space/public realm to be sought as part of new development.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) support the use of water conservation measures, promote the integration of waste management facilities in new developments to enable efficient recycling, reduce energy use and encourage fuel and water efficiencies and direct development away from in locations at risk from flooding.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) seek to secure high quality development and attractive development, ensuring that layouts of new development are designed to minimise opportunity for crime and anti-social behaviour and enhancing local heritage and distinctiveness.</p>
--	---

11.4 Policy CS3 - Green Belt

Policy CS3 - Green Belt The Green Belt will be maintained in Wirral to support urban regeneration and prevent urban sprawl and inappropriate development within the Green Belt will not be approved except in very special circumstances.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	<p>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</p> <p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The retention of the Green Belt will assist in the promotion of the the social and economic regeneration of deprived areas and could attract and retain the working age population. Focusing housing development in the former HMRI area would assist in restructuring local housing markets and attracting a wider demographic to the area. Allowing some development in the other areas targeting locally identified improvements should also create a more balanced population. Restrictions on development in the Green Belt, however, may have a negative impact in the more rural areas of the Borough creating an unbalanced population in these areas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	ONS population statistics and forecasts. Migration rates. Spatial Portraits. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt as a tool to focus development in areas of greatest need should contribute to closing the gap between standards of living and opportunity.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	Indices of Multiple Deprivation. Level of educational attainment. Spatial Portraits. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The retention of the Green Belt will help promote the focus for new jobs to Birkenhead, Bromborough and eastern and central Wirral, which is well served by</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics. Spatial Portraits. Annual Monitoring Report.	None Required

		Transport links and will be accessible to the greatest number of residents. Housing growth in the older urban areas will increase the need for social infrastructure such as Health care and Social services			
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The retention of the Green Belt will help to focus development and growth in the older urban part of the Borough with an emphasis on improving market housing and housing conditions reducing the number of unfit and vacant properties and will contribute to positively to this objective.	Housing Market Assessment. Housing Land Assessment. Number and percentage of unfit and vacant properties. Annual Monitoring Report. Housing completions and commitments.	None required	
5 Healthy Communities	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt will focus development and growth in the more deprived areas of the Borough where health inequalities exist. Regeneration within these areas will create safer, cleaner and more attractive residential areas that may have positive impacts on health.	NHS Compendium of Health statistics	None Required	
6 Economic Performance	++	Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt will direct economic growth to the areas in the greatest need and in existing employment areas across the Borough and will have a positive contribution on economic performance.	Annual Business Inquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	None required	
7 Employment Growth	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt would have a positive impact on growth in existing employment areas, which may jeopardise the aim of the objective in the older urban areas, as existing employment areas may prove a more attractive choice.	Annual Business Inquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	None required	
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt should have a positive impact on areas with significant	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics. Benefits Data Indicators. Housing Benefit/Council Tax Benefit Claimants.	None required	

		worklessness and income deprivation since the option aims to create a range of employment opportunities for local people.			
9 Vitality of Town Centres	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt has the potential to benefit the existing centres in the most accessible locations. Increasing the catchment population in these areas should also increase their vitality.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required	
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The Retention of the Green Belt will support regeneration of Birkenhead and improvements in the coastal resorts and help safeguard the attractiveness of the undeveloped coast and countryside.	Tourism Strategy. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required	
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Uncertain long-term permanent effect depending on how the policy is implemented. Retention of the Green Belt would protect the sites of biodiversity and natural habitat sites outside the urban area, however, there may be sites of high biodiversity value within the urban area upon which development could negatively impact. An increase, in the frequency and types of tourism in the undeveloped coastal areas may create the potential for disturbance to local and regional habitats and biodiversity.	Biodiversity Audit. Annual Monitoring Report.	Mitigation measures and adaptation measures through policies developed under Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) will ensure the assessment of the value of sites where development is planned which could disturb, change or lose habitat / biodiversity. The enhancement of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/ public realm should be sought as part of new developments.	
12 Pollution	-	Uncertain long-term permanent effect depending on how the policy is implemented. Retention of the Green Belt promotes the regeneration of previously developed land but this may involve the remediation of contaminated Brownfield land.	Annual Monitoring Report. Air Quality	Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk) addresses pollution and risk issues.	

13 Local Heritage		Uncertain long-term permanent effect depending on how the policy is implemented. Retention of the Green Belt will promote development in the urban area: any proposals close to Local Heritage assets could have a negative impact on the local heritage of the borough.	Listed building records. Conservation Area appraisals. Annual Monitoring Report. Spatial Portraits.	Undertaking of archaeological studies and use of Design Guidance through Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should safeguard local heritage.
14 Separation of Uses	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt will prevent settlements merging into one another. As the focus of development will be in the older urban areas, protecting residential amenity whilst is an issue that will need to be managed effectively.	Housing Land Assessment programme.	None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt will focus regeneration in the existing urban area. This could have a negative impact of traffic intrusion in these areas. However, the promotion of a mix of uses within new developments could reduce the need to travel for work thus reducing the traffic intrusion.	Annual Monitoring Report.	A positive effect is dependent upon how well connected new developments are to the existing transport network. Residents should be able to travel by a range of means of transport. Policy CS42 (Development Management) contains criteria on sustainable travel, which should reduce the impact of traffic intrusion. Policy CS45 (Developer Contributions) requires new development to contribute to new or replacement facilities to mitigate against the impacts. The type of provision likely to be required will include transport.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt will focus regeneration on the existing urban areas should increase the re-use of vacant sites resulting in a significant positive impact on this objective. However further into the plan period, as the portfolio of previously developed land gets increasingly smaller due to redevelopment, pressure on Green Belt sites could increase.	National Land Use Database. Housing Land Assessment. Employment Land and Premises Study. Annual Monitoring Report. HMRI Programme.	None required

17 Non-Renewable Energy	-	Uncertain effect. Retention of the Green Belt will promote higher density development in the urban areas which could have greater potential for district heating, for example.	Renewable Energy Study. Merseyside Local Transport Plan.	None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	-	Uncertain effect. Retention of the Green Belt will safeguard drainage catchments within its boundary, but the resultant focus on the urban area may increase hard surfaces and increase surface water run-off unless sustainable drainage solutions are adopted. Housing and employment growth and potential extreme weather events due to climate change will impact on pluvial and fluvial waters and the ability of existing water management systems to cope with flash flooding with negative impacts for the contamination of water supplies, water consumption and availability of water supplies.	Water Cycle Study.	Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) identifies issues that need to be addressed when considering the appropriateness of any new development proposal on the water environment.
19 Waste and Recycling	-	Uncertain effect. However, with mitigation measures the policy is unlikely to have a negative effect. Housing and employment growth will result in increased waste generation.	Annual Monitoring Report. Waste Reduction and Recycling Strategy.	Policies CS37 (Contamination and Instability), CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) include appropriate safeguards.
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive medium-term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt will direct growth away from areas at risk of flooding within the Green Belt, but does allow for limited development in other urban areas of the Borough that have been identified as being at risk from flooding. However, in the longer term as development opportunities become more limited, sites within flood risk areas within the urban area may be proposed for development.	Annual Monitoring Report. Pitt Review. EA Flood Maps	Using the sequential approach under the NPPF, flood risk assessments required through the planning application process and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to these impacts. Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) refer.
21 Local Distinctiveness	++	Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. The retention of the Green Belt will focus new development within the existing urban areas which could place pressure on the existing	Annual Monitoring Report. Conservation Area appraisals. Listed building registers. Settlement Area Profiles.	Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will be used to mitigate against loss of local distinctiveness.

		<p>built heritage. Alternatively, the regeneration of the urban areas could help to protect and enhance natural and built assets through careful and sympathetic design. Directing pressure away from the Green Belt will help to protect areas of landscape value and local distinctiveness.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Biodiversity Audit. Tourism Strategy. Housing Strategy. Merseyside Local Transport Plan.</p>	<p>Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will be used to mitigate against damage to the general attractiveness of the area and the Borough as a whole.</p>
<p>22 General Attractiveness</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt will help to protect areas of landscape value and rural settlements. It will contribute to the regeneration of urban areas and through development management and design policies should secure environmental improvements, resulting in a positive impact on the attractiveness and well-being in the area. Potential tourism development around the coastal resorts will need to be treated with care as fragile environmental assets could be affected.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Open Space Assessment. Green Infrastructure Strategy. Tourism Strategy.</p>	<p>Policy CS42 (Development Management) includes provisions for addressing impacts on mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change. Policy CS45 (Developer Contributions) provides for replacement facilities for public realm and green infrastructure.</p>
<p>23 Culture, Sport and Leisure</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>Uncertain effect dependent upon how policy is implemented. Outdoor sport and recreation are appropriate uses in the Green Belt. Pressure on designated sites will need to be avoided. Retention of the Green Belt and promotion of urban regeneration has the potential to secure the provision and enhancement of cultural, sport and leisure facilities in accessible locations of the Borough as part of larger developments in the urban area.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Green Travel Plans. Merseyside Local Transport Plan.</p>	<p>A positive effect is dependent upon how well connected new developments are to the transport network, which Strategic Objective 3 (Traffic Accessibility) and Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) seek to achieve.</p>
<p>24 Sustainable Travel Choices</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt will support the focus of new development to the east of the Borough and existing developed areas that are generally already served by a choice of sustainable transport modes. However, the development and enhancement</p>		

		<p>of the Borough's transport network may be necessary in the longer term as these areas are further developed.</p>		
<p>25 Crime Prevention</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Retention of the Green Belt will focus new development to areas where crime rates have been shown to be high. The regeneration of these areas should help to reduce the likelihood of incidents and prevent crime.</p>	<p>Crime Statistics.</p>	<p>Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) aim to address impact on public safety when considering the appropriateness of any new developments and should help to secure well designed developments that reduce the incidence for crime and anti- social behaviour and improve the safety of local communities and the Borough overall.</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Overall strongly positive permanent long term effects identified. Retention of the Green Belt will direct urban regeneration and growth towards the older urban areas in east Wirral that are identified as having the greatest social, economic and environmental need. This will create and provide jobs, services and facilities that would work towards the retention of the working age population and encouraging a more balanced population. The policy should indirectly improve access to employment opportunities for all sectors of society. By enhancing the vitality and viability of the existing centres, this should provide better services facilities retail provision public realm and open spaces that will generally be accessible to all via public transport, in turn having a positive impact on tackling poverty, crime and social exclusion. Focusing development on previously developed land will assist in reducing the number of unfit and vacant properties, improving the general attractiveness of the Borough.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall strongly positive permanent long term effects identified. Retention of the Green Belt will promote development in the areas with the greatest need of economic regeneration. Access to employment opportunities for local residents will be improved, helping to tackle worklessness and income deprivation. It will also seek to attract and retain an appropriately skilled workforce together with new employment opportunities that are located near to housing development and existing transport networks. The vitality and viability of the existing shopping centres will be promoted.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of positive and uncertain effects identified. The retention of the Green Belt will direct development to previously developed sites within the urban area, which will reduce the pressure of development on sensitive areas within the Green Belt, therefore having a positive impact on protecting important habitats and biodiversity. There may be sites within the urban area that have important habitat or biodiversity value, which may need to be protected and enhanced where possible. The focus on previously developed land minimises the loss of productive land enhances opportunities for remediation of contaminated sites and contributes to the general attractiveness of the Borough.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Mix of positive and uncertain effects identified. Retention of the Green Belt will assist in concentrating development in the east of the Borough and will maximise the use of previously developed land reducing development pressure in the open countryside. Growth will increase energy consumption which will increase the use of non-renewable energy resources, place pressure on water resources and lead to increased household and commercial waste. Measures to respond, mitigate and adapt to these demands will need to be implemented. The focus of development in the urban areas will help to restrict development in areas identified at risk of flooding.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Mix of positive and uncertain effects identified. Retention of the Green Belt will direct development to the eastern urban areas in need of regeneration and should secure environmental improvements and promote the well-being of the area. The eastern area is generally the most accessible by a choice of transport modes. Regeneration within these areas will create safer cleaner and more attractive residential areas that may have positive impacts on health.</p>				

Proposed mitigation/ enhancement

Social Inclusion - Settlement Area policies (CS4 to CS11) identify priorities for local infrastructure including medical services.

Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/enhancement measures required.

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mitigation and adaptation measures should be built into policies, including ecological impact assessments as part of the planning application process. The enhancement of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or creation of green space/public realm should be sought as part of new developments along with the promotion of choice of travel modes.

Natural Resources - Policies support the use of water harvesting and conservation measures, and promote the integration of waste management facilities in new developments to enable efficient recycling, reduce energy use and encourage fuel and water efficiencies and direct development away from in locations at risk from flooding.

Quality of Life - Development Management policies (CS42 and CS43) will be used to secure high quality and attractive developments, ensuring that the layout of new developments are designed to minimise opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour and will enhance local heritage and distinctiveness.

11.5 Policy CS4 - Priorities for Wallasey

Policy CS4 - Priorities for Wallasey The Core Strategy includes a series of Settlement Area Policies that will set out the number, scale, type and broad location of new housing and employment development.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	<p>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</p> <p>Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to reduce the number of vacant properties and focus housing development in areas of greatest need, which may attract a wider demographic to the area. The policy seeks to maintain the Settlement Area's key centres and transport routes ensuring that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services, which will help to maintain the working age population.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	ONS Population and migration statistics. Spatial portrait and Annual Monitoring Report.	Will need to be applied alongside policies under Housing Growth (CS18 to CS24) and Employment Growth (CS13 to CS17) and for Development Management (CS42 to CS43).
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. The policy identifies the areas of greatest need and aims to address worklessness and low incomes which will improve the standard of life in these areas.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	Indices of Multiple Deprivation. Level of educational attainment.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p>Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres and transport routes and support integration with the New City Neighbourhood, which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of jobs and associated services.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study. Percentage of residential household within the most accessible areas of the Borough.	None required

4 Housing Need and Market Renewal		Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to reduce the number of vacant properties and previously developed sites in the areas of greatest need. This will have a broadly positive effect in meeting identified housing needs and in promoting housing market renewal.	Average house prices by area. Dwelling stock by size and tenure. Area and number of sites on NLUD database. Number of properties owned by Registered Providers(RPs).	Will need to be applied alongside policies under Housing Growth (CS18 to CS24) and Employment Growth (CS13 to CS17) and for Development Management (CS42 to CS43).
5 Healthy Communities	++	Positive, long term permanent effect. The policy seeks to reduce worklessness and low incomes in the areas of greatest need. It seeks to maintain and enhance green open spaces and the coastline, to increase the number and quality of playing fields, pitches, allotments, natural and semi-natural open space and to strengthen the provision of green infrastructure.	Open Space Assessments, variety of Health Indicators reported in NHS Compendium of statistics. Life expectancy, Mortality ratios, teenage conceptions. Proportion of working age population claiming incapacity benefit and employment and support allowance. Activity Rates Sport England. Index of Multiple deprivation(Health indicator)	None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy encourages small and medium scale industrial and commercial activities in the area's existing industrial areas to provide additional local employment. The policy also seeks to integrate the Settlement Area with the New City Neighbourhood, allowing residents access to a range of local employment opportunities.	GVA per head. Economic activity rates. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study. Neighbourhood statistics	Will need to be applied alongside Employment Growth policies (CS13 to CS17) and Development Management Policies (CS42 to CS43).
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy encourages small and medium scale industrial and commercial activities in the area's existing industrial areas to provide additional local employment. The policy also seeks to integrate the Settlement Area with the New City Neighbourhood allowing residents access to a range of local employment opportunities.	Employment by sector. Births and deaths of businesses. Amount of land developed for employment uses. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study. Neighbourhood Statistics	Will need to be applied alongside Employment Growth policies (CS13 to CS17) and Development Management Policies (CS42 to CS43).
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to reduce worklessness and low incomes in the areas of greatest need.	Unemployment Statistics. Jobseekers allowance claimants by age and duration. Average earnings. Index of Multiple Deprivation. Neighbourhood Statistics Benefit claimants.	None required

9 Vitality of Town Centres	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to protect and enhance existing centres which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. This will have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Amount of new retail leisure and office development in town centres.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy aims to maintain local distinctiveness, including landscape quality, the character of coastal resorts and facilities, and access to the coast and countryside. This should have a positive effect.	Number and type of visits by expenditure. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy seeks to maintain and enhance the national and international importance of the inter-tidal foreshore and to maintain, improve and increase the number and the quality of natural and semi-natural green space with biodiversity value and the provision of green infrastructure	Number and area of sites designated for nature conservation and geological importance. Progress against other Biodiversity Action Plan targets. Progress against Water Framework Directive targets for ecological improvement	Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) which include provision for the promotion of biodiversity, protection of important sites for nature conservation or earth sciences, and securing the enhancement of features of biodiversity value through new development; and adaptation to climate change in the protection and creation of habitats and species.
12 Pollution		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. New development could potentially contribute to pollution depending on its form, as well as experiencing the effect of severe weather events due to climate change. However, the policy also directs new development to previously developed sites which may involve land remediation. Directing development to the most accessible areas that are more sustainable could reduce the amount commuting and therefore minimise pollution associated with traffic.	Ecological quality of watercourses (Environment Agency). Number of bathing beaches achieving higher standard under Bathing Water Directive. Amount of land registered as contaminated or number of sites no longer scheduled for further inspection under the Council's Contaminated Land Strategy as a result of development. Area and percentage of High Grade quality agricultural land.	Will need to be applied alongside through Development Management Policies (CS42 to CS43) which would support pollution mitigation and adaptation measures.

13 Local Heritage		+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to maintain local distinctiveness, by maintaining and enhancing the character and appearance of the Settlement Area's conservation areas and the setting of other designated and un-designated heritage assets. This should have a positive effect. Although it is unclear if the definition of 'local heritage' includes archaeology.	Number and area of designated conservation areas. Number of heritage assets on English Heritage's Heritage at Risk Register.	None required
14 Separation of Uses		+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy supports integration with the New City Neighbourhood while maintaining a clear interface between residential suburbs and commercial areas.	Number and location of 'point sources' Part A processes. Number of homes falling within consultation zones of Part A industrial process. Number of properties falling within a major hazard consultation zone.	None required
15 Traffic Intrusion			Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy promotes sustainable transport and directs development to the most accessible areas reducing the need to commute and therefore there is the potential to improve air quality through the reduction in pollution and congestion.	Number of persons/ children killed or seriously injured in road accidents.	Will need to be applied alongside Transport Policies in Core Strategy (CS40 to CS41).
16 Previously Developed Urban Land			Uncertain short-term effect, but possible long-term positive effect. The policy directs development to vacant previously developed sites, however the nature of the sites may mean that they are not viable options for development in short term.	Proportion of new homes built on previously developed land. Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land. Area and number of sites on NLUD database.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy		0	No significant effect		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation			Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The effect will depend on the location and form of development. The incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures could be seen as a positive, if encouraged in new developments.	Average water consumption per capita/household. Proportion of new developments with sustainable drainage systems. Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. EA Flood Maps. Water Cycle Study.	Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection, CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management) which encourage the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures in new developments.
19 Waste and Recycling		0	No significant effect		None Required

20 Flooding and Hazards		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy aims to reduce flood risk along the coast. The effect will depend on the location and form of development. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff – however, this should be controlled through the planning application process.	Proportion of completed development in EA flood Zones 2&3. Amount of land where development is permitted in areas at risk from coastal erosion. Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice.	Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection, CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).
21 Local Distinctiveness	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will maintain local distinctiveness and preserve and enhance the character and appearance of the conservation areas	Area of Green Belt. Number and area of open space managed to green flag standard. Conservation Area Appraisal, Listed Building Register, Heritage at Risk Register. Spatial Portrait, Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will protect and enhance the attractiveness of the area, reduce the number of vacant properties and vacant sites, which will serve to minimise negative perceptions and improve the well being of the area.	Number of groups/ individuals involved in decision making process. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will maintain and improve the number and quality of sports pitches, access to open space and facilities provided at the coastal resort	Type, number location of facilities for sport recreation and leisure. Number of households within 400m walking distance of sport recreation and leisure facilities. Open Space Assessment, Annual monitoring Report, Tourism Digest.	None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy maintains the Settlement Area's network of centres and will ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel. The policy also promotes modes of sustainable transport.	Journeys to work. Location and length of cycle tracks. Number and percentage of new housing, commercial, retail, office, leisure development located within the most accessible areas. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Percentage of	Will need to be applied alongside Transport Policies (CS40 to CS41) in the Core Strategy.

	residential households within the most accessible areas of the Borough.		None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect	
Summary			
Social Inclusion - Overall strongly positive permanent long-term effects identified. The policy aims to address social inclusion issues such as multiple deprivation within those areas where these are problems.			
Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall strongly positive permanent long term effects identified. The policy seeks to maintain and enhance existing centres and employment areas which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities and a wide range of shops and associated services.			
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of positive and uncertain effects identified. This will have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres. The policy will also set priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including landscape quality, the character of coastal resorts and facilities and access to the coast and countryside. This should have a positive effect. Although the policy prioritises green infrastructure, the details of how it will promote biodiversity or contribute to habitat creation are unclear. There are uncertain effects depending on how the policy is implemented, as new development could potentially contribute to pollution depending on the form of development.			
Natural Resources - Uncertain effects identified depending on how the policy is implemented, relating to sustainable drainage, water conservation and flooding. The effect will depend on the location and form of development. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures could be seen as a positive, if encouraged in new developments. The policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on non-renewable energy sources and recycling.			
Quality of Life - Overall positive long-term permanent effects identified. As a whole, the policy will protect and improve the attractiveness of the area and will maintain local distinctiveness, which will have a positive effect. The policy sets priorities for the Settlement Area's network of centres, which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.			
Proposed mitigation/ enhancement			
Social Inclusion - Application through other policies in the Core Strategy.			
Sustainable Consumption and Production - Application alongside other policies in the Core Strategy.			
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mitigation measures through CS35 (Drainage Management).			
Natural Resources - Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) should be applied.			
Quality of Life - Application alongside other relevant policies in the Core Strategy.			

11.6 Policy CS5 - Priorities for the Commercial Core of Birkenhead

Policy CS5 - Priorities for the Commercial Core of Birkenhead The Core Strategy includes a series of Settlement Area Policies that will set out the number, scale, type and broad location of new housing and employment development.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	<p>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</p> <p>Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to establish a new city neighbourhood to secure major economic growth, jobs and training, alongside high quality housing which may attract a wider demographic to the area. The policy seeks to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services, which will help to attract the working age population.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	ONS Population and migration statistics. Spatial portrait and Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will help to establish a New City Neighbourhood, which will secure major economic growth, jobs and training alongside high quality housing, which will assist in closing the gap between standards of living and opportunity.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	Indices of Multiple Deprivation. Health statistics as reported in NHS Compendium of Statistics. ONS population and migration statistics. Spatial portrait and Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p>Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The preferred option will help to protect the Borough's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, as well as attracting major economic growth, jobs and training opportunities by promoting a New City Neighbourhood.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study. Annual Monitoring Report. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas of the Borough.	Where possible the Settlement Area Policies (CS4 to CS11) should ensure an adequate or improved response and adaptation to the effects of climate change, sustainable transport and consumption and local supply/ availability of goods and services.

<p>4 Housing Need and Market Renewal</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy seeks to secure significant levels of new high quality housing and will have a positive effect in meeting identified housing need.</p>	<p>Average house prices by area</p>	<p>Will need to be applied through Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements).</p>
<p>5 Healthy Communities</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will help to establish a New City Neighbourhood, which will secure leisure, retail, community health and education uses alongside major economic growth and housing. It will tackle worklessness and low incomes in the areas of greatest need and also maintain and improve open space.</p>	<p>Open Space Assessment, variety of health indicators reported in NHS Compendium of Statistics. Index of multiple deprivation.</p>	<p>Policy CS12 (Wirral Waters) should also be applied.</p>
<p>6 Economic Performance</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will help to establish a New City Neighbourhood which will secure major economic growth, jobs and training. It also seeks to safeguard and enhance Birkenhead town centre as the Borough's principal focus for retail, office and other town centre uses. It seeks to maintain and enhance specialist port related employment, alongside support for the manufacturing, logistics, maritime, offshore, renewable energy and heavy engineering sectors within the Settlement Area, as well as small and medium scale industrial and commercial activities in existing commercial areas which provide for an increase in output and productivity and improved sustainable economic performance as well as new and emerging target sectors. The policy also supports the implementation of the International Trade Centre.</p>	<p>Annual Business Inquiry, BRES, Annual Monitoring Report, Labour market statistics, GVA, Economic activity rates.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>7 Employment Growth</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to establish a New City Neighbourhood which will secure major economic growth, jobs and training. It also seeks to safeguard and enhance Birkenhead town centre as the Borough's principal focus for retail, office and other town centre uses. It seeks to maintain and enhance specialist port related employment, alongside support for the manufacturing, logistics, maritime, offshore,</p>	<p>Employment by sector, Births and deaths of businesses. Amount of land developed for employment.</p>	<p>None required</p>

	renewable energy and heavy engineering sectors within the Settlement Area, as well as small and medium scale industrial and commercial activities in existing commercial areas, supporting business creation and growth which will provide additional local employment .		
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will increase sustainable local employment opportunities, thus reducing unemployment and increase access to skills opportunities	Unemployment statistics - Jobseekers allowance claimants by age and duration. Proportion of working age population claiming incapacity benefit or employment support allowance. Average earnings compared with Merseyside and England. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy prioritises the need to safeguard, enhance and extend the existing centre, which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. This will have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.	Amount of new retail and office space developed by type and location. Vitality and Viability of the Town Centres measured by position in national shopping centre rankings, percentage of vacant street property, retail rents identified in the Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas of the Borough.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will set priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including landscape quality, the character of coastal resorts and facilities and access to the coast and countryside. This should have a positive effect.	Number and type of visits to Wirral by expenditure. Number of visitors to top tourist/ visitor facilities. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required

Core Strategy for Wirral - Proposed Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Uncertain effect, with potential for a positive effect in the longer-term depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy aims to establish green and blue infrastructure, which will increase tree and woodland cover and a network of wildlife corridors. The policy also seeks to enhance access to Bidston Moss and open space in adjoining settlement areas, which may disturb habitats and harm biodiversity.	Number and area of sites designated for nature conservation and geological importance. Area and condition of Biodiversity Action Plan habitats. Progress against other Biodiversity Action Plan targets. Progress against Water Framework Directive targets for ecological improvement. Number and area of locally designated sites.	Mitigation and adaptation measures through Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) will ensure the assessment of the value of sites where development is planned, which could disturb, change or harm habitat/ biodiversity. The enhancement of sites and natural open spaces or the creation of new green and blue infrastructure and public realm should be sought as part of new developments. CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) should be applied.
12 Pollution	-	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy promotes the regeneration of previously developed land and this could involve the remediation of contaminated brownfield land. The policy seeks to minimise pollution in combination with pollution control policies. Reducing the need to travel through directing growth to sustainable locations would have a positive contribution by minimising air pollution from traffic. However, development management policies will be necessary to ensure that the amenity of neighbouring areas is not adversely affected.	Ecological quality of watercourses. Number of days air pollution is high or moderate. Number of bathing beaches achieving 'higher standard' under the Bathing Water Directive	Pollution and mitigation measures should be applied through CS36 (Pollution and Risk).
13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will preserve and enhance designated conservation areas and their setting, designated and un-designated heritage assets, listed buildings and ancient monuments.	Number and area of designated conservation areas. Number and area of designated historic parks and gardens. Number of heritage assets on English Heritage 's Heritage at Risk Register.	None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy promotes sustainable transport and directs development to the most accessible areas, reducing the need to commute and therefore there is the potential to improve air quality	Number of persons/ children killed or seriously injured in road accidents.	Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS41 (Transport Schemes) should be applied, which set criteria for sustainable travel and transport.

		through the reduction in pollution and congestion. It seeks to establish a transport strategy to monitor and manage traffic flows.		
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will significantly reduce the amount of vacant and under-used previously developed land.	Proportion of new homes built on previously developed land. Proportion of new commercial development built on previously developed land.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	I	Uncertain effect, with potential for a positive effect in the longer-term, depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy supports the delivery of strategic renewable energy infrastructure, including district heating	Percentage of energy consumption from renewable and waste sources. Number of Code for Sustainable Homes Certificates issued.	None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The effect will depend on the location and form of development. The incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures could be seen as a positive, if encouraged in new developments.	Proportion of new developments incorporating sustainable drainage systems. Average water consumption per capita/household. Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. Water Cycle Study.	Need to be applied alongside Development Management Policies (CS42 to CS43) and Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) to encourage the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation in new developments.
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	I	Uncertain effect, with potential for a positive medium to long-term effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. The effect will depend on the location of development, however the policy promotes the need for flood resilient design and seeks to reduce tidal, river and other flood risks.	Proportion of new completed development in EA Flood Zones 2&3. Number of Planning permissions granted contrary to EA advice. Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.	The use of the sequential approach under the NPPF and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against these impacts. Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) should also be applied.
21 Local Distinctiveness	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will provide for development that respects and enhances the character of the Settlement Area and promotes the conservation of the areas heritage assets	Number and area of designated conservation areas. Number of heritage assets on English Heritage's Heritage at Risk Register.	None required

22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy supports social, economic and environmental regeneration of the Settlement Area by seeking to establish a New City Neighbourhood, reusing vacant and underused previously developed land, as well as protecting and enhancing the area's heritage assets. The policy will serve to minimise any negative perceptions of the area.	Number of groups/individuals involved in the decision making process.	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive, medium to long-term effect. The policy seeks to establish new recreation and leisure provision in the Settlement Area and to strengthen the provision of blue and green infrastructure and access to open space.	Type number and location of sport recreation and leisure facilities. Resident satisfaction surveys	None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will ensure that residents have continued access to homes, jobs, a wide range of shops and associated services by directing development to the most accessible areas with the potential for positive environmental effects, such as reducing the need to travel.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas of the Borough.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect		None required
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Overall strongly positive, long term permanent effects identified. The policy will address social inclusion issues such as multiple deprivation and help ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment, health, education and social care facilities, which could attract and retain the working age population.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall strongly positive, long term permanent effects identified. The policy seeks to maintain, enhance and extend the existing town centres and will increase new employment development, which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities and a wide range of shops and associated services. This will have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres. The policy also aims to maintain local distinctiveness, including landscape quality, the character of coastal resorts and facilities, and access to the coast and countryside. This should have a positive effect.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of positive and uncertain effects identified. The policy promotes biodiversity, the creation of new habitats, and establish a linked framework of blue and green infrastructure. The policy will maintain local distinctiveness, including local heritage. This should have a positive effect. However, new development could potentially contribute to pollution depending on the form of development.</p>				

<p>Natural Resources - Mix of uncertain and positive effects identified. There are uncertain effects depending on how the policy is implemented, relating to sustainable drainage, water conservation and flooding. The effect will depend on the location and form of development. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however, the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation measures could be seen as a positive, if encouraged in new developments.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Overall positive, long term permanent effects identified. As a whole, the policy will protect and improve the attractiveness of the area and, maintain local distinctiveness, which will have a positive effect. It will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.</p>
<p><u>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</u></p> <p>Social Inclusion -Where possible, the Settlement Area policy should ensure an adequate or improved response to the effects of climate change and adaptation measures, sustainable transport and consumption and local supply/ availability of goods and services. It will need to be applied alongside Core Strategy Design and Development Management policies (CS42 to CS43).</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measure identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement -Flood risk mitigation and adaptation measures should be applied through policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection). The application of Core Strategy Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will ensure that that enhancement of biodiversity, protection of important sites for nature conservation or earth sciences, and the enhancement of features of biodiversity value and the creation of green space/ public realm can be secured through new development, as well as including adaptation to climate change. Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS41 (Transport Schemes) should also be applied to incorporate the promotion of alternative and sustainable means of transport. In setting priorities for maintaining local heritage, the impact of severe weather events due to climate change, should be taken into account.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Apply alongside Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) to ensure the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation in new developments and ensure that the Core Strategy locates development in areas of low flood risk. Resilience and adaptation to severe weather events – such as flooding, extreme or prolonged hot and cold weather – due to climate change, should also be taken into account</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>

11.7 Policy CS6 - Priorities for Suburban Birkenhead


Policy CS6 - Priorities for Suburban Birkenhead The policy sets out the local priorities for Suburban Birkenhead that will need to be taken into account in implementing the Broad Spatial Strategy.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	++ Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services. It will also support a revived and restructured housing market, which will help to maintain the working age population.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Population change and structure. Migration rates.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	++ Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. The policy supports housing market renewal and seeks to tackle worklessness and low incomes in the areas of greatest need, which will assist in closing the gap between standards of living and opportunity.	Indices of Multiple Deprivation.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	++ Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres and employment areas, and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. It will also maintain and improve open space, to strengthen the provision of green infrastructure and access to recreational open space.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas of the Borough. Wirral Open Space Assessment.	None required

4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will support housing market renewal to reduce the number of vacant properties and vacant previously developed sites. This will have a positive effect in meeting identified housing needs and in promoting housing market renewal.	Average house prices by area. Area and number of sites on the NLUD database. Number and percentage of unfit and vacant properties.	Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to support the provision of affordable housing.
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, medium to long-term permanent effect. The policy will help to tackle worklessness and low incomes in areas of greatest need. It will also maintain and improve open space, to strengthen the provision of green infrastructure and access to recreational open space.	Open Space Assessment. NHS Compendium of Health Statistics.	None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will support the provision of small and medium scale industrial and commercial activities in existing employment areas, to provide additional local employment.	Annual Business Enquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will support the provision of small and medium scale industrial and commercial activities in existing employment areas, which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities.	Annual Business Enquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to tackle worklessness and low incomes in the areas of greatest need, which will contribute towards reducing unemployment and income deprivation.	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics. Jobseekers allowance claimants by age and duration. Housing benefit/ Council Tax benefit claimants.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services. This will also have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required

Core Strategy for Wirral - Proposed Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will maintain local distinctiveness and will enhance the provision of open space, which could enhance the Settlement Area's tourism offer.	Tourism Strategy. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Initially uncertain effect, with potential positive medium to long-term permanent effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy will improve natural and semi-natural greenspace with biodiversity value, and will maintain and enhance the national and international importance of the intertidal foreshore. There may, however, be previously developed sites of high biodiversity value within Settlement Area 3 upon which development could have a negative impact.	Biodiversity Audit, Annual Monitoring Report.	Mitigation and adaptation measures through Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) will ensure the assessment of the value of sites where development is planned which could disturb, change or lose habitat/biodiversity. Enhancement of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/public realm should be sought as part of new developments - Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) refer.
12 Pollution	-	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The Policy supports a reduction in the number of vacant previously developed sites but this may involve the remediation of contaminated land. Directing new development to sustainable locations would assist in minimising air pollution generated from traffic.	Annual Monitoring Report. Number of days air pollution is high or moderate.	Pollution mitigation and adaptation measures will be necessary through Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk).
13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will preserve and enhance the appearance of the Settlement Area's conservation areas and historic parks and gardens, and the setting of other designated and un-designated heritage assets, although it is not clear whether this includes the protection of archaeology. The policy will also maintain and enhance the character of the older residential areas.	Listed Building records. Conservation Area Appraisals. Annual Monitoring Report. Spatial Portrait.	None required
14 Separation of Uses	+	Positive, long-term effect. The policy will support integration with the New City Neighbourhood at East Float, while maintaining a clear interface between residential suburbs and commercial areas.		None required

15 Traffic Intrusion	-	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy may improve air quality through the reduction in traffic congestion and may support alternative modes of transport through the encouragement of railway line enhancements.		Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS45 (Developer Contributions), which set criteria for sustainable travel and support the provision of sustainable transport.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	-	Initially uncertain effect, with potential positive medium to long-term permanent effect. The policy supports the re-use of vacant sites but the delivery of housing on these sites may not be viable in the short-term.	National Land Use Database. Housing Land Availability Assessment. Employment Land and Premises Study. Annual Monitoring Report.	Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS19 (Housing Implementation Plan), which sets out how a five-year deliverable supply of housing land will be maintained.
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect		None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	-	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however this could be mitigated against. The policy seeks to reduce flood risk within Settlement Area 3.	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. Proportion of completed new development in EA Flood Zones 2 & 3. Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice. EA Flood Maps.	The sequential approach under the NPPF and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to these impacts. Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) refer.
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to protect and enhance local distinctiveness, which will have a positive effect on this objective.	Annual Monitoring Report. Conservation Area Appraisals. Listed Building Register. Spatial Portrait.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will preserve and enhance local distinctiveness and will support market renewal to reduce the number of vacant properties and previously developed sites.	Annual Monitoring Report. Housing Strategy. National Land Use Database.	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive, medium to long-term effect. The policy seeks to maintain and improve open space, to strengthen the provision of green infrastructure and access to recreational open space.	Annual Monitoring Report. Open Space Assessment. Green Infrastructure Strategy. Tourism Strategy.	None required

24 Sustainable Travel Choices		Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Maintaining the Settlement Area's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, which may reduce the need to travel. The policy also supports the greater use of rail in Settlement Area 3 as an alternative mode of transport.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect		None required
Summary				
Social Inclusion - Overall strongly positive long-term permanent effects identified. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services. It will also support a revived and restructured housing market, which will help to maintain the working age population.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall strongly positive long-term permanent effects identified. The policy seeks to maintain existing centres and employment areas, which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities and a wide range of shops and associated services. This will also have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of positive and uncertain effects identified. The policy sets priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including local heritage. This should have a positive effect. There are uncertain effects in relation to the impact on biodiversity and pollution depending on how the policy is implemented, as new development could potentially contribute to pollution and have a negative impact on biodiversity depending on the form of development.				
Natural Resources - Mix of uncertain or no effects identified. The policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on non-renewable energy sources, sustainable drainage or recycling, although the policy does encourage the re-use of previously developed sites.				
Quality of Life - Overall positive long term permanent effects identified. As a whole, the policy sets priorities for protecting and improving the attractiveness of the area and for maintaining local distinctiveness, which will have a positive effect. Setting priorities for the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.				
Proposed mitigation/ enhancement				
Social Inclusion - The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to support the provision of affordable housing to meet housing needs.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mitigation measures and adaptation measures through Policy CS32 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) will ensure the assessment of the value of sites where development is planned which could disturb, change or lose habitat/biodiversity. Enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/public realm should also be sought as part of new development - Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) refer. The definition of 'local heritage' in relation to archaeology in Spatial Objective 5 – Environmental Quality should also be clarified. .

Natural Resources - The sequential approach under the NPPF and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to flood risk impacts (Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) refer).

Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

11.8 Policy CS7 - Priorities for Bebington, Bromborough and Eastham

Policy CS7 - Priorities for Bebington, Bromborough and Eastham The policy sets out the local priorities for Bebington, Bromborough and Eastham that will need to be taken into account in implementing the Broad Spatial Strategy.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. The policy also seeks to maximise the economic contribution of employment land in Settlement Area 4, which will provide for jobs to attract and retain the working age population. <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Population change and structure. Migration rates.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive, long term permanent effect. The policy seeks to tackle worklessness and low incomes in the areas of greatest need, which will assist in closing the gap between standards of living and opportunity. <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	Indices of Multiple Deprivation.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect and enhance the Settlement Area's network of centres and employment areas, and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. It also seeks to strengthen open space provision. <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas. Wirral Open Space Assessment.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	No significant effect <p style="text-align: center;">0</p>		Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to support the provision of affordable housing.

5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, medium to long-term permanent effect. The policy will help to tackle worklessness and low incomes in areas of greatest need. It will also protect the provision of high quality open space and playing fields; and will increase pedestrian and cycle access from residential areas to the coast.	Open Space Assessment. NHS Compendium of Health Statistics.	None required
6 Economic Performance	++	Strongly positive; medium to long-term permanent effect. The policy seeks to maximise the economic contribution of employment land in Settlement Area 4, which will enhance economic performance.	Annual Business Enquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	None required
7 Employment Growth	++	Strongly positive; medium to long-term permanent effect. The policy seeks to maximise the economic contribution of employment land in Settlement Area 4, which will assist business creation and support business growth.	Annual Business Enquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The Policy will help to tackle worklessness and low incomes in the areas of greatest need, which will contribute towards reducing unemployment and income deprivation.	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics. Jobseekers Allowance Claimant by Age and Duration. Housing benefit/ Council Tax benefit claimants.	None Required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services. This will also have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will preserve and enhance the appearance of Port Sunlight Conservation Area, to enhance the Settlement Area's tourism offer.	Tourism Strategy. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	I	Initially uncertain effect, with potential positive long-term permanent effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy will	Biodiversity Audit, Annual Monitoring Report.	Mitigation and adaptation measures through Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) will ensure the assessment of the value of sites

		maintain and enhance the national and international importance of the intertidal foreshores and areas of natural and semi-natural character and biodiversity value.			where development is planned which could disturb, change or lose habitat/biodiversity. Enhancement of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/public realm should be sought as part of new developments - Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) refer.
12 Pollution		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. Maximising the economic contribution of employment land within Settlement Area 4 may increase pollution to land, water and air. Monitoring and measuring traffic flows and addressing air quality issues at Eastham will reduce this risk.		Annual Monitoring Report. Number of days air pollution is moderate or high.	Pollution mitigation and adaptation measures will be necessary through Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk).
13 Local Heritage		Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will preserve and enhance the appearance of the Settlement Area's conservation areas and the setting of other designated and un-designated heritage assets, although it is not clear whether this includes the protection of archaeology.	+	Listed Building records. Conservation Area Appraisals. Annual Monitoring Report. Spatial Portrait.	None required
14 Separation of Uses		No significant effect	0		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. Maximising the economic contribution of employment land within Settlement Area 4 may increase traffic congestion. Monitoring and measuring traffic flows will reduce this risk.		Annual Monitoring Report	Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS45 (Developer Contributions), which set criteria for sustainable travel and support the provision of sustainable transport.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land		No significant effect	0		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy		No significant effect	0		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy seeks to address local limitations in water supply and wastewater disposal.			Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS41 (Phasing and Infrastructure) identify issues that need to be addressed when considering the appropriateness of any new development

				proposal. The impact on mitigation, adoption and resilience to climate change and the impact on wider environmental requirements are included. This should ensure sustainable water abstraction and drainage, which in turn avoids the potential for the concentration of pollutants in water sources, and manages weather events such as flooding and the increased demand for water effectively and efficiently in existing settlements and new developments. Mitigation and adaptation measures should promote water conservation measures such as grey water and rain water harvesting in new developments
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required
20 Flooding and Hazards		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however this could be mitigated against. The policy seeks to reduce flood risk within Settlement Area 4.	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. Proportion of completed new development in EA flood zones 2&3. Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice. EA Flood Maps.	Using the sequential approach under the NPPF and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to these impacts. Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Management) and CS35 (Drainage Management) refer.
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to protect and enhance local distinctiveness, which will have a positive effect on this objective.	Annual Monitoring Report. Conservation Area Appraisals. Listed Building Registers. Spatial Portrait.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will preserve and enhance local distinctiveness.	Annual Monitoring Report. National Land Use Database.	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive, medium to long-term effect. The policy seeks to protect the provision of high quality open space and playing fields; and will increase pedestrian and cycle access from residential areas to the coast.	Annual Monitoring Report. Open Space Assessment. Green Infrastructure Strategy. Tourism Strategy.	None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Maintaining the Settlement Area's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Percentage of residential	None required

	continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, which may reduce the need to travel.	households within the most accessible areas. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect	
Summary			
<p>Social Inclusion - Overall positive long-term permanent effects identified. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. The maximisation of the economic contribution of employment land in Settlement Area 4 will also provide for jobs to attract and retain the working age population.</p>			
<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall positive long term permanent effects identified. The policy seeks to maintain existing centres and employment areas, which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities and a wide range of shops and associated services. This will also have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.</p>			
<p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of uncertain and positive effects identified. The policy sets priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including local heritage. This should have a positive effect. There are uncertain effects in relation to the impact on biodiversity and pollution depending on how the policy is implemented, as new development could potentially contribute to pollution and have a negative impact on biodiversity depending on the form of development.</p>			
<p>Natural Resources - Mix of uncertain and no significant effect identified. The policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on non-renewable energy sources or recycling, although the policy does seek to address local limitations in water supply and wastewater disposal.</p>			
<p>Quality of Life - Overall positive long term permanent effects identified. As a whole, the policy sets priorities for protecting and improving the attractiveness of the area and for maintaining local distinctiveness, which will have a positive effect. Setting priorities for the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.</p>			
Proposed mitigation/ enhancement			
<p>Social Inclusion - The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to support the provision of affordable housing to meet housing need.</p>			
<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>			
<p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mitigation measures and adaptation measures through Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) will ensure the assessment of the value of sites where development is planned which could disturb, change or lose habitat/biodiversity. Enhancement of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/public realm should also be sought, Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) refer.</p>			
<p>Natural Resources - The sequential approach under the NPPF and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures, should mitigate against and adapt to flood risk impacts (Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) refer).</p>			

Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.



11.9 Policy CS8 - Priorities for Leasowe, Moreton, Upton, Greasby and Woodchurch

Policy CS8 - Priorities for Leasowe, Moreton, Upton, Greasby and Woodchurch The policy sets out the local priorities for Leasowe, Moreton, Upton, Greasby and Woodchurch that will need to be taken into account in implementing the Broad Spatial Strategy.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. The policy also seeks to maximise the economic contribution of employment land in Settlement Area 5, which will provide for jobs to attract and retain the working age population. ++	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Population change and structure. Migration rates.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy seeks to tackle worklessness and low incomes in the areas of greatest need, which will assist in closing the gap between standards of living and opportunity. +	Indices of Multiple Deprivation.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect and enhance the Settlement Area's network of centres and employment areas, and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. It also seeks to strengthen provision for natural and semi-natural greenspace. ++	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas. Wirral Open Space Assessment.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	No significant effect 0		Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to support the provision of affordable housing.

5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, medium to long-term permanent effect. The policy will help to tackle worklessness and low incomes in areas of greatest need. It also seeks to strengthen provision for natural and semi-natural greenspace and enhance public access to and along river corridors.	Open Space Assessment. NHS Compendium of Health Statistics.	None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive medium to long-term permanent effect. The policy seeks to maximise the economic contribution of employment land in Settlement Area 5, which will enhance economic performance.	Annual Business Enquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive medium to long-term permanent effect. The policy seeks to maximise the economic contribution of employment land in Settlement Area 5, which will assist business creation and support business growth.	Annual Business Enquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to tackle worklessness and low incomes in the areas of greatest need, which will contribute towards reducing unemployment and income deprivation.	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics. Jobseekers allowance claimants by age and duration. Housing benefit/ Council Tax benefit claimants.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services. This will also have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Uncertain effect, with potential positive long-term permanent effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy will maintain and enhance the national and international nature conservation value of the intertidal foreshores and areas of natural and semi-natural greenspace.	Biodiversity Audit, Annual Monitoring Report.	Enhancements of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/public realm should be sought as part of new developments - Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) refers.

12	Pollution		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. Maximising the economic contribution of employment land within Settlement Area 5 may increase pollution to land, water and air.	Annual Monitoring Report. Number of days air pollution was moderate or high.	Pollution mitigation and adaptation measures will be necessary through Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk).
13	Local Heritage	0	No significant effect		None required
14	Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required
15	Traffic Intrusion		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. Maximising the economic contribution of employment land within Settlement Area 5 may increase traffic congestion.	Annual Monitoring Report	Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS45 (Developer Contributions), which set criteria for sustainable travel and support the provision of sustainable transport.
16	Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect		None required
17	Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required
18	Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect		None required
19	Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required
20	Flooding and Hazards		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however this could be mitigated against. The policy seeks to reduce flood risk within Settlement Area 5.	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. Proportion of completed new development in EA flood zones 2&3. Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice. EA Flood Maps.	Using the sequential approach under the NPPF and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to these impacts. Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) refer.
21	Local Distinctiveness	0	No significant effect		None required
22	General Attractiveness	0	No significant effect		None required
23	Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive, medium to long-term effect. The policy seeks to increase the provision of natural and semi-natural greenspace and enhance public access to river corridors.	Annual Monitoring Report. Open Space Assessment. Green Infrastructure Strategy. Tourism Strategy.	None required

24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Maintaining the Settlement Area's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, which may reduce the need to travel.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect		None required
Summary				
Social Inclusion - Overall long term positive, permanent effects identified. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. The maximisation of the economic contribution of employment land in Settlement Area 5 will also provide for jobs to attract and retain the working age population.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall long term positive, permanent effects identified. The policy seeks to maintain existing centres and employment areas, which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities and a wide range of shops and associated services. This will also have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of uncertain or no significant effect identified. There are uncertain effects in relation to the impact of biodiversity and pollution depending on how the policy is implemented, as new development could potentially contribute to pollution and have a negative impact on biodiversity depending on the form of development.				
Natural Resources - Mix of no significant and uncertain effects identified. The policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on non-renewable energy sources, sustainable drainage or recycling.				
Quality of Life - Mix of no significant and positive effects identified. Setting priorities for the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.				
Proposed mitigation/ enhancement				
Social Inclusion - The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to support the provision of affordable housing to meet housing needs.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mitigation and adaptation measures through Policy CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) will ensure the assessment of the value of sites where development is planned which could disturb, change or lose habitat/biodiversity. Enhancement of biodiversity sites and natural open spaces or the creation of green space/public realm should also be sought as part of new development - Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) refer.				

Natural Resources - Using the sequential approach under the NPPF and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to flood risk impacts (Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) refer).

Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

11.10 Policy CS9 - Priorities for Hoylake and West Kirby

Policy CS9 - Priorities for Hoylake and West Kirby The Core Strategy includes a series of Settlement Area Policies that will set out the number, scale, type and broad location of new housing and employment development.		Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/permanent)			
1 Balanced Population	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the network of centres in the Settlement Area and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services, which will help to maintain the working age population.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Population change and structure. Migration rates	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy identifies the need to tackle worklessness and low incomes in an identified area of need.	Indices of Multiple Deprivation	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the network of centres in the Settlement Area and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. The policy also seeks to maintain good access to employment opportunities in Birkenhead, Liverpool and Chester.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	0	No significant effect		None required
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, short to long term permanent effect. Policy will maintain and enhance facilities for leisure and recreation.	Life expectancy Activity rates	None required

6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy protects the network of centres and key locations for industrial and commercial activities in the Settlement Area, which will improve economic performance.		None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy protects the network of centres and key locations for industrial and commercial activities in the Settlement Area, which will provide continued access to a range of local employment opportunities.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy protects the network of centres and key locations for industrial and commercial activities in the Settlement Area, which will provide continued access to a range of local employment opportunities. The policy also seeks to maintain good access to employment opportunities in Birkenhead, Liverpool and Chester.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect and enhance the network of centres in the Settlement Area and assist in maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to maintain and enhance visitor facilities including provision for tourism.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, short to long term permanent effect. The policy seeks to maintain and enhance the biodiversity value of the open coast including designated sites and supporting habitats. It also preserves the woodland setting of Caldy and Newton.	Number and area of sites designated for nature conservation and geological importance. Progress against Water Framework Directive targets for ecological improvement	None required

12 Pollution	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy does not promote significant new development, which could lead to increased pollution and seeks to reduce flooding and to address waste and surface water issues.	The ecological quality of watercourses.	None required
13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, short to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to preserve and enhance designated and un-designated heritage assets, including conservation areas and the coastal resorts, and to maintain local distinctiveness.	Number and area of designated conservation areas.	None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, medium to long-term permanent effect. The policy does not promote significant new traffic generating development and promotes sustainable transport including improved cycle links.		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect		None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive, medium to long-term permanent effect. The policy seeks to reduce flood risk and does not promote significant new development that could potential lead to an increase in the risk of flooding.	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. Proportion of completed new development EA flood zones 2&3. Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice.	None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, short to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to preserve and enhance local distinctiveness including designated and un-designated heritage assets, areas of nature conservation value, the coastal resorts and associated open spaces.		None required

22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The Policy seeks to maintain attractive residential areas, enhance the coastal, heritage and natural environment.	Residents satisfaction surveys	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to maintain and enhance provision for leisure including golf, coastal recreation and watersports.		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy promotes sustainable transport and seeks to support the existing network of centres in the Settlement Area, which provides access to a wide range of shops and associated services, reducing the need to travel.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect		None required
Summary				
<p>Social Inclusion - Overall positive, long-term permanent effects identified. The policy will provide residents with continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services both within the Settlement Area and the wider area through good transport links, which will help to maintain the working age population.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall positive, long-term permanent effects identified. The policy will protect the network of centres and the key locations for industrial and commercial activities in the Settlement Area, which will provide continued access to a range of local employment opportunities and improve economic performance.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall positive, long-term permanent effects identified. The policy will maintain and enhance the built and natural environment including the biodiversity value of the open coast including designated sites and supporting habitats, and designated and un-designated heritage assets.</p> <p>Natural Resources - The policy will have no significant effect on Natural Resources (positive for flooding).</p> <p>Quality of Life - Overall positive, long-term permanent effects identified. The policy will protect and improve the attractiveness of the area and maintain local distinctiveness. The policy will provide protection for the network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.</p>				
Proposed mitigation/ enhancement				
Social Inclusion - The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to support the provision of affordable housing to meet housing needs.				

<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Natural Resources - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>

11.11 Policy CS10 - Priorities for Irby, Thingwall, Pensby, Heswall and Gayton

Policy CS10 - Priorities for Irby, Thingwall, Pensby, Heswall and Gayton The policy sets out the local priorities for Irby, Thingwall, Pensby, Heswall and Gayton that will need to be taken into account in implementing the Broad Spatial Strategy.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects		
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. +	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Population change and structure. Migration rates.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	No significant effect 0		None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect and enhance the Settlement Area's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. +	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	No significant effect 0		Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS22 (affordable Housing Requirements) to support the provision of affordable housing.
5 Healthy Communities	Positive, medium to long-term permanent effect. The policy seeks to increase the provision of allotments and facilities for children and younger people and outdoor sports, and maintain and enhance access to the coast and to the major natural and semi-natural open spaces. +	Open Space Assessment. NHS Compendium of Health Statistics.	None required
6 Economic Performance	No significant effect 0		None required
7 Employment Growth	No significant effect 0		None required

8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0	No significant effect		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services. This will also have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will preserve and enhance local distinctiveness and access to the coast and to the major natural and semi-natural open spaces, to enhance the Settlement Area's tourism offer.	Tourism Strategy. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will maintain and enhance the national and international importance of the foreshore and areas of natural and semi-natural character and biodiversity value.	Biodiversity Audit, Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
12 Pollution	0	No significant effect		None required
13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will preserve and enhance the appearance of the Settlement Area's heritage assets, although it is not clear whether this includes the protection of archaeology.	Listed Building Register. Conservation Area Appraisals. Annual Monitoring Report. Spatial Portrait.	None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect		None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required

20 Flooding and Hazards	-	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. New development could potentially increase surface water runoff, however this could be mitigated against. The policy seeks to reduce flood risk within Settlement Area 7.	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. Proportion of completed new development in EA flood zones. Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice. EA Flood Maps.	Using the sequential approach under the NPPF and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to these impacts. Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) refer.
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to protect and enhance local distinctiveness, which will have a positive effect on this objective.	Annual Monitoring Report. Conservation Area Appraisals. Listed Building Registers. Spatial Portrait.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will preserve and enhance local distinctiveness.	Annual Monitoring Report. Housing Strategy. National Land Use Database.	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive, medium to long-term effect. The policy seeks to increase the provision of allotments and facilities for children and younger people and outdoor sports, and maintain and to enhance access to the coast and to the major natural and semi-natural open spaces.	Annual Monitoring Report. Open Space Assessment. Green Infrastructure Strategy. Tourism Strategy.	None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Maintaining the Settlement Area's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, which may reduce the need to travel. The policy also supports the greater use of rail as an alternative mode of transport.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect		None required
Summary				
Social Inclusion - Mix of positive and no significant effects identified. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's network of centres and will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - Mix of positive and no significant effects identified. The policy seeks to maintain existing centres, which will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. This will also have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.				

<p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of positive and no significant effects identified. The policy sets priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including local heritage. This should have a positive effect.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Mix of no significant and one uncertain effect identified. The policy is unlikely to have a significant effect on non-renewable energy sources, sustainable drainage or recycling.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Overall positive long-term permanent effects identified. As a whole, the policy sets priorities for protecting and improving the attractiveness of the area and for maintaining local distinctiveness, which will have a positive effect. Setting priorities for the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.</p>
<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to support the provision of affordable housing to meet housing needs.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Using the sequential approach under the NPPF and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to flood risk impacts (Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) refer).</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>

11.12 Policy CS11 - Priorities for the Rural Areas

Policy CS11 - Priorities for the Rural Area The policy sets out the local priorities for the Rural Area that will need to be taken into account in implementing the Broad Spatial Strategy.				
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures	
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/permanent)			
1 Balanced Population	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's key existing facilities to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of services. It will also support the provision of new employment in medical services and bio-sciences which support health care at Clatterbridge Hospital, which will help to attract and retain the working age population. +	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Population change and structure. Migration rates.	None required	
2 Multiple Deprivation	No significant effect 0		None required	
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's key existing facilities to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of services. It will also maintain and enhance access to major open spaces and country parks for leisure, recreation and tourism. +	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	None required	
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	No significant effect 0		Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to support the provision of affordable housing.	
5 Healthy Communities	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's key existing facilities to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of services. It will also promote healthy lifestyles through maintaining and enhancing access to +	Open Space Assessment. NHS Compendium of Health Statistics.	None required	

		major open spaces and country parks for leisure, recreation and tourism. The potential for new employment in medical services and bio-sciences to support health care at Clatterbridge Hospital may have a positive effect on public health for the whole Borough.			
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy supports the provision of new employment in medical services and bio-sciences which support health care at Clatterbridge Hospital. This may enhance the Settlement Area's economic performance.	Annual Business Enquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	None required	
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy supports the provision of new employment in medical services and bio-sciences which support health care at Clatterbridge Hospital. This may assist business creation and support business growth.	Annual Business Enquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	None required	
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0	No significant effect		None required	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's key existing facilities to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of services.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required	
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will preserve and enhance local distinctiveness and access to the coast and to the major natural and semi-natural open spaces, to enhance the Settlement Area's tourism offer.	Tourism Strategy. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required	
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will maintain and enhance the biodiversity value of local habitats and will support improved woodland management and woodland creation.	Biodiversity Audit, Annual Monitoring Report.	None required	
12 Pollution	0	No significant effect		None required	

13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will preserve and enhance the appearance of the Settlement Area's heritage assets, although it is not clear whether this includes the protection of archaeology.	Listed Building Records. Conservation Area Appraisals. Annual Monitoring Report. Spatial Portrait.	None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will support the production of biomass to support the production of renewable energy, where feasible.	Renewable Energy Study.	None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy seeks to address any local limitations on the supply of water and/or the disposal of wastewater.		None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy seeks to reduce tidal, river and other flood risks associated with river corridors and the low-lying North Wirral coastal plain.	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. Proportion of new development in flood risk areas. Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice. EA Flood Maps.	None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to protect and enhance local distinctiveness, which will have a positive effect on this objective.	Annual Monitoring Report. Conservation Area Appraisals. Listed Building Registers. Spatial Portrait.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will conserve, enhance and restore the natural beauty, visual amenity and landscape character of the area.	Annual Monitoring Report. Housing Strategy. Wirral Landscape Character Assessment. Cheshire Historic Landscape Characterisation Study.	None required

23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy will enhance access to the coast and to the major natural and semi-natural open spaces.	Annual Monitoring Report. Open Space Assessment. Green Infrastructure Strategy. Tourism Strategy.	None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy supports the provision of a park and ride facility and the greater use of rail as an alternative mode of transport.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Percentage of Residential Households within the most accessible areas. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect		None required
<p>Summary</p>				
<p>Social Inclusion - Mix of positive and no significant effects identified. The policy will help to protect the Settlement Area's key existing facilities to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of services. It will also promote healthy lifestyles, through maintaining and enhancing access to major open spaces and country parks for leisure, recreation and tourism.</p>				
<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Mix of positive and one no significant effects identified. The policy supports the provision of new employment in medical services and bio-sciences which support health care at Clatterbridge Hospital. This may enhance the Settlement Area's economic performance and support business growth.</p>				
<p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of positive and no significant effects identified. The policy sets priorities for maintaining local distinctiveness, including local heritage. This will have a positive effect.</p>				
<p>Natural Resources - Mix of positive and no significant effects identified. The policy will support the production of biomass to support the production of renewable energy, where feasible, and seeks to reduce flood risk.</p>				
<p>Quality of Life - Mix of positive and no significant effects identified. The policy seeks to maintain the Settlement Area's key existing facilities to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of services. It will also protect and enhance local distinctiveness.</p>				
<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p>				
<p>Social Inclusion - The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS22 (Affordable Housing Requirements) to support the provision of affordable housing to meet housing need.</p>				
<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>				
<p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>				

<p>Natural Resources - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>

11.13 Policy CS12 - Wirral Waters

Policy CS12 - Wirral Waters The policy aims to support the delivery of the mixed use development within the Birkenhead Dock Estate, focused on development of a New City Neighbourhood at East Float and reflecting the outline planning permission granted for this scheme				
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures	
1 Balanced Population	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent) ++ Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. New investment in strategic locations provides for additional floorspace within the Birkenhead Dock Estate is likely to lead to more workers looking for residence in the area.	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	
2 Multiple Deprivation	++ Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. The presence of new businesses and accommodation could improve the economic conditions in areas of greatest need, providing new jobs and closing the gap between opportunities and standards of living.	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	++ Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. The policy could increase the proportion of jobs and services within 400m of a bus stop or railway as the Birkenhead Dock Estate is well served by public transport and will benefit from further enhancements through the outline planning consent for East Float.	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	++ Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. The increase in employment opportunities will support the promotion of housing market renewal in the former HMRI area.	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	

5 Healthy Communities	++	Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. Employment opportunities can improve the standards of public health and wellbeing. People in employment have improved mental and physical wellbeing.	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
6 Economic Performance	++	Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. The policy has the potential to result in a significant increase in economic activity rates, increasing the amount of employment opportunities available in key strategic locations.	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
7 Employment Growth	++	Strongly positive, long term permanent effect. The significant levels of employment development within the Birkenhead Dock (especially East Float) will raise levels of economic activity and employment growth.	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	Strongly positive, medium term permanent effect. Improved access to employment opportunities within the Dock Estate will help reduce income deprivation and reduce unemployment.	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	I	Initially uncertain with potential positive medium term permanent effect. Significant levels of retail floorspace proposed, but safeguards in the planning permission tie new retail floorspace at East Float to the provision of residential and office accommodation, such that its primary role will be to serve the new community at Wirral Waters. Investment in employment opportunities in the East Float could, in turn, encourage investment in Wirral's town centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study, Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. It is considered that the policy may result in an increased tourism offer through the regeneration of the dock estate,	Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.

11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long term permanent effect. Development in this location will reduce pressure on sites elsewhere of ecological importance and presents opportunity to secure enhancement of current degraded areas. The planning permission will require consideration of further impacts on European Sites at reserved matters stage	Biodiversity Audit.	Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.
12 Pollution	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The development at Wirral Waters has the potential to remediate significant areas of industrial land. The proposals intend to ensure that employment uses are carefully integrated with the residential elements of the scheme.		Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.
13 Local Heritage	-	Uncertain effect. A number of listed buildings are included within the site and impact on these will need to be further considered in any reserved matters application, as well as ensuring that the impact of any tall buildings will not cause harm to the setting or views from the Hamilton Square conservation area.		Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.
14 Separation of Uses	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Wirral Waters is a free standing development away from existing residential areas and other sensitive uses and replaces existing port related activity which can give rise to concerns about impact on residential amenity. There will need to be consideration of the impact of retained dock activities (loading/unloading of cargo) in West Float on new residential/office development in East Float. Application alongside other development management policies should provide safeguards, however.		Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.

<p>15 Traffic Intrusion</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. The proposed New City Neighbourhood is a free standing development away from existing residential areas and the main access routes also avoid residential areas. The design of East Float, including the integration of the housing and employment uses will be considered at the reserved matters stage.</p>	<p></p>	<p>Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.</p>
<p>16 Previously Developed Urban Land</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The Birkenhead Dock Estate comprises almost entirely previously developed land urban land</p>	<p>Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>17 Non-Renewable Energy</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. While Wirral Waters is likely to have significant energy demands, the development of a city neighbourhood offers significant potential to incorporate measures to minimise energy demand, such as, large scale district heating etc. The planning consent for East Float requires that subsequent reserved matters applications incorporate measures to minimise energy demand and maximise the use of low carbon/and renewable energy. The scale of the proposals, offers the potential to deliver state of the art infrastructure.</p>	<p></p>	<p>Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.</p>
<p>18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. The development at Wirral Waters is likely to result in increased water consumption, but is balanced by requirements in the East Float planning permission to address water efficiency and conservation measures in reserved matters applications. The scale of the proposals offers the potential to deliver state of the art infrastructure.</p>	<p></p>	<p>Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.</p>

19 Waste and Recycling	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The development at Wirral Waters is likely to result in increased waste generation but this is balanced by requirements in the planning permission for East Float to identify and secure facilities for waste management including waste minimisation and recycling within new development. The scale of the proposals offers the potential to deliver state of the art infrastructure.		Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.
20 Flooding and Hazards	-	Uncertain effect. Parts of the proposed New City Neighbourhood are at risk of flooding: the planning permission for East Float requires production of an up to date strategy to address flood risk at detailed planning application stage.		Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The implementation of Wirral Waters will result in a complete transformation in the character of the dock estate and the creation of a new city neighbourhood with its own distinct character. Detailed design of the East Float proposals is, however, a matter for consideration at the reserved matters stage.		Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The implementation of Wirral Waters will result in a complete transformation in the character of the dock estate and the creation of a New City Neighbourhood with its own distinct character and a change in the perception of the area and contributing to its economic, social and environmental regeneration.		Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	-	Uncertain effect. The outline planning consent for East Float requires that detailed planning applications address the need to secure appropriate access to social infrastructure for health, education and recreation.	Open Space Assessment.	Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.

24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The development of an integrated New City Neighbourhood offers significant potential to develop integrated and sustainable travel facilities. The planning permission for East Float requires the development of a public transport and access strategy for the area and inclusion of measures for integration with the surrounding areas to ensure that new development will be accessible by a range of means of transport.		Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.
25 Crime Prevention	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. As an entirely new development there is scope to design the scheme to minimise opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour.		Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.
Summary				
Social Inclusion - Overall strongly positive, long-term permanent effects. The policy is likely to result in a positive impact on social inclusion within the broad location. This is likely to have a positive impact on the residential communities surrounding the area, through increased employment opportunities, access to jobs, improved economic prosperity and standards of health and wellbeing.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall strongly positive, long term permanent effects. The policy is likely to result in a sustainable form of development within the dock estate with positive benefits for most objectives, and safeguards in relation to town centres.				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of positive, uncertain and no significant effects. The policy is likely to result in a positive impact on the environment through the protection of greenfield sites and the focus of development to urban areas and previously developed land, with safeguards built into the outline planning permission for East Float.				
Natural Resources - Mix of positive and uncertain effects. Potential impacts on natural resources will be balanced by requirements to address these issues at reserved matters stage.				
Quality of Life - The policy is likely to result in a positive impact on the quality of life of the residents of the borough. Wirral Waters will be accessible to the surrounding neighbourhoods and may result in increased employment and improved health and well being.				
Proposed mitigation/ enhancement				
Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				

Sustainable Consumption and Production - Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications .

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications.

Natural Resources - Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications especially in relation to uncertain effects.

Quality of Life - Will be implemented through other relevant policies in the plan, especially CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and reserved matters planning applications especially in relation to uncertain effects.

11.14 Policy CS13 - Employment Land Requirement

Policy CS13 - Employment land requirement The policy identifies the amount of land to be provided for new employment development, with sites to be allocated in a site-specific Local Plan, in line with Broad Spatial Strategy.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	++ Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment and the provision of additional floorspace in strategic locations in the East and in existing employment areas across the Borough may lead to a greater number of skilled workers looking for residence in the area.	None required	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	++ Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The presence of new industry could improve the economic conditions in the areas of greatest need, providing new jobs and helping to close the gap between standards of living and opportunities.	Spatial Portrait: Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	++ Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy indicates that site identification should prioritise areas of greatest need. Application alongside other policies could increase the proportion of jobs and services within 400m of a bus stop or railway as East Wirral and the main employment areas are well served by public transport.		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	+ Positive, long-term permanent effect. The increase in employment opportunities will support the promotion of housing market renewal in the former HMRI area.	Spatial Portrait: Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study	None required

5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Employment opportunities can improve the standards of public health and wellbeing. People in permanent employment have improved mental and physical wellbeing, although there is evidence to suggest that insecure (short term temporary) jobs can have adverse health impacts due to the uncertainty involved.		None required
6 Economic Performance	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy could increase economic activity rates, increasing the amount of employment opportunities available in employment locations.	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
7 Employment Growth	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The provision of employment land to meet identified needs will help to encourage new investment and job creation and in turn, will raise levels of economic activity.	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Application alongside other policies should improve access to employment opportunities in East Wirral, reducing income deprivation and unemployment.	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	-	Uncertain impact on this objective, as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through implementation through other policies and at site-specific local plan stage. However, investment in employment opportunities in the east and key employment sites could in turn encourage investment and increase footfall in Wirral's town centres which are near employment sites.		Application alongside other policies
10 High Quality Tourism	-	Uncertain impact on this objective, as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through implementation through other policies and at site-specific local plan stage. There is unlikely to be a significant impact on tourism.		None required

11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	<p>Uncertain impact on this objective, as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through implementation through other policies and at site-specific local plan stage. However, prioritisation of areas of greatest need should help safeguard sites of biodiversity importance elsewhere. The application of development management policies will minimise the effect of development on existing sites already recognised as important for nature conservation or earth science, and secure opportunities for enhancement of biodiversity.</p>	Biodiversity Audit.	<p>Application of Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) and CS35 (Drainage Management) should ensure protection of biodiversity and provision for drainage and run off.</p>
12 Pollution	-	<p>Uncertain impact on this objective, as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through implementation through other policies and at site-specific local plan stage. The application alongside other policies should minimise adverse pollution effects and ensure the amenity of neighbouring areas is not adversely affected.</p>		<p>Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should ensure that high levels of residential amenity are maintained and secured in future developments.</p>
13 Local Heritage	-	<p>Uncertain impact on this objective, as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through implementation through other policies and at site-specific local plan stage. The application alongside other policies which support the location of employment sites in existing employment areas in east Wirral will minimise impacts on local heritage.</p>		<p>Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should ensure that high levels of residential amenity are maintained and secured in future developments.</p>
14 Separation of Uses	-	<p>Uncertain impact on this objective, as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through implementation through other policies and at site-specific local plan stage. The application alongside other policies a positive effect is anticipated as employment uses should be separated from other forms of more sensitive development.</p>		<p>Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should ensure that high levels of residential amenity are maintained and secured in future developments.</p>

15 Traffic Intrusion	-	Uncertain impact on this objective, as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through implementation through other policies and at site-specific local plan stage. The application alongside other policies which support the location of employment sites in existing employment areas in east Wirral will minimise impacts on traffic intrusion in residential areas.		Application of Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) should ensure that potential impacts of traffic intrusion could be mitigated through development and promotion of sustainable travel and transport options.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, long term permanent effect. Applied alongside other policies, development will be focused in the east of the Borough and existing employment sites, which are predominantly previously developed urban land.	Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	-	Potential negative effect depending on how the policy/ mitigation measures are implemented. Employment growth will result in energy consumption, which will increase the use of traditional non-renewable energy. New building regulations are proposed that will see a phased approach to zero carbon development and this should reduce the impact throughout the plan period.		Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should ensure minimisation of energy usage, encouraging energy to be used efficiently, so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	-	Uncertain impact on this objective, as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through implementation through other policies and at site-specific local plan stage. Employment growth is likely to result in increased water consumption. It is considered there will be no significant impact on sustainable drainage from the option proposed.		Application of Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) should ensure provision for sustainable drainage and water conservation where not covered by Building Regulations.
19 Waste and Recycling	-	Potential negative effect depending on how the policy/ mitigation measures are implemented. Increased economic activity is likely to result in increased levels of waste.		Application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Mitigating the impacts of increased waste arising, could lead to

				employment and enterprise opportunities, for example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste.
20 Flooding and Hazards		Uncertain impact on this objective, as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through implementation through other policies and at site-specific local plan stage. The application alongside the flood risk policy should however, provide safeguards in terms of impacts on flood risk on site or in other locations.		Application of Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) will ensure that, where necessary, new development takes into account flood risk and includes measures to reduce the risk of flooding occurring and to ensure that development is resilient to its effects. Using the sequential approach under the NPPF, flood risk assessments through the planning application process and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to these impacts.
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Applied alongside other policies, development will be directed to strategic employment sites or existing employment locations, which together with design policies should enhance local distinctiveness.		Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should encourage high quality design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality.
22 General Attractiveness	-	Uncertain impact on this objective, as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through implementation through other policies and at site-specific local plan stage. Applied alongside other policies, development will be directed to sites that are in strategic locations or existing employment areas. Individual schemes should be subject to urban design policy standards to secure good quality design in development.		Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should encourage high quality design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant impact		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	-	Uncertain impact on this objective, as locational-specific effects will mainly arise through implementation through other policies and at site-specific local plan stage. The location of development on existing strategic		None required

		sites in east Wirral, together with a strategic approach to transport and travel options and choices, will ensure new development will be accessible by a range of means of transport.			
25 Crime Prevention	0	No effect. It is not considered likely that the identification of employment land will present opportunities for the reduction of crime and anti-social behaviour	None required		
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Overall positive, long-term permanent effects identified. Applied alongside other policies, the policy is likely to have a positive impact on the residents in the borough as it will result in the creation of employment in sustainable locations within the borough, providing new employment opportunities and support to those that traditionally may have been excluded back into work.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Mix of positive and uncertain effects identified. The policy will provide an opportunity for the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough and encourage investment into the key employment locations.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Uncertain effects identified. Site-specific effects arise through implementation at site-specific local plan stage. The application of the policy alongside other policies is likely to have a positive effect on the environment by ensuring that development is focused into strategic employment locations on previously developed land. This will help to protect greenfield land from development.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Mix of positive, negative, uncertain and no effects identified. In conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on natural resources.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Mix of positive, uncertain and no effects identified. The policy is likely to have a positive impact on the quality of life of residents through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, which should help to achieve the aims of improving prosperity for Wirral residents, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral.</p> <p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified</p>					

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - The importance of applying this policy alongside development management and design policies is identified. In conjunction with development management policies, which can minimise energy usage and seek to maximise energy efficiency together with developing options for renewable energy production, the impact of employment growth can be mitigated with adaptable and sustainable development in the future. Sustainable construction and waste management for new employment development will mitigate the impact of waste and increase recycling. Exploring employment and enterprise opportunities to manage waste streams, including energy from waste, could bring positive employment benefits. Good building design could also have a positive impact on the environment, whilst enhancing its existing surroundings.

Natural Resources - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified in relation to non-renewable energy, sustainable drainage and waste/recycling.

Quality of Life - The importance of applying this policy alongside development management and design policies is identified in relation to local distinctiveness and local attractiveness.

11.15 Policy CS14 - Priority Sectors

Policy CS14 - Priority Sectors The policy identifies sectors which the Council will look to support including regeneration of traditional employment areas, offices in Birkenhead, low carbon economy digital infrastructure business space for SMEs and employment in accessible locations in west Wirral.				
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures	
1 Balanced Population	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent) Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment and the provision of additional floorspace in strategic locations in the east and in existing employment areas across the borough which may lead to a greater number of skilled workers looking for residence in the area. ++		None required	
2 Multiple Deprivation	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The presence of new industry could improve the economic conditions in the areas of greatest need, providing new jobs and helping to close the gap between standards of living and opportunities. ++	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required	
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy could increase the proportion of jobs and services within 400m of a bus stop or railway as east Wirral and the main employment areas are well served by public transport. ++		None required	
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The increase in employment opportunities will support the promotion of housing market renewal in the former HMRI area. +	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study	None required	

5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Employment opportunities can improve the standards of public health and wellbeing. People in permanent employment have improved mental and physical wellbeing, although there is evidence to suggest that insecure (short term temporary) jobs can have adverse health impacts due to the uncertainty involved.		None required
6 Economic Performance	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy could increase economic activity rates, increasing the amount of employment opportunities available in employment locations.	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
7 Employment Growth	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The concentration of public resources at key strategic locations in east Wirral will help to result in new investment and public funding. This, in turn, will raise levels of economic activity	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Improved access to employment opportunities in east Wirral will help reduce income deprivation and reduce unemployment.	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Investment in employment opportunities in the east and key employment sites will in turn encourage investment in Wirral's town centres which are near employment sites.		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Initially, uncertain effect, with a potential positive long-term permanent effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy supports the location of employment sites in existing employment areas. Application of	Biodiversity Audit.	Application of Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) and CS35 (Drainage Management) should ensure protection of biodiversity and provision for drainage and run off.

		development management policies should minimise the effect of development on existing sites already recognised as important for nature conservation or earth science and secure opportunities for enhancement of biodiversity. Requirements for Habitats Regulations Assessment will safeguard coastal sites.		
12 Pollution		Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy in most areas can help minimise the likelihood of light pollution or noise intrusion on other forms of development by locating employment activity away from sensitive such as housing. However, development management policies will be necessary to ensure the amenity of neighbouring areas is not adversely affected.	-	Application alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should ensure that high levels of residential amenity are maintained and secured in future developments.
13 Local Heritage		Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is focused on the provision of the employment opportunities mainly in East Wirral and on existing employment sites. It is considered that the impact upon local heritage should be minimal. .	-	Application alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should minimise impact on heritage.
14 Separation of Uses		Positive, long-term permanent effect. A positive effect is anticipated as employment uses could be separated from other forms of more sensitive development.	+	None required
15 Traffic Intrusion		Positive, long-term permanent effect. The focus of new employment development in the east of Wirral and existing employment areas should ensure that commercial vehicles are separated from residential areas. There may be an increase in traffic congestion and vehicle emissions resulting from an increase in employment premises,	+	Application of Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) should ensure that potential impacts of traffic intrusion could be mitigated through development and the promotion of sustainable travel and transport options.

		but the focus will be in industrial areas and therefore the impacts on residential areas will be negligible.			
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will focus development in the east of the Borough and existing employment sites, which are predominantly previously developed urban land.	Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required	
17 Non-Renewable Energy	-	Potential negative effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. Employment growth will result in energy consumption, which will increase the use traditional of non-renewable energy. New building regulations are proposed that will see a phased approach to zero carbon development and this should reduce the impact throughout the plan period.		Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should ensure the minimisation of energy usage, encourage energy efficiency and maximise renewable energy production, so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth.	
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect. Employment growth is likely to result in increased water consumption, however, it is considered there will be no significant impact on sustainable drainage from the option proposed.		Application of measures developed under Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS35 (Drainage Management) should ensure provision for sustainable drainage and water conservation, where not covered by Building Regulations/SUDs requirements.	
19 Waste and Recycling	-	Potential negative effect, depending on how the policy/ mitigation measures are implemented. Increased economic activity is likely to result in increased levels of waste.		Application Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Mitigating the impacts of increased waste arising could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities, for example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste.	
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant effect		None required	
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will direct development to strategic employment sites or existing employment		Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should encourage high quality	

		locations, which together with design policies should enhance local distinctiveness.		design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality.
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy identifies sites in strategic locations or existing employment sites and individual schemes, that will be determined using urban design policy standards to secure good quality design in development.		Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should encourage high quality design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant impact		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The location of development on existing strategic sites in east Wirral together with a strategic approach to transport and travel options and choices, will ensure new development will be accessible by a range of means of transport.		None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant impact		None required
Summary				
<p>Social Inclusion - Overall positive long-term permanent effect identified. The policy is likely to have a positive impact on the residents in the Borough as it directs employment development to sustainable locations, providing new employment opportunities and support to those that traditionally may have been excluded back into work.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall positive long-term permanent effects identified. The policy could have a positive effect as it will provide an opportunity for the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough. The policy will be supportive of the town centres and encourage investment into the key employment locations.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of positive and uncertain effects identified. This is likely to have a positive effect on the environment by ensuring that development is focused into strategic employment locations on previously developed land. This will help to protect greenfield land from development.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Mix of positive, negative and no significant effect identified. In conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on natural resources.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Mix of positive and no significant effects identified. The policy is likely to have a positive impact on the quality of life of residents through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, which should help to achieve the aims of improving prosperity for Wirral residents, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral.</p>				

Proposed mitigation/ enhancement

Social Inclusion - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.

Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - The importance of applying this option alongside other policies is identified. In conjunction with development management policies, which can minimise energy usage and seek to maximise energy efficiency, together with developing options for renewable energy production, the impact of employment growth can be mitigated with adaptable and sustainable development in the future. Sustainable construction and waste management for new employment development will mitigate the impact of waste and increase recycling. Exploring employment and enterprise opportunities to manage waste streams, including energy from waste, could bring positive employment benefits. Good building design could also have a positive impact on the environment, whilst enhancing its existing surroundings.

Natural Resources - The importance of applying this option alongside other policies is identified in relation to non-renewable energy, sustainable drainage and waste/recycling.

Quality of Life - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified in relation to local distinctiveness and local attractiveness.

11.16 Policy CS15 - Criteria for Employment Development

Policy CS15 - Criteria for Employment Development The policy sets out the specific additional criteria applicable to new employment development.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment and the provision of additional floorspace in strategic locations in the east and in existing employment areas across the borough, which may lead to a greater number of skilled workers looking for residence in the area. ++		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The presence of new industry could improve the economic conditions in the areas of greatest need, providing new jobs and helping to close the gap between standards of living and opportunities. ++	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy could increase the proportion of jobs and services within 400m of a bus stop or railway as east Wirral and the main employment areas are well served by public transport. ++		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The increase in employment opportunities will support the promotion of housing market renewal in the HMRI. +	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study	None required
5 Healthy Communities	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Employment opportunities can improve the standards of public health and wellbeing. +		None required

		People in permanent employment have improved mental and physical wellbeing, although there is evidence to suggest that insecure (short term temporary) jobs can have adverse health impacts due to the uncertainty involved.			
6 Economic Performance	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy could increase economic activity rates, increasing the amount of employment opportunities available in employment locations.	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	
7 Employment Growth	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The concentration of public resources at key strategic locations in east Wirral will help to result in new investment and public funding. This, in turn, will raise levels of economic activity	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Improved access to employment opportunities in east Wirral will help reduce income deprivation and reduce unemployment.	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Investment in employment opportunities in the east and key employment sites will in turn encourage investment in Wirral's town centres which are near employment sites.		None required	
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant impact		None required	
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy supports the location of employment sites in strategic locations and employment areas. The application of development management policies will minimise the effect of development on existing sites already recognised as important for nature conservation or earth science, and secure opportunities for enhancement of biodiversity.	Biodiversity Audit.	Application of Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) and CS35 (Drainage Management) should ensure protection of biodiversity and provision for drainage and run off.	

12 Pollution		+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy requires minimisation of impacts on surrounding areas and protection of residential amenity and should be applied alongside other policies should deliver positive benefits.		Application alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should ensure that high levels of residential amenity are maintained and secured in future developments.
13 Local Heritage		-	Uncertain effect. The policy is focused on the provision of employment opportunities in east Wirral and on existing employment sites. It is considered that the impact on local heritage should be minimal, although some employment areas are close to heritage assets.		Application alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should minimise impact on heritage.
14 Separation of Uses		+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy requires minimisation of impacts on surrounding areas and protection of residential amenity.		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion		+	Positive, long-term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy requires new development to minimise the impact on residential areas of traffic. The location of new employment development in the east of Wirral and in existing employment areas should ensure that commercial vehicles are separated from residential areas. There may be an increase in traffic congestion and vehicle emissions resulting from an increase in employment premises, but the focus will be in industrial areas and therefore the impacts on residential areas will be negligible.		Application of Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) should ensure that the potential impacts of traffic intrusion can be mitigated through the development and promotion of sustainable travel and transport options.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land		+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy complements other policies which provide the focus for using previously developed land and should support this objective.	Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required

17 Non-Renewable Energy	-	Potential negative effect depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. Employment growth will result in energy consumption, which will increase the use of traditional non-renewable energy. New building regulations are proposed that will see a phased approach to zero carbon development and this should reduce the impact throughout the plan period.	Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should ensure the minimisation of energy usage, encourage energy efficiency and maximise renewable energy production, so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant impact. Employment growth is likely to result in increased water consumption, however, it is considered there will be no significant impact on sustainable drainage from the option proposed.	Application alongside of Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) should ensure provision for sustainable drainage and water conservation where not covered by Building Regulations.
19 Waste and Recycling	-	Potential negative effect depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. Increased economic activity is likely to result in increased levels of waste.	Application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Mitigating the impacts of increased waste arising could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities, for example, the recycling of waste streams and energy from waste.
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant impact	None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy will direct development to strategic employment sites or existing employment locations, which together with design policies, should enhance local distinctiveness.	Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should encourage high quality design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality.
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy directs development to strategic locations or existing employment sites and individual schemes, which will be determined using urban design policy standards to secure good quality design in development.	Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should encourage high quality design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant impact	None required

24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The location of development on existing strategic sites in east Wirral together with a strategic approach to transport and travel options and choices, will ensure new development will be accessible by a range of means of transport.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant impact	None required
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Overall long-term positive permanent effects identified. The policy is likely to have a positive impact on the residents in the Borough as it directs employment development to sustainable locations within the borough, providing new employment opportunities and support to those that traditionally may have been excluded back into work.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall long-term positive permanent effects identified. The policy could have a positive effect as it will provide an opportunity for the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough. The policy will be supportive of the town centres and encourage investment into the key employment locations.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall long-term positive effects identified with some uncertainty over effects on heritage. This is likely to have a positive effect on the environment by ensuring that development is focused into strategic employment locations on previously developed land. This will help to protect greenfield land from development.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Mix of positive, negative and no significant effects identified. In conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on natural resources.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Mix of positive, and no significant effects identified. The policy is likely to have a positive impact on the quality of life of residents through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, which should help to achieve the aims of improving prosperity for Wirral residents, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral.</p> <p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - The importance of applying this policy alongside development management policies, which can minimise energy usage and seek to maximise energy efficiency, together with developing options for renewable energy production, the impact of employment growth can be mitigated with adaptable and sustainable development in the future. Sustainable construction and waste management for new employment development will mitigate the impact of waste and increase recycling. Exploring employment and enterprise opportunities to manage waste streams, including energy from waste, could bring positive employment benefits. Good building design could also have a positive impact on the environment whilst enhancing its existing surroundings.</p>			

Natural Resources - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified in relation to non-renewable energy, sustainable drainage and waste/recycling.

Quality of Life - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified in relation to local distinctiveness and local attractiveness.

11.17 Policy CS16 - Criteria for Port-Related Development

Policy CS16 - Criteria for Port-Related Development The policy sets out criteria for port and marine-related development within the port estate in Birkenhead and Eastham, Cammell Laird and Bromborough.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird may lead to a greater number of skilled workers looking for residence in the area. ++	None required	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird could improve the economic conditions in the areas of greatest need, providing new jobs and helping to close the gap between standards of living and opportunities. ++	Spatial Portrait: Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird could increase the proportion of jobs and services within 400m of a bus stop or railway as east Wirral. ++		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird and the subsequent increase in employment opportunities should support the promotion of housing market renewal in the former HMRI area. +	Spatial Portrait: Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study	None required

5 Healthy Communities		Positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird and the subsequent increase in employment opportunities could improve the standards of public health and wellbeing. People in permanent employment have improved mental and physical wellbeing, although there is evidence to suggest that insecure (short term temporary) jobs can have adverse health impacts due to the uncertainty involved.		None required
6 Economic Performance	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird should increase the economic activity rates, increasing the amount of employment opportunities available in employment locations.	Spatial Portrait: Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
7 Employment Growth	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment in the port estates Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird will help to result in new investment and public funding. This, in turn, will raise levels of economic activity	Spatial Portrait: Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment in the port estates Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird will improve access to employment opportunities in east Wirral, help reduce income deprivation and reduce unemployment.	Spatial Portrait: Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant impact		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant impact		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy supports port and marine-related development in existing port estates and	Biodiversity Audit.	Application of Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) and CS35 (Drainage)

			Management) should ensure protection of biodiversity and provision for drainage and run off.
12 Pollution	-	<p>Cammell Laird rather than the establishment of new locations for port uses. The application of development management policies will minimise the effect of development on existing sites already recognised as important for nature conservation or earth science and secure opportunities for enhancement of biodiversity. The requirement for Habitats Regulations Assessment will safeguard biodiversity and habitat interest in coastal areas.</p> <p>Uncertain effect, with potential for a positive long-term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird should help minimise the likelihood of light pollution or noise intrusion on other forms of development by locating employment activity away from sensitive such as housing. However, the application of development management policies will be necessary to ensure the amenity of neighbouring areas is not adversely affected, particularly in relation to Eastham Village.</p>	<p>Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should ensure that high levels of residential amenity are maintained and secured in future developments.</p>
13 Local Heritage	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy supports port and marine-related development in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird rather than establishment of new locations for port uses. The application of development management policies should ensure that the impact upon the local heritage is minimal.</p>	<p>Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should safeguard heritage interests in existing port locations.</p>
14 Separation of Uses	-	<p>Uncertain effect, with potential for a positive long-term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird should continue the separation of these uses from other forms of more sensitive development. Although</p>	<p>Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should minimise the impact on surrounding areas and the protection of residential amenity.</p>

15 Traffic Intrusion		application of development management policies will be necessary to ensure the amenity of neighbouring areas is not adversely affected, particularly in relation to Eastham Village.		Application of Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) should ensure that the potential impacts of traffic intrusion can be mitigated through the development and promotion of sustainable travel and transport options.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	-	Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird should ensure that commercial vehicles are separated from residential areas. There may be an increase in traffic congestion and vehicle emissions resulting from additional development and the application of development management policies will be necessary to ensure the amenity of neighbouring areas is not adversely affected, particularly in relation to Eastham Village.	Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird will focus development in the east of the borough and existing locations, which are predominantly previously developed urban land.		Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should ensure the minimisation of energy usage, energy efficiency and maximise renewable energy production, so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	Potential negative effect, depending on how the policy/implementation measures are implemented. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird will result in energy consumption, which will increase the use of traditional of non-renewable energy. New Building Regulations are proposed that will see a phased approach to zero carbon development and this should reduce the impact throughout the plan period.		Application of Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) should ensure provision for sustainable drainage and water conservation where not covered by Building Regulations.

		will be no significant impact on sustainable drainage when applied alongside other policies.		
19 Waste and Recycling	-	Potential negative effect, depending on how the policy/implementation measures are implemented. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird is likely to result in increased levels of waste.	Application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Mitigating the impacts of increased waste arising could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities for example recycling of waste streams and energy from waste.	
20 Flooding and Hazards		Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird could involve the use of land identified as being at risk of flooding or the introduction of hazardous substances.	Application of Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection), CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS36 (Pollution and Risk) should ensure that there will be no significant impact on flooding and hazards resulting from the policy.	
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird rather than new locations, together with design policies should safeguard local distinctiveness.	Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should encourage high quality design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality.	
22 General Attractiveness		Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. New investment is promoted in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird rather than new locations. The application of design policy standards could be used to secure good quality design in development although port uses are often functional in appearance.	Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should encourage high quality design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality.	
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant impact	None required	

24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. New investment in the port estates, Bromborough coast and Cammell Laird, together with a strategic approach to transport and travel options and choices, could ensure new development will be accessible by a range of means of transport.		Application alongside Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) will promote the use of sustainable travel and transport choices.
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant impact		None required
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Overall positive permanent long-term effects identified. The policy is likely to have a positive impact on the residents in the Borough as it directs employment development to sustainable locations within the Borough, providing new employment opportunities and support to those that traditionally may have been excluded back into work.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Mix of positive and no significant effects identified. The policy could have a positive effect as it will provide an opportunity for the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough. The policy will be supportive of the town centres and encourage investment into the key employment locations.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of positive and uncertain effects identified. This is likely to have a positive effect on the environment by ensuring that development is focused into strategic employment locations on previously developed land. This will help to protect greenfield land from development. Uncertainties relate to potential effects on Eastham Village.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Mix of positive, negative, uncertain and no significant effects identified. In conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on natural resources.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Mix of positive, uncertain and no significant effect identified. The policy is likely to have a positive impact on the quality of life of residents through the provision of land for investment and employment opportunities, which should help to achieve the aims of improving prosperity for Wirral residents, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral.</p>				
<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.</p>				

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies in the Core Strategy is identified. In conjunction with development management policies, which can minimise energy usage and seek to maximise energy efficiency together with developing options for renewable energy production, the impact of employment growth can be mitigated with adaptable and sustainable development in the future. Sustainable construction and waste management for new employment development will mitigate the impact of waste and increase recycling. Exploring employment and enterprise opportunities to manage waste streams, including energy from waste, could bring positive employment benefits. Good building design could also have a positive impact on the environment whilst enhancing its existing surroundings.

Natural Resources - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified, in relation to non-renewable energy, sustainable drainage and waste/recycling.

Quality of Life - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified, in relation to local distinctiveness and local attractiveness.

11.18 Policy CS17 - Protection of Employment Land

SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
<p>Policy CS17 - Protection of Employment Land The policy aims to safeguard existing employment areas for employment uses especially those of highest quality and those in areas of greatest need, and identifies the criteria which would have to be addressed were proposals to come forward for alternative uses on land designated for B1, B2 or B8 uses.</p>	<p>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</p>		
1 Balanced Population	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Protecting land within existing employment areas will safeguard opportunities to attract a greater number of skilled workers looking for residence in the area. Alternative uses would have to satisfy rigorous tests under the policy but housing, for example, could also support this objective.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Protecting land within existing employment areas will safeguard opportunities to improve the economic conditions in the area of greatest need, providing new jobs and helping to close the gap between standards of living and opportunities. Alternative uses would have to satisfy rigorous tests under the policy, but housing could also support this objective.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Protecting employment areas will safeguard opportunities to increase the proportion of jobs and services within 400m of a bus stop or railway, as east Wirral and the main employment areas are well served by public transport.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>		None required

		Alternative uses would have to satisfy rigorous tests under the policy but housing could also support this objective.		
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Safeguarding land within existing employment areas will support the promotion of housing market renewal in the former HMRI area. If rigorous tests under the policy were met, residential development could be brought forward on employment land.	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Protecting land within existing employment areas will safeguard job creation opportunities which could improve the standards of public health and wellbeing. People in permanent employment have improved mental and physical wellbeing, although there is evidence to suggest that insecure (short term temporary) jobs can have adverse health impacts due to the uncertainty involved. Alternative uses would have to satisfy rigorous tests under the policy.		None required
6 Economic Performance	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Protecting land within existing employment areas will safeguard opportunities to improve economic activity rates, increasing the amount of employment opportunities available in employment locations. Alternative uses would have to satisfy rigorous tests under the policy.	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
7 Employment Growth	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Protecting land within existing employment areas will safeguard opportunities to deliver employment growth. This, in turn, will raise levels of	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required

		economic activity. Alternative uses would have to satisfy rigorous tests under the policy.			
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Safeguarding land within existing employment areas will help to reduce income deprivation and reduce unemployment. Alternative uses would have to satisfy rigorous tests under the policy.	Spatial Portrait. Employment Land and Premises Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Safeguarding land within existing employment areas will, in turn, encourage investment in Wirral's town centres which are near employment sites. Alternative uses, including town centre uses, would have to satisfy rigorous tests under the policy.		None required	
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant impact		None required	
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Safeguarding land within existing employment areas should minimise pressure on designated sites elsewhere. Alternative uses would have to satisfy rigorous tests under the policy.	Biodiversity Audit.	Application of Policies CS30, CS33 and CS35 should ensure protection of biodiversity and provision for drainage and run off.	
12 Pollution	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Safeguarding land within existing employment areas should help minimise the likelihood of light pollution or noise intrusion on other forms of development, by locating employment activity away from sensitive uses such as housing. However, development management policies will be necessary to ensure the amenity of neighbouring areas is not adversely affected.		Application of Policies CS42 and CS43 should ensure that high levels of residential amenity are maintained and secured in future developments.	

13 Local Heritage	0	No significant impact. The policy is focused on safeguarding land within existing employment areas. Alternative uses would have to satisfy rigorous tests under the policy. It is, therefore, considered that the impact upon the local heritage would be minimal.		None required
14 Separation of Uses	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is focused on safeguarding land within existing employment areas which will maintain separation from other forms of more sensitive development. Alternative uses would have to satisfy rigorous tests under the policy.		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant impact. The policy is focused on safeguarding land within existing employment areas, which should ensure that commercial vehicles are separated from residential areas. There may be an increase in traffic congestion and vehicle emissions resulting from increase in employment premises, but the focus will be in industrial areas and therefore the impacts on residential areas will be negligible. Alternative uses would have to satisfy rigorous tests under the policy.		Application of Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) should ensure that the potential impacts of traffic intrusion will be mitigated through development and promotion of sustainable travel and transport options.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is focused on safeguarding land within existing employment areas in the east of the Borough, which are predominantly previously developed urban land.	Employment Land and Premises Study.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	-	Potential negative effect depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. The policy is focused on safeguarding land within existing		Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should ensure the minimisation of energy usage, energy efficiency and

		employment areas. Employment growth will result in energy consumption, which will increase the use of non-renewable energy. New Building Regulations are proposed that will see a phased approach to zero carbon development and this should reduce the impact throughout the plan period.		maximise renewable energy production, so as to help to mitigate the impacts of employment growth.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant impact. The policy is focused on safeguarding land within existing employment areas. Employment growth is likely to result in increased water consumption. It is considered there will be no significant impact on sustainable drainage from the option proposed.		Application of Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) should ensure provision for sustainable drainage and water conservation where not covered by Building Regulations.
19 Waste and Recycling	-	Potential negative effect depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. The policy is focused on safeguarding land within existing employment areas. Increased economic activity is likely to result in increased levels of waste.		Application of Policy CS39 (Waste Management) should ensure the adoption of sustainable waste management policies as part of all new sites for employment development. Mitigating the impacts of increased waste arising could lead to employment and enterprise opportunities for example recycling of waste streams and energy from waste.
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant impact.		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is focused on safeguarding land within existing employment areas which together with design policies should enhance local distinctiveness.		Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should encourage high quality design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality.
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is focused on safeguarding land within existing employment areas. Proposals on sites in strategic locations or existing employment areas and individual schemes will be		Application of Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should encourage high quality design to ensure that development enhances local character and distinctiveness in areas of poor quality.

		determined using urban design policy standards to secure good quality design in development.		
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant impact		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy is focused on safeguarding land within existing employment areas; together with a strategic approach to transport and travel options and choices, which will ensure new development will be accessible by a range of means of transport.		None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant impact		None required
Summary				
<p>Social Inclusion - Overall, long-term positive permanent effects identified. The policy is likely to have a positive impact on the residents in the Borough as it is focused on safeguarding land within existing employment areas, providing new employment opportunities and support to those that traditionally may have been excluded back into work.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Mix of positive and no significant effects identified. The policy could have a positive effect as it is focused on safeguarding land within existing employment areas and provides an opportunity for the sustainable use of previously developed land in accessible locations within the Borough. The policy will be supportive of the town centres and encourage investment into the key employment locations.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of positive and no significant effects identified. This is likely to have a positive effect on the environment by focusing on safeguarding land within existing employment areas ensuring that development is directed to strategic employment locations on previously developed land. This will help to protect greenfield land from development.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Mix of positive, negative and no significant effects identified. In conjunction with development management policies, the policy is unlikely to have any significant effect on natural resources.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Mix of positive and no significant effect identified. The policy is likely to have a positive impact on the quality of life of residents through its focus on safeguarding land within existing employment areas, which should help to achieve the aims of improving prosperity for Wirral residents, addressing social inequalities and exclusion felt in some areas of the Borough, and improving the overall health and well-being of all residents in Wirral.</p>				
Proposed mitigation/enhancement				
Social Inclusion - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.				

Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - The importance of applying this policy alongside development management policies, which can minimise energy usage and seek to maximise energy efficiency, together with developing options for renewable energy production, means the impact of employment growth can be mitigated with adaptable and sustainable development in the future. Sustainable construction and waste management for new employment development will mitigate the impact of waste and increase recycling. Exploring employment and enterprise opportunities to manage waste streams, including energy from waste, could bring positive employment benefits. Good building design could also have a positive impact on the environment whilst enhancing its existing surroundings.

Natural Resources - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified in relation to non-renewable energy, sustainable drainage and waste/recycling.

Quality of Life - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified in relation to local distinctiveness and local attractiveness.

11.19 Policy CS18 - Housing Requirement

Policy CS18 - Housing Requirement The policy sets out the housing requirement over the plan period reflecting the requirement of the Regional Spatial Strategy, with sites to be allocated in a future site-specific local plan.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements will contribute to promoting a balanced population across the Borough. +	Population change, structure and forecasts. Migration rates.	Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements will contribute to reducing the incidence of multiple deprivation in the Borough although this will depend on the location of housing development provided for by this policy. +	Index of Multiple Deprivation. Level of educational attainment.	Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements could contribute to improving the accessibility of jobs and services across the Borough although this will depend on the location of housing development provided for by this policy. +	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements will meet housing needs, and depending on the location of housing development provided for by this policy could support housing market renewal in the former HMRI area. +	Number and percentage of unfit and vacant properties. Housing completions and commitments.	Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.

5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements could contribute to healthy communities. A greater choice of quality housing in areas of need could improve residents' quality of life, although this will depend on the location of housing development provided for by this policy.	NHS Compendium of Health Statistics.	Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements should contribute to enhancing economic performance by making the Borough attractive to a more diverse and skilled community enhancing productivity.	UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements should contribute to enhancing employment growth by making the Borough attractive to investors and a more diverse and skilled workforce.	Annual Business Inquiry. UK and Regional Labour Market Statistics.	Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements alongside new employment opportunities for local people will provide positive benefits. Linking housing construction with employment and training opportunities can help to address worklessness, although this will depend on the location of housing development provided for by this policy.	Benefits data indicators. Housing Benefit/Council Tax Benefit Claimants.	Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements alongside new employment opportunities for local people will provide positive benefits which could increase the catchment population around Birkenhead and other town centres in the Borough although this will depend on the location of housing development provided for by this policy.		Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.

<p>10 High Quality Tourism</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements could support local tourist attractions through the regeneration of the area although this will depend on the location of housing development provided for by this policy.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Tourism Strategy.</p>	<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>
<p>11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p>	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements could potentially impact on sites of biodiversity importance, although application of other policies in the plan should safeguard existing interests and provide for enhancement of the biodiversity resource where appropriate, depending on the location of housing development provided for by this policy.</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Biodiversity Audit. Local policy, designated sites, SPDs and PPSs as reference.</p>	<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Application of Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) will require ecological impact assessments as part of the planning application process. Enhancement, protection and provision of valuable habitats and sites of biodiversity, natural open spaces or creation of green space/public realm should be sought as part of new developments.</p>
<p>12 Pollution</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p>	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. Depending on the location of housing development provided for by this policy, new housing could potentially increase traffic congestion on local roads and increase the need to travel by car, although application of other policies in the plan should mitigate effects and ensure development is accessible by a choice of transport modes. New housing should be built to higher environmental standards with lower energy demands than existing stock.</p>	<p>National Indicator 186.</p>	<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Application of Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS45 (Developer Contributions) could require new developments to contribute to new or replacement facilities where they are needed to serve the development or mitigate its impact. Improvements to pavements, cycle ways and public transport may help to mitigate traffic impacts and can be sought from developers.</p>
<p>13 Local Heritage</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p>	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. Depending on the location of housing</p>	<p>Listed building records. Conservation Area appraisals.</p>	<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to</p>

		<p>development provided for by this policy, new housing could potentially impact on local heritage, although application of other policies in the plan should safeguard existing interests. The spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through housing growth and development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>		<p>CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Will need to be applied alongside policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to minimise impact on local heritage.</p>
<p>14 Separation of Uses</p>	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Depending on the location of housing development provided for by this policy, new housing could potentially result in greater separation of uses. In time, there could be increased pressure to release employment land for housing if sites elsewhere are not identified/brought forward, but the application of other policies in the plan should mitigate any adverse effects. The spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through housing growth and development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>		<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Will need to be applied alongside policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure protection of residential amenity.</p>
<p>15 Traffic Intrusion</p>	-	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. Depending on the location of housing development provided for by this policy, new housing could potentially increase traffic congestion on residential roads and increase the need to travel by car, although application of other policies in the plan should mitigate effects and ensure development is accessible by a choice of transport modes. The spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through housing growth and development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>	<p>Merseyside Local Transport Plan.</p>	<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS45 (Developer Contributions) will require new developments to contribute to new or replacement facilities where they are needed to serve the development or mitigate its impact. Improvements to pavements, cycle ways and public transport may help to mitigate traffic impacts and may be sought through developer contributions. Alternative means of sustainable transport such as the Plugged-in-Places initiatives may need to be considered.</p>

<p>16 Previously Developed Urban Land</p>	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements should support the re-use of previously developed land, although this will depend on the location of housing development provided for by this policy. The spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through housing growth and development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>	<p>National Land Use Database.</p>	<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Policy CS43 requires that impact on mitigation, (Design, Heritage and Amenity) adaptation and resilience to climate change is an issue that will need to be addressed when considering the appropriateness of any new development. SUDs, sustainable development and adaptation to avoid or increase resilience to impact of severe weather events such as storms may be required</p>
<p>17 Non-Renewable Energy</p>	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. While there would be a negative effect in short-term, since housing growth will result in increased energy consumption, in the long-term as the Building Regulations are proposed to phase in zero carbon development/higher environmental specifications, the replacement of older less energy efficient housing should have positive long-term benefits. The spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through housing growth and development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>		<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) requires that impact on mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change is an issue that will need to be addressed when considering the appropriateness of any new development.</p>
<p>18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation</p>	-	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. New housing provided for by this policy could lead to increased pressure on water resources and on sewer infrastructure. If the infrastructure is not available than this could impact on the delivery of housing targets. New housing should however, be built to a higher environmental specification than the existing stock and incorporate water efficiency and sustainable drainage measures. The spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through</p>	<p>Annual Monitoring Report. Part L Building Regulations.</p>	<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Policies CS35 (Drainage Management), CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) could be used to secure the adoption of water conservation and water harvesting measures in new development.</p>

<p>19 Waste and Recycling</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>housing growth and development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p> <p>Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. New housing development will lead to increased waste generation, but provides opportunities to incorporate measures to encourage recycling within the design. The spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through housing growth and development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>		<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) should address impacts on mitigation, adaptation and resilience to climate change and that promote waste reduction and recycling.</p>
<p>20 Flooding and Hazards</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements could require consideration of sites in areas of flood risk, where sites in lower risk areas are not available. The application alongside the flood risk policy should however, provide safeguards in terms of impacts on flood risk on site or in other locations. The spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through housing growth and development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>	<p>Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.</p>	<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Include measures, through Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure that, where necessary, new development takes into account flood risk and includes measures to reduce the risk of flooding occurring and to ensure that development is resilient to its effects. Using the sequential approach under the NPPF, flood risk assessments through the planning application process and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to these impacts.</p>
<p>21 Local Distinctiveness</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on the location and scale of housing development and how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements could strengthen local distinctiveness in areas in</p>	<p>Spatial Portraits, Conservation Area appraisals. Listed building registers.</p>	<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Policy CS43 (design, Heritage</p>

		<p>need of regeneration, but adversely impact on local distinctiveness in rural or conservation areas. The application alongside the design and amenity policy provides safeguards. The spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through housing growth and development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>		<p>and Amenity) will promote the maintenance and enhancement of local distinctiveness and sustainable construction and design.</p>
<p>22 General Attractiveness</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p>	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on the location and scale of housing development and how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements presents an opportunity to achieve high quality and sustainable design for buildings, spaces and the public realm, sensitive to the locality with positive benefits particularly in areas of regeneration. The application of the design and amenity policy would be required to avoid harmful effects in other locations. The spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through housing growth and development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>		<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Will need to be applied through Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) relating to enhancement of local distinctiveness.</p>
<p>23 Culture, Sport and Leisure</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p>	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on the location and scale of housing development and how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements could strengthen the catchment of existing underused facilities but put pressure on those with no spare capacity. The application alongside other policies should secure appropriate replacement provision. The spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through housing growth and development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>	<p>Open Space Assessment.</p>	<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Policy CS30 (requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS31 (recreational Land and Buildings) includes measures to secure additional facilities or enhance existing facilities.</p>

<p>24 Sustainable Travel Choices</p>	-	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on the location and scale of housing development and how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. New housing development could potentially increase traffic congestion on residential roads and increase the need to travel by car, although the application of other policies in the plan should mitigate effects and ensure development is accessible by a choice of transport modes. The spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through housing growth and development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>	<p>Merseyside Local Transport Plan. Residential travel plans and monitoring.</p>	<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. Policy CS40 (transport Requirements) includes measures to secure or enhance the existing transport network or provide additional sustainable travel choices.</p>
<p>25 Crime Prevention</p>	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing for objectively assessed housing requirements presents the opportunity to design schemes which minimise opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour from the outset.</p>	<p>Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.</p>	<p>Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Overall positive long-term permanent effect. While the policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of new housing within the plan area, meeting objectively assessed housing requirements could attract a skilled workforce to the areas of greatest need, reducing out migration and creating a more balanced population with improved accessibility to jobs and services, support the renewal of housing markets, helping to close the gap between standards of living and access to opportunity and support healthy communities.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall positive long-term permanent effect. While the policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of new housing within the plan area, providing for objectively assessed housing requirements should support all of the objectives under this heading, attracting a skilled workforce, providing opportunities to link the construction of housing with employment and training to help address worklessness and strengthening the catchment of town centres and tourism facilities.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of positive and uncertain effects. As the policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of new housing within the plan area the impact of the policy on these more site-specific considerations is dependent upon the scale and location of proposals delivered under other policies. Potential uncertainties in relation to biodiversity, pollution, heritage and traffic intrusion are countered by positive effects relating to the separation of uses, with the potential to mitigate adverse effects through other policies in the plan.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Mix of positive and uncertain effects. As the policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of new housing within the plan area the impact of the policy on these more site-specific considerations is dependent upon the scale and location of proposals delivered under other policies. Positive effects in relation to previously developed urban land and non-renewable energy are countered by uncertain effects in relation drainage, waste and flooding, although there is the potential to mitigate adverse effects through other policies in the plan.</p>				

<p>Quality of Life - Uncertain effects identified as the policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of new housing within the plan area. The impact of the policy on these more site-specific considerations is dependent upon the scale and location of proposals delivered under other policies, with the exception of crime prevention where new housing development presents the opportunity to design schemes, which minimise the opportunity for crime and anti-social behaviour from the outset.</p>
<p><u>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</u></p> <p>Social Inclusion - Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Policies CS19-24, development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. The application of Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) will mitigate potential impact on sites and habitats of biodiversity importance, while Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS45 (Developer Contributions) will mitigate traffic impacts and support sustainable travel choices.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. The application of Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection), CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) will secure the mitigation, adaptation and resilience to flood risk, climate change and sustainable drainage measures.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Delivery and the spatial distribution of housing across the Borough will be delivered through Housing Growth Policies (CS19 to CS24), development management policies and land allocations in a future site-specific local plan. The application of Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings) will secure additional green infrastructure and recreational facilities in addition to the enhancement of the transport network through policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) and the enhancement of local distinctiveness under Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).</p>

11.20 Policy CS19 - Housing Implementation Plan

SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/enhancement measures
<p>Policy CS19 - Housing Implementation Plan (with Wirral Waters/New City Neighbourhood) The indicates how a five year supply of housing sites will be delivered. Area of search for future sites prioritises previously developed land. Greenfield land remains the lowest priority for new development. This table considers the effect of the policy on sustainability objectives assuming new housing comes forward at Wirral Waters within the first five years</p>	<p>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</p>		
<p>1 Balanced Population</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search will assist in restructuring local housing markets and attracting a wider demographic to the Borough as a whole. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified strongly positive permanent effects for Wirral Waters against this objective - it would promote the social and economic regeneration of deprived areas and attract and retain the working age population, reducing out-migration and creating a more balanced community. The scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which could be in locations away from the areas of greatest need and deliver reduced benefits under this objective) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait: Population change, structure and forecasts. Migration rates. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>2 Multiple Deprivation</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search would support social inclusion, alongside additional controls, by directing new housing to areas of greatest need. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified strongly positive permanent effects for Wirral Waters against this objective</p> <p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait, Index of Multiple Deprivation. Levels of educational attainment. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.</p>	<p>None required</p>

		<p>as improving economic conditions in areas of greatest need. The scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which could be in locations away from the areas of greatest need and deliver reduced benefits under this objective) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p>		
<p>3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search would enhance access to services and amenities, through prioritising the location of housing in the urban areas of east Wirral. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified strongly positive permanent effects for Wirral Waters against this objective - it will improve access to employment opportunities and local amenities for those areas identified as in greatest need. The scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which could be in locations away from areas of greatest need and deliver reduced benefits under this objective) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>4 Housing Need and Market Renewal</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search will prioritise those areas of particular housing need to assist in the restructuring of local housing markets in east Wirral. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified strongly positive permanent effects for Wirral Waters against this objective as supporting continued housing market renewal in the former HMRI area. The scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which could</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait: Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.</p>	<p>None required</p>

<p>5 Healthy Communities</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>be in locations away from areas of greatest need and deliver reduced benefits under this objective) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p> <p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search should increase choice of high quality housing in areas of need and improve residents' quality of life. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified strongly positive permanent effects for Wirral Waters against this objective. The scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which could be in locations away from areas of greatest need and deliver reduced benefits under this objective) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p>	<p>NHS Compendium of Health Statistics. ONS Statistics.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>6 Economic Performance</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search should support economic revitalisation and enhance economic performance, through prioritising housing in areas of employment growth. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified strongly positive permanent effects for Wirral Waters against this objective because of the potential for the scheme to deliver a significant improvement in economic activity rates. The scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which could be in locations away from areas of greatest need and deliver reduced benefits under this objective) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p>	<p>Labour Market Statistics. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.</p>	<p>None required</p>

<p>7 Employment Growth</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search should support economic revitalisation and encourage sustainable local employment, through prioritising housing in areas of employment growth. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified strongly positive permanent effects for Wirral Waters against this objective because of the potential for the scheme to deliver significant levels of employment development. The scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which could be in locations away from areas of greatest need and deliver reduced benefits under this objective) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p>	<p>Housing benefit statistics. Benefit claimants.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search should support economic revitalisation and reduce unemployment and income deprivation, through prioritising housing in areas of employment growth. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified strongly positive permanent effects for Wirral Waters against this objective because of the potential for the scheme to reduce income deprivation and reduce unemployment. The scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which could be in locations away from areas of greatest need and deliver reduced benefits under this objective) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>9 Vitality of Town Centres</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search should</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait: Retail, Town Centres and Commercial Leisure Study, Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.</p>	<p>None required</p>

		<p>increase the catchment population around Birkenhead and other centres and increase their vitality. The appraisal of Policy CS12 indicated that Wirral Waters is intended to operate as a self-contained community with its own retail provision. The scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which could be in locations away from existing centres and deliver reduced benefits under this objective) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p>		
<p>10 High Quality Tourism</p>	<p>++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search should increase the catchment population around tourism destinations in East Wirral. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified a positive permanent effect from the creation of a tourism destination through the regeneration of the dock estate. The scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which may be closer to more environmentally sensitive tourism locations such as the Dee Coast) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait.</p>	<p>None required</p>
<p>11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search should reduce pressure for development in sensitive areas, but could also have indirect impacts on these sites from increased visitor numbers. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified a positive permanent effect as the scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which may have higher biodiversity value and</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait: Biodiversity Audit. Merseyside Ecological Framework. EU Water Framework Directive.</p>	<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) to ensure the use of ecological surveys as part of the planning process, incorporating biodiversity enhancements into development and as a part of public realm and green space improvements, could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity.</p>

		deliver reduced or negative benefits under this objective) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).		
12 Pollution		<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect.</p> <p>Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search with its prioritisation of previously developed land could enhance opportunities for land remediation on contaminated sites. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified a positive permanent effect as the scale of Wirral Waters has potential to remediate significant areas of previously developed land and avoid/delay the need to bring forward greenfield sites lower in the search sequence (which would deliver reduced benefits under this objective) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>		Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS36 (Pollution and Risk) to ensure short term pollution impact of construction is mitigated through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls.
13 Local Heritage		<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect.</p> <p>Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search prioritises areas of greatest need where there should be reduced impact on heritage assets or conservation areas. While the appraisal of Policy CS12 identified uncertain effects owing to the presence of listed buildings in the dock estate and the need to safeguard the setting of Hamilton Square conservation area, this has to be set against the scale of development which would be delivered in this single location, reducing the need to bring forward sites in more sensitive locations, which could be close to existing heritage assets or conservation areas as the supply of other sites in the urban area reduces.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>		Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure potential harm is prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls (such as archaeological surveys, good design principles etc).
14 Separation of Uses		<p>Positive, long term permanent effect.</p> <p>Delivering a 5-year housing land supply in line with the order of site search with its</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>		Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure

		<p>prioritisation of previously developed land may require increased housing densities in proximity to other uses. The appraisal of Policy CS12 scored positively because Wirral Waters will be a free-standing development away from existing residential areas and reduce the need to bring forward sites elsewhere where protection of residential amenity may be a greater consideration and which would deliver reduced benefits under this objective.</p>		<p>potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls.</p>
<p>15 Traffic Intrusion</p>	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent impact. The hierarchy set out in this policy includes a focus on sites within walking distance of existing centres and along high frequency public transport corridors as second priority. The appraisal of Policy CS12 scored positively because Wirral Waters is free standing away from existing residential areas and the main access routes are away from residential areas. The scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies) which will potentially score more poorly against this objective.</p>		<p>Will need to be applied Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) to ensure improvements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport enhancements, alongside housing provision, to ensure traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development.</p>
<p>16 Previously Developed Urban Land</p>	++	<p>Strongly positive, long-term permanent impact. The policy prioritises previously developed land and limits development on previously undeveloped urban land and open countryside. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified strongly positive permanent effects for Wirral Waters against this objective because the dock estate is mainly previously developed land. Focusing new housing development within the older urban areas of east Wirral and the scale of Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence or to initiate the provisions</p>	<p>National Land Use Database.</p>	<p>None required</p>

		<p>of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies) which will score more poorly against this objective.</p>		
<p>17 Non-Renewable Energy</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. The appraisal of CS12 scored positively against this objective, as while Wirral Waters will have significant energy demands, almost uniquely, the scale and critical mass of the proposal offers significant potential to incorporate measures to minimise energy demand, large scale district heating etc. It will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies) which are likely to offer less potential for district heating etc, although all new housing will be required to be built to higher environmental specifications.</p>		<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS43 (design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure the application of measures which minimise energy usage, ensure energy efficiency and maximise renewable energy production, which will help mitigate impacts of housing growth.</p>
<p>18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. While new housing development will lead to increased pressure on water resources, the appraisal of Policy CS12 scored positively because because Wirral Waters is required, through reserved matters, to address water efficiency and conservation issues and the dockland location is likely to pose few issues in terms of surface water drainage. Wirral waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies) which are likely to score less positively against this objective, particularly where the loss of greenfield land is involved, although most new residential development will be required to incorporate sustainable drainage measures, once the relevant provisions of the Flood and Water Management Act are enacted.</p>		<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) to ensure potential impacts can be mitigated by requiring the adoption of water conservation and water harvesting measures in new development.</p>

<p>19 Waste and Recycling</p>	<p>-</p>	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. New housing development is likely to lead to increase waste arisings but provides opportunities to incorporate measures to encourage recycling within the overall design. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified positive effects and scored positively because Wirral Waters is required, through reserved matters, to identify and secure facilities for waste management and recycling within new development.</p>		<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS39 (Waste Management) to ensure increased waste arisings are mitigated through measures which promote waste reduction and recycling.</p>
<p>20 Flooding and Hazards</p>	<p>-</p>	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. The application of the site search hierarchy, which prioritises previously developed land and premises in east Wirral where levels of flood risk are generally lower, supports this objective. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified uncertain effects, because parts of the Wirral Waters project are at risk of flooding. The East Float planning permission requires production of a flood risk strategy at the reserved matters stage. In the longer-term, as previous developed land is taken up, the policy could result in pressure on other sites further down the order of phasing in higher flood zone categories, although this should be dealt with through additional policies and controls.</p>	<p>Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.</p>	<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) in order to prevent any adverse impact on flood risk.</p>
<p>21 Local Distinctiveness</p>	<p>+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy prioritises previously developed land before previously undeveloped urban land and open countryside, where impacts on local distinctiveness are likely to be greater. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified positive long-term permanent effects because of the potential of the scheme to transform the character of the dock estate and a New City Neighbourhood with its own distinct character. Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the</p>		<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure any impact on areas of local distinctiveness is mitigated through additional measures and controls relating to design and conservation.</p>

		<p>need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies), which are likely to have greater adverse impacts on local distinctiveness.</p>		
<p>22 General Attractiveness</p>	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. The focus of the policy on previously developed land and premises will reduce the amount of derelict and underused land and could help to combat any negative perceptions about the area and engender a sense of community. It would also promote the regeneration of areas of greatest need. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified strongly positive permanent effects because of the potential of Wirral Waters to affect a complete transformation in the character of the dock estate. Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies) which are likely to have greater adverse impacts on general attractiveness.</p>		<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure application of appropriate measures and controls relating to design quality.</p>
<p>23 Culture, Sport and Leisure</p>	I	<p>Uncertain effect, depending on how the policy/mitigation measures are implemented. The focus of the policy on previously developed land should reduce the need for replacement of culture/sport/leisure facilities, where a loss of greenfield land is involved. Increased housing development could affect existing culture, sport and leisure provision, either positively or negatively, depending on existing capacity. There may be potential to secure the enhancement of facilities through new housing development. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified uncertain effects because these matters have to be addressed at reserved matters stage.</p>		<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings) to ensure the application of appropriate measures and controls relating to provision of recreational open space etc.</p>

<p>24 Sustainable Travel Choices</p>	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. The focus of the policy on prioritising previously developed land in accessible locations should offer additional support to the promotion of sustainable transport choices. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified strongly positive permanent effects because of the potential of Wirral Waters to develop integrated and sustainable travel facilities. Wirral Waters will avoid/delay the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies) which are more likely to have greater adverse impacts on sustainable travel choices.</p>	<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS41 (Transport Schemes) to ensure the application of additional controls to secure modal shift plus objectives in LTP3 relating to affordable public transport costs.</p>
<p>25 Crime Prevention</p>	+	<p>Positive, long-term permanent effect. The focus of the policy on reuse of previously developed land and buildings presents opportunities to reduce the incidence of crime and anti-social behaviour, where sites are derelict and unused, through design of new development. The appraisal of Policy CS12 identified strongly positive permanent effects because as an entirely new development, there was potential to design Wirral Waters from the outset to minimise opportunities crime and anti-social behaviour.</p>	<p>Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.</p> <p>Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure that controls relating to designing out crime are applied at the planning application stage.</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Strongly positive, long-term permanent effects identified. The policy focuses development on regeneration priority areas. Wirral Waters is key to delivering strongly positive benefits under this objective because of its nature, scale, location and potential to reduce/defer the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which could be in locations away from the areas of greatest need and deliver reduced benefits under this objective) or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Strongly positive, long-term permanent effects identified. The policy focuses development on regeneration priority areas. Wirral Waters is key to delivering strongly positive benefits under this objective because of its nature, scale, location and potential to reduce/defer the need to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence (which could be in locations away from areas of greatest need and deliver reduced benefits under this objective) or initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies). Again, there are potential positive effects due to the emphasis on the regeneration priority areas and uncertain effects in relation to town centres and tourism.</p>			

<p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Positive, long-term permanent effects identified. While prioritisation of previously developed sites in the hierarchy offers positive benefits, Wirral Waters is an important element of this assessment because of its nature, scale and reduction in the need to bring forward sites elsewhere, where protection of residential amenity may be a greater consideration and which would deliver reduced benefits under this policy.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Mix of strongly positive, positive and uncertain effects. The appraisal findings of Wirral Waters (Policy CS12) again, demonstrate the important influence on the overall impact of the policy on these SA objectives, in particular, the potential for Wirral Waters to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies). Uncertain effects relating to waste and flooding/hazards may arise irrespective of the position of the site in the order of search.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Mix of positive and uncertain effect (in relation to culture sport and leisure) identified. The appraisal findings of Wirral Waters (Policy CS12) again, demonstrate the important influence on the overall impact of the policy on these SA objectives, in particular, the potential for Wirral Waters to bring forward development on other sites lower in the search sequence or to initiate the provisions of Policy CS20 (Housing Contingencies).</p>	<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified. In relation to biodiversity and natural habitats, ensuring the use of ecological surveys as part of the planning process and incorporating biodiversity enhancements into development as a part of public realm and green space improvements, could help mitigate any negative impacts. In relation to pollution, the short-term pollution impact of construction could be mitigated through the imposition and application of additional measures and controls. In relation to local heritage, potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional measures and controls (such as archaeological surveys and good design principles etc). In relation to the separation of uses, potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional measures and controls. In relation to traffic intrusion, improvements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport, alongside housing provision, may help to ensure traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development.</p> <p>Natural Resources - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified. In relation to traffic intrusion, the application of policies that minimise energy usage, ensure energy that is used is done so efficiently and maximise renewable energy production, will help mitigate impacts of housing growth. In relation to sustainable drainage/water conservation, potential impacts can be mitigated by ensuring the adoption of water conservation and water harvesting measures in new development. In relation to waste and recycling, increased waste arisings could be mitigated through measures which promote waste reduction and recycling. In relation to flooding, additional policies and controls should prevent any adverse impact on flood risk.</p> <p>Quality of Life - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified. In relation to local distinctiveness, any impact on areas of local distinctiveness would be mitigated through additional measures and controls relating to design and conservation. In relation to general attractiveness there will be a need to apply appropriate controls relating to design quality to secure this. In relation to culture sport and leisure, there will be a need to apply appropriate measures and controls relating to provision of recreational open space etc, to secure this. In relation to sustainable travel choices, the policy would need to be used in conjunction with additional controls to secure modal shift. In relation to minimising opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour, there may be a need to ensure appropriate policies and controls relating to designing out crime are applied at the planning application stage.</p>
---	---

11.21 Policy CS20 - Housing Contingencies

SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
<p>Policy CS20 - Housing Contingencies Sets out the approach if Wirral Waters does not come forward within first five years and five year supply cannot be identified from other sources with criteria for considering sites in the Green Belt.</p>	<p>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</p>		
<p>1 Balanced Population</p>	<p>Uncertain effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, will result in reduced focus on regeneration within the older urban areas of east Wirral and undermine promotion of the social and economic regeneration of deprived areas and efforts to restructure housing markets and create a more balanced community. However, allowing housing development in other areas could mean that the benefits of development is more evenly distributed and widen housing choice in other parts of the Borough's widened which could help attract and retain the existing working population and reduce out-migration.</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait: Population change, structure and forecasts. Migration rates. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.</p>	<p>No mitigation measures identified</p>
<p>2 Multiple Deprivation</p>	<p>Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, may result in fewer opportunities to provide high quality housing developments alongside employment opportunities, with consequential impacts on objectives to close</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait: Index of Multiple Deprivation. Levels of educational attainment. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.</p>	<p>No mitigation measures identified</p>

		the gap between standards of living and life opportunities. Possible cumulative effect over time on efforts to restructure of local housing markets in east Wirral.		
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	-	Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, will undermine efforts to improve access to employment opportunities and local amenities for those identified in greatest need. It may however, enable provision of new employment opportunities alongside housing development elsewhere in the Borough.	Spatial Portrait.	No mitigation measures identified
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	-	Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, will undermine continued housing market renewal and efforts to reduce the number of unfit and vacant properties.	Spatial Portrait. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	No mitigation measures identified
5 Healthy Communities	-	Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, will undermine continued housing market renewal and the associated efforts to enable more efficient healthcare provision, create healthy communities and improve residents' quality of life in the areas of greatest need where health inequalities are most pronounced.	NHS Compendium of Health Statistics. ONS Statistics.	No mitigation measures identified

6 Economic Performance	-	<p>Uncertain effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, will undermine efforts to focus new housing development within the older urban areas of east Wirral and the New City Neighbourhood, alongside potential employment opportunities, close to existing educational facilities and could undermine efforts to attract a more diverse and skilled community, enhancing productivity. However, location of housing near to employment areas elsewhere in the Wirral could also assist in promoting improved economic performance in these locations.</p>	<p>Labour Market Statistics. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.</p>	No mitigation measures identified
7 Employment Growth	-	<p>Uncertain effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could deliver reduced benefits for this objective as housing will not necessarily be directed to areas of employment growth. It will also undermine efforts to focus new employment development within the older urban areas of east Wirral and the New City Neighbourhood alongside new residential development. However, if housing elsewhere can be located near or alongside to employment areas elsewhere in the Wirral this could also assist in promoting employment growth in these locations.</p>	<p>Housing benefit statistics. Benefit claimants.</p>	No mitigation measures identified
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	-	<p>Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could deliver reduced benefits for this</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait.</p>	No mitigation measures identified

		<p>objective, as housing will not be focused within the older urban areas of east Wirral and the New City Neighbourhood alongside new employment opportunities for local people and as such will undermine efforts to reduce worklessness in the areas of greatest need.</p>		
<p>9 Vitality of Town Centres</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p>	<p>Uncertain effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could deliver reduced benefits for this objective, as housing will not be focused within the older urban areas supporting the catchment population around Birkenhead and other town centres in east Wirral. However, the policy does require any sites in the Green Belt to be well located to an existing settlement area in terms of access to services, and housing development in these locations could support the vitality of nearby centres.</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait: Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study, Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.</p>	<p>No mitigation measures identified</p>
<p>10 High Quality Tourism</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p>	<p>Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible: while provision of additional housing anywhere in the Borough will strengthen the catchment population for local tourist attractions, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could increase development pressures in the open countryside (which itself is a key part of Wirral's tourism resource) and result in development proposals closer to environmentally sensitive locations such as the Dee coast.</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait.</p>	<p>No mitigation measures identified</p>

<p>11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats</p>		<p>Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could impact on designated and un-designated sites of biodiversity and natural habitats sites within and outside of the urban area), as other sites are developed out and result in development proposals closer to environmentally sensitive locations such as the Dee coast.</p>	<p>Spatial Portrait: Biodiversity Audit. Merseyside Ecological Framework. EU Water Framework Directive.</p>	<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) to ensure the use of ecological surveys as part of the planning process, and the incorporation of biodiversity enhancements into development and as part of public realm and green space improvements, which could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity.</p>
<p>12 Pollution</p>		<p>Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could increase traffic congestion on local roads and increase the need to travel to work by car. There will be limited or no opportunities to secure the remediation of contaminated land</p>		<p>Application alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS45 (Developer Contributions) could require new developments to contribute to new or replacement facilities where they are needed to serve the development or mitigate its impact. Improvements to pavements, cycle ways and public transport may help to mitigate traffic impacts and can be sought through developer contributions.</p>
<p>13 Local Heritage</p>		<p>Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could increase development pressures in other more sensitive areas of heritage value such as conservation areas, which may increase over time as supply of sites in the urban area reduces.</p>		<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to achieve good quality design and to ensure that potential harm is prevented through the imposition and application of additional measures and controls (including archaeological surveys and good design principles etc).</p>

<p>14 Separation of Uses</p>		<p>Negative long term permanent effect. Wirral Waters is a free standing scheme away from existing residential areas and other sensitive uses and replaces existing port related activity, which could give rise to concerns about impact on residential amenity. Without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could increase the pressure for housing development close to existing sensitive locations and may require increased housing densities.</p>		<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure protection of residential amenity.</p>
<p>15 Traffic Intrusion</p>		<p>Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible and focusing housing development near to areas of employment growth and good public transport provision should reduce the need and demand for car travel. However, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could increase traffic congestion on local roads and increase the need to travel to work by car, although the policy seeks to ensure that sites brought forward in the Green Belt should be well located to an existing settlement area in terms of access by a choice of means of transport.</p>		<p>Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS45 (Developer Contributions) will require new developments to contribute to new or replacement facilities where they are needed to serve the development or mitigate its impact. Improvements to pavements, cycle ways and public transport may help to mitigate traffic impacts and may be sought through developer contributions. Alternative means of sustainable transport, such as the 'Plugged-in-Places' initiative, may need to be considered.</p>
<p>16 Previously Developed Urban Land</p>		<p>Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible: while the basis of the policy is that all potential brownfield sites without Wirral Waters have been considered, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, would undermine efforts to reuse previously</p>	<p>National Land Use Database.</p>	<p>No mitigation measures identified</p>

<p>17 Non-Renewable Energy</p>		<p>developed land in the long term and impact on the deliverability of Wirral Waters in the long-term.</p>		<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure the adoption of measures that minimise energy usage, and maximise renewable energy production, which will help mitigate impacts of housing growth.</p>
	<p>I</p>	<p>Uncertain effect. Housing growth, regardless of location, could result in increased energy consumption, which will increase the use of non-renewable energy, although this will be mitigated by tighter environmental specifications through the Building Regulations. The reuse of existing buildings could improve their energy performance, but older buildings may be more difficult to adapt to incorporate sustainable energy measures. However, Wirral Waters, is potentially the best opportunity to develop a district level central heating network, due to the anticipated critical mass of development proposed.</p>		
<p>18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation</p>	<p>-</p>	<p>Negative, long-term permanent effect. Housing growth regardless of location, could increase demand for water resources, although this will be mitigated by tighter environmental specifications through the Building Regulations. Additionally, most new residential development will be required to incorporate sustainable drainage, once the relevant provisions of the Flood and Water Management Act are enacted. However, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could bring sites forward which are likely to score less positively against this objective, particularly where the loss of greenfield land is involved and there are increased pressures on green infrastructure. There may also be reduced opportunities to improve the water efficiency of existing buildings through their reuse or redevelopment.</p>		<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) to ensure the adoption of water conservation and water harvesting measures in new development.</p>

<p>19 Waste and Recycling</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>Uncertain effect. Housing growth regardless of location, is likely to lead to increased waste arisings, but provides opportunities to incorporate measures to encourage recycling within the overall design. The potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, would reduce the opportunity to reuse existing buildings and thereby reduce construction waste.</p>		<p>Will need to be applied alongside policy CS39 (Waste Management) to ensure the adoption of measures to minimise the impact of increased waste arising through the promotion of waste reduction and recycling.</p>
<p>20 Flooding and Hazards</p>	<p>-</p>	<p>Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could lead to more pressure to develop in areas at a higher risk of flooding. As development opportunities become more limited, sites identified as being at risk to flooding (which may be proposed for development) are likely to require costly mitigation and adaptation measures to protect and conserve biodiversity, habitats, highways infrastructure, public services and residents from risks and costs of flooding to their new homes.</p>	<p>Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.</p>	<p>Include measures, through Policies CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure that, where necessary, new development takes into account flood risk and includes measures to reduce the risk of flooding occurring and to ensure that development is resilient to its effects. Using the sequential approach under the NPPF, flood risk assessments, through the planning application process, and the adoption of sustainable drainage measures should mitigate against and adapt to these impacts.</p>
<p>21 Local Distinctiveness</p>	<p>-</p>	<p>Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could adversely impact on the locally distinctive character of the rural and other areas of the Borough, although the policy seeks to minimise the impact of any</p>		<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure the adoption of measures and controls relating to design and conservation</p>

22 General Attractiveness		development in the Green Belt on landscape integrity.		Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure the adoption of measures relating to design quality.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure		Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; not focusing new housing development within the older urban areas of east Wirral and the New City Neighbourhood could have a negative impact on the general attractiveness of these areas. This could reinforce negative perceptions that exist about the area and not promote the regeneration of areas of greatest need. Without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could adversely impact on the general attractiveness of the Borough.		Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure) and CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings) to ensure the adoption of measures relating to the provision of recreational open space etc, to secure positive benefits.
24 Sustainable Travel Choices		Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as		Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) to ensure the adoption of measures such as capacity

		<p>possible and focusing housing development in areas of employment growth and good public transport provision should reduce the need and demand for car travel. However, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could increase traffic congestion on local roads and increase the need to travel to work by car, although the policy seeks to ensure that sites brought forward in the Green Belt should be well located to an existing settlement area in terms of access by a choice of means of transport.</p>		<p>enhancements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport, electric vehicle infrastructure, alongside housing provision.</p>
<p>25 Crime Prevention</p>		<p>Possible short-term positive effect, but overall negative long-term permanent effect. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible and housing development should be designed to minimise opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour irrespective of its location. However, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could undermine efforts to attracting people back areas of greatest need could have a negative impact on the reduction of crime levels and perceptions of crime.</p>	<p>Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.</p>	<p>Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure the adoption of measures related to designing out crime are applied at the planning application stage.</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Mix of negative and uncertain effects identified. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible; however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could deliver reduced benefits for these objectives. Uncertainty relates to the extent to which Green Belt development could undermine efforts to reinforce the catchments of centres elsewhere in the Borough.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Mix of negative and uncertain effects identified. The potential requirement to consider sites in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, could deliver reduced benefits for objectives relating to worklessness and tourism. There may be positive benefits relating to economic performance, the vitality of town centres and employment growth for other objectives but the overall effect of these is uncertain.</p>				

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall negative permanent long-term effects identified. The policy aims to support regeneration as far as possible, however, without Wirral Waters, the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply, is judged to have a negative effect on all the sustainability objectives under this heading.

Natural Resources - Mix of negative and uncertain effects. Uncertainties relate to energy and waste recycling, as environmental specifications for housing are not specific to one part of the Borough. Otherwise the policy is judged to have negative effects on the other sustainability objectives. The policy will need to be applied alongside other policies and controls to ensure environmental protection safeguards.

Quality of Life - Overall negative long-term permanent effects identified against all objectives as a result of the the potential requirement to consider sites elsewhere in the urban area or in the Green Belt, to maintain a five year housing supply.

Proposed mitigation/enhancement

Social Inclusion - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.

Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified. In relation to biodiversity impacts, ensuring the use of ecological surveys as part of the planning process, incorporating biodiversity enhancements into development and as a part of public realm and green space improvements, could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity. In relation to pollution, the short term impact of construction could be mitigated through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls. In relation to local heritage, potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional measures and controls (for example, archaeological surveys and good design principles etc). In relation to separation of uses, potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls. In relation to traffic intrusion, improvements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport, alongside housing provision, may help ensure traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development.

Natural Resources - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified. In relation to non-renewable energy, the application of policies that minimise energy usage, ensure energy that is used is done so efficiently and maximise renewable energy production, will help to mitigate the impacts of housing growth. In relation to sustainable drainage/water conservation, potential impacts can be mitigated by ensuring the adoption of water conservation and water harvesting measures in new development. Additional policies and controls would prevent adverse impact on flood risk.

Quality of Life - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified. Any impact on areas of local distinctiveness would be mitigated through policies and controls relating to design and conservation. In relation to general attractiveness, there will be a need to apply appropriate policies and controls relating to design quality to secure this. In relation to culture, sport and leisure, there will be a need to apply appropriate policies and controls relating to provision of recreational open space etc. In relation to sustainable transport choices, there may be a need for capacity enhancements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport, alongside housing provision, to ensure that traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development in the urban areas prioritised under this option. In relation to crime prevention, there may be a need to ensure appropriate policies and controls relating to designing out crime are applied at the planning application stage.

11.22 Policy CS21 - Criteria for New Housing Development

Policy CS21 - Criteria for New Housing Development This criteria-based policy indicates the type of site that the Council will normally consider to be suitable for new housing development.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent) Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community, integrated with the surrounding urban area with good access to services. This could support this objective through contributing to the restructuring of local housing markets and attracting a wider demographic to the area. +	Spatial Portrait. Population change, structure and forecasts. Migration rates. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community integrated with the surrounding urban area with good access to services. Support for new housing in areas of greatest need could support this objective. +	Spatial Portrait, Index of Multiple Deprivation. Levels of educational attainment. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community, integrated with the surrounding urban area +	Spatial Portrait.	None required

		with good access to services. This policy could enhance access to services and amenities through supporting the provision of housing in the urban areas of East Wirral.			
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community, integrated with the surrounding urban area with good access to services. This policy could support new housing proposals needed to assist in the restructuring of local housing markets.	Spatial Portrait: Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community, integrated with the surrounding urban area with good access to services. Support for housing in areas of need could improve residents' quality of life.	NHS Compendium of Health Statistics. ONS Statistics.	None required	
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community with good access to services. The policy could support economic revitalisation and enhance economic performance, through supporting housing in areas of employment growth.	Labour Market Statistics. Annual Monitoring Report. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required	
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community	Housing benefit statistics. Benefit claimants	None required	

		integrated with the surrounding urban area with good access to services. Support for housing in areas of employment growth could support economic revitalisation and encourage sustainable local employment.		
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community integrated with the surrounding urban area with good access to services. Support for housing in areas of employment growth could support economic revitalisation and encourage sustainable local employment.	Spatial Portrait.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community integrated with the surrounding urban area with good access to services. Support for housing around existing centres which increases the catchment population around Birkenhead and other centres will increase their vitality.	Spatial Portrait: Retail, Town Centres and Commercial Leisure Study. Birkenhead Integrated Regeneration Study.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community integrated with the surrounding urban area with good access to services. Support for housing around Birkenhead and coastal resorts in particular could support local tourism initiatives.	Spatial Portrait.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of	Spatial Portrait: Biodiversity Audit. Merseyside Ecological Framework. EU Water Framework Directive.	Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), CS33 (Biodiversity and

		housing and would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective.		Geodiversity) and CS42 (Development Management) to ensure the use of ecological surveys as part of the planning process, and the incorporation of biodiversity enhancements into development and as a part of public realm and green space improvements, could help mitigate impacts on biodiversity.
12 Pollution	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing and would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective. Support for housing development on previously developed sites could enhance opportunities for land remediation on contaminated sites.		Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity), CS36 (Pollution and Risk) and CS42 (Development Management) to ensure the short term pollution impact of construction is mitigated through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls.
13 Local Heritage	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing and would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective.		Will need to be applied alongside policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure potential harm is prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls.
14 Separation of Uses	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires consideration of impact on adjoining land uses, separation distances and amenity.		Will need to be applied alongside policy CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure potential harm could be prevented through the imposition and application of additional policies and controls.
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community, integrated with the surrounding urban area with good access to services by a choice of means of transport. Support for housing in		Will need to be applied alongside policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) to ensure improvements to walking and cycling routes and to public transport alongside housing provision ensure traffic impacts do not increase as a result of further housing development.

		particular areas where the local road network has capacity to withstand extra traffic could result in positive benefits for this objective.		
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing and would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective.	National Land Use Database.	Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS19 (Housing Implementation Plan),
17 Non-Renewable Energy	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing and would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective. New housing is now built to higher environmental specification. Support for housing development in east Wirral may make it easier to sustain district heating in this area due to the critical mass of mixed use development being delivered, in particular at Wirral Waters.		Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure application of measures which minimise energy usage, ensure energy that is used is done so efficiently and maximises renewable energy production, will help mitigate impacts of housing growth.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing and would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective. Support for new housing development will lead to increased pressure on water resources. Focusing development on previously developed land could contribute to sustainable water conservation through reducing development pressure on green infrastructure.		Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) to ensure potential impacts can be mitigated by ensuring the adoption of water conservation and water harvesting measures in new development.
19 Waste and Recycling	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing and would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective. New housing development is likely to lead to increase waste arisings.		Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS39 (Waste Management) to ensure increased waste arisings are mitigated through policies which promote waste reduction and recycling.

			Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.	
20 Flooding and Hazards	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing and would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective.	Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) to prevent any adverse impact on flood risk.	
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. New housing development could put pressure on areas of local distinctiveness. The policy requires consideration of the impact on adjoining land uses, separation distances and amenity, and requires that new development complements the character of the surrounding area. It would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective.	Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure any impact on areas of local distinctiveness is mitigated through additional policies and controls relating to design and conservation.	
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. New housing development could put pressure on general attractiveness. The policy requires consideration of the impact on adjoining land uses, separation distances and amenity, and requires that new development complements the character of the surrounding area. It would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective.	Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Amenity and Heritage) to ensure application of appropriate policies and controls relating to design quality.	
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing and would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective.	Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings) and CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments) to ensure application of appropriate policies and controls relating to provision of recreational open space to secure this.	
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS40 (Transport Requirements) to ensure application of additional controls to secure modal shift.	

		integrated with the surrounding urban area, with good access to services by a choice of means of transport.		
25 Crime Prevention	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing and would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective.	Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.	Will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) to ensure appropriate controls relating to designing out crime are applied at the planning application stage.
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community integrated with the surrounding urban area with good access to services which could support this objective.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but requires that new housing development should form part of a sustainable residential community integrated with the surrounding urban area with good access to services which could support this objective</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of uncertain and positive, long-term, permanent effects. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing and would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Mix of uncertain and positive, long-term, permanent effects. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing and would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Mix of uncertain and positive, long-term, permanent effects. The policy is not directly concerned with the spatial distribution of housing but the criteria should deliver positive benefits in relation to local distinctiveness, sustainable travel and general attractiveness. It would need to be applied alongside other policies to support this objective.</p> <p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified. The policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity), CS36 (Pollution and Risk), CS40 (Transport Requirements), CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).</p>				

Natural Resources - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified. The policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS19 (Housing Implementation Plan), CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection), CS35 (Drainage Management), CS39 (Waste Development) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).

Quality of Life - The importance of applying this policy alongside other policies is identified. The policy will need to be applied alongside CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings), CS32 (Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments), CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).

11.23 Policy CS22 - Affordable Housing Requirements

Policy CS22 - Affordable Housing Requirements The policy indicates that affordable housing will be required at 10% for 5 or more dwellings in areas of greatest need or 20% for 5 or more dwellings elsewhere, subject to annual review.				
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures	
1 Balanced Population	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent) Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Targets which require the provision of affordable housing across the Borough would encourage the formation of diverse, sustainable communities. The policy would promote social inclusion through providing a diverse housing offer which would appeal to a wider demographic. ++		None required	
2 Multiple Deprivation	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Provision of affordable housing across the Borough could assist in promoting social inclusion, through offering affordable housing choices in a range of locations. ++	Housing Market Assessment. Spatial Portrait. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required	
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy will help to address identified deficiencies within the Borough. +		None required	
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy would support the provision of modern affordable housing and could support the promotion of housing market renewal through diversification of the housing market. ++	Housing Market Assessment. Spatial Portrait. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required	
5 Healthy Communities	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher specification than ++		None required	

		market housing. This may improve the quality of life for residents in need. Increased fuel efficiencies could equate to a reduction in fuel poverty.			
6 Economic Performance	0	No significant effect			None required
7 Employment Growth	0	No significant effect			None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Provision of affordable units will lead to reduced spending on housing costs.			None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant effect			None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect			None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	0	No significant effect			None required
12 Pollution	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher environmental specification than market housing, however additional controls would be needed to secure this.			This would be dependent on RSLs maintaining current high standards. The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect			None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect			None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect			None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. Contaminated land remediation costs could reduce viability of providing affordable units.			Will need to be applied alongside CS45 (Developers Contributions) to ensure the requirement for affordable units does not impact adversely on bringing forward previously developed land.
17 Non-Renewable Energy	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The benefits of the policy are long term, providing RSLs maintain the current building standards. Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher environmental specification than market			This would be dependent on RSLs maintaining current high standards. The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).

		housing and could contribute to a reduction in the consumption of energy. Additional controls would be needed to secure this.			
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The benefits of the policy are long term, providing RSL's maintain the current building standards. Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher environmental standard than market housing. Additional controls would be needed to secure this.		This would be dependent on RSLs maintaining current high standards. The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).	
19 Waste and Recycling	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The benefits of the Policy are long term, providing RSL's maintain the current building standards. Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher environmental specification than market housing and could contribute to a reduction in waste production in the construction process. Additional controls would be needed to secure this.		This would be dependent on RSLs maintaining current high standards. The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).	
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant effect	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.	None required	
21 Local Distinctiveness	0	No significant effect		None required	
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The provision of affordable housing will promote regeneration in areas of greatest need. Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher environmental standard than market housing.	Design SPD.	This would be dependent on RSLs maintaining current high standards. The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).	
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect		None required	
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The development of affordable housing could result in a positive benefit through the provision of sustainable transport and travel choices including the Plugged-in-Places initiative.		None required	

25 Crime Prevention	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Provision of affordable housing throughout the Borough may help to create more sustainable neighbourhoods, which may in turn reduce opportunities for crime.		None required
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Targets which require provision of affordable housing across the Borough would encourage the formation of diverse, sustainable communities. The policy will promote social inclusion through providing a diverse housing offer. It could also support the promotion of housing market renewal as well as improved quality of life for residents.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall no significant effect but with potential for positive, long-term, permanent effect on worklessness and income deprivation. Provision of affordable units can lead to reduced spending on housing costs. Units may also provide savings through energy efficiencies and more sustainable locations.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall no significant effect but potential for positive, long-term, permanent effect on pollution. Affordable housing is often required to be built to a higher environmental specification than market housing, however additional controls would be needed to secure this.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect with potential uncertain effect on previously developed land. Contaminated land remediation costs could reduce viability of providing affordable units. This could be mitigated through ensuring that land identified as having high remediation costs is developed at higher densities. Alternatively any unusable land could be utilised as public open space with appropriate treatment. The building of low-carbon, sustainable affordable housing units could result in reduced energy consumption, improved water conservation and a reduction in waste production and re-use of materials in the construction process.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect. It is considered that higher building standards could result in an improvement in general attractiveness. The provision of affordable housing through the Borough may also reduce opportunities for crime by creating more sustainable neighbourhoods.</p> <p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation / enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - This would be dependent on RSLs maintaining current high standards. The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).</p> <p>Natural Resources - This would be dependent on RSLs maintaining current high standards. The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management), CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity) and CS45 (Developer Contributions).</p>				

Quality of Life - This would be dependent on RSLs maintaining current high standards. The policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).

11.24 Policy CS23 - Criteria for Specialist Housing

SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
<p>Policy CS23 - Criteria for Specialist Housing The policy sets out a framework to allow specialist housing (for those who cannot live independently in ordinary housing) to be directed to the most appropriate locations and prevent over-provision where this would impact on the character of an area.</p>	<p>Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)</p>		
1 Balanced Population	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Provision of specialist housing across the Borough would encourage the formation of diverse, sustainable communities. The policy would promote social inclusion through providing a diverse housing offer and freeing up larger family accommodation to meet other housing needs which would appeal to a wider demographic.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Provision of specialist housing across the Borough could assist in providing wider social inclusion, through offering housing choices in a range of locations and freeing up larger family accommodation to meet other housing needs.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	Housing Market Assessment: Spatial Portrait. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p style="text-align: center;">0</p>		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy would support the provision of modern specialist housing and could support the promotion of housing market renewal through diversifying the housing market and freeing up larger family accommodation to meet other housing needs.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	Housing Market Assessment: Spatial Portrait. Annual Monitoring Report	None required

5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Specialist housing may improve the quality of life for residents in need.		None required
6 Economic Performance	0	No significant effect		None required
7 Employment Growth	0	No significant effect		None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0	No significant effect		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant effect		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	0	No significant effect		None required
12 Pollution	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. If specialist housing were built to a higher environmental specification than market housing this may deliver benefits in relation to this objective; however additional controls would be needed to secure this.		The policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect		None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. If specialist housing were built to a higher environmental specification than market housing it could contribute to a reduction in the consumption of energy. However additional controls would be needed to secure this.		The policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. If specialist housing were built to a higher environmental standard than		The policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).

19 Waste and Recycling		market housing if could contribute to this objective. However, additional controls would be needed to secure this.			The policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant effect	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to prevent an over-concentration of specialist housing that would have a detrimental cumulative impact on the character of the surrounding area.			None required
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to prevent an over-concentration of specialist housing that would have a detrimental cumulative impact on the character of the surrounding area.	Design SPD.		None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect			None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	0	No significant effect			None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect			None required
Summary					
<p>Social Inclusion - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy will promote social inclusion through providing a diverse housing offer. It could also support the promotion of housing market renewal as well as improved quality of life for residents and freeing up larger family accommodation to meet other housing needs. Specialist housing units could be built to a higher specification than market housing which may improve the quality of life for residents.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No significant effect.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall no significant effect but with potential for uncertain effect on pollution depending on how the policy is implemented.</p>					

<p>Natural Resources - Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. If specialist housing were built to a higher environmental specification than market housing it could contribute to a reduction in waste production in the construction process. It could also contribute to a reduction in the consumption of energy and water.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to prevent an over-concentration of specialist housing that would have a detrimental cumulative impact on the character of the surrounding area.</p>
<p>Proposed mitigation/enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation / enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation / enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - The policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).</p> <p>Natural Resources - The policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation / enhancement measures identified.</p>

11.25 Policy CS24 - Gypsies and Travellers

Policy CS24 - Gypsies and Travellers The Policy sets out criteria for the determination of planning applications for permanent and/or temporary pitches for gypsies and travellers.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects		
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Provision of accommodation for all sectors of the community is conducive to social regeneration. The policy indicates a commitment to identify sites to provide an on-going five year supply of deliverable sites to meet assessed requirements, to be allocated in a site-specific local plan. +	Accommodation Needs Assessment.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy could assist in closing the gap between standards of living and opportunities for the Gypsy and Traveller community. +	Accommodation Needs Assessment.	Undertake appropriate consultation with the Gypsy and Travelling community to appropriately assess need at site allocations stage. This will assist in avoiding negative perceptions and increase positive impact of a mixed community.
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation. The direct impact on wider considerations will be addressed through other policies in the plan. +		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy indicates a commitment to identify sites to provide an on-going five year supply of deliverable sites to meet assessed requirements to be allocated in a site-specific local plan. +	Accommodation Needs Assessment.	Undertake appropriate consultation with the Gypsy and Travelling community to appropriately assess need at site allocations stage. This will assist in avoiding negative perceptions and increase positive impact of a mixed community.

5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation. The direct impact on wider considerations will be addressed through other policies in the plan.		None required
6 Economic Performance	0	No significant effect		None required
7 Employment Growth	0	No significant effect		None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0	No significant effect		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant effect		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation. The direct impact on biodiversity should be addressed through other policies in the plan.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity) and CS42 (Development Management).
12 Pollution	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation. The direct impact on pollution should be addressed through other policies in the plan.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS36 (Pollution and Risk) and CS42 (Development Management).
13 Local Heritage	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation. The direct impact on local heritage should be addressed through general development management policies.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity)
14 Separation of Uses	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management).

			Traveller accommodation. The separation of use issues should be addressed through other policies in the plan.			None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	+		Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation and requires consideration of access for caravans and other vehicles into and within sites; more general traffic management issues should be addressed through other policies in the plan.			Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management).
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	-		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy indicates a commitment to identify sites to provide an on-going five year supply of deliverable sites to meet assessed requirements to be allocated in a site-specific local plan. The provision of accommodation for gypsies and travellers could support the reuse of previously developed land. The degree of impact should be addressed through other policies in the plan.			Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).
17 Non-Renewable Energy	-		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation and requires that sites be capable of being served by an adequate energy supply; other impacts on non-renewable energy issues should be addressed through other policies in the plan.			Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	-		Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation and requires that sites be capable of being served by an adequate water supply; other impacts on sustainable drainage and water conservation should be addressed through other policies in the plan.			

19 Waste and Recycling		I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation and requires that sites be capable of being served by an adequate waste collection infrastructure: other impacts on sustainable waste and recycling should be addressed through other policies in the plan.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS39 (Waste Management) and CS42 (Development Management).
20 Flooding and Hazards		I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation other impacts on flooding and hazards should be addressed through other policies in the plan.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS42 (Development Management).
21 Local Distinctiveness		I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation other impacts on local distinctiveness should be addressed through other policies in the plan.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).
22 General Attractiveness		I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation other impacts on general attractiveness should be addressed through other policies in the plan.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure		0	No significant effect		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices		0	No significant effect		None required
25 Crime Prevention		I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. Properly designed and well-managed accommodation should not have any significant implications for crime within the Borough. General design issues should be addressed through other policies in the plan.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).

<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy indicates a commitment to identify sites to provide an on-going five year supply of deliverable sites to meet assessed requirements to be allocated in a site-specific local plan.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No significant effect.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation; direct impact on wider considerations will be addressed through other policies in the plan.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation; direct impact on wider considerations will be addressed through other policies in the plan.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. The policy is specific to the requirements of Gypsies and Traveller accommodation; direct impact on wider considerations will be addressed through other policies in the plan.</p>
<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation / enhancement measures identified other than the need to assess need at site allocation stage in consultation with the Gypsy and Traveller Community.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation / enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS33 (Biodiversity and Geodiversity), CS36 (Pollution and Risk), CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).</p> <p>Natural Resources - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS35 (Drainage Management), CS39 (Waste Management), CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).</p> <p>Quality of Life - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection), CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).</p>

11.26 Policy CS25 - Hierarchy of Retail Centres

Policy CS25 - Hierarchy of retail centres The policy sets out the Borough's shopping centre network and hierarchy of centres which comprises Sub-Regional, Town, District and Local centres to support community regeneration and a sustainable distribution of shops and services.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services, which will help to maintain the working age population. +	Population change, structure and forecasts. Migration rates.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	No significant effect 0		None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. +	Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	No significant effect 0		None required
5 Healthy Communities	Positive long-term, permanent effect. The policy will assist in locating health services and facilities within local centres in sustainable and easy to access locations. For residents in areas of need, this will help ensure that they have continued access to health services +	Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	None required
6 Economic Performance	No significant effect 0		None required

7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities.	Employment Land and Premises Study. Economic activity rates. Employment by sector.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a range of local employment opportunities.	Economic inactivity rates. Jobseekers allowance claimants by age and duration.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. This will have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Annual Monitoring Report. Vacancy rates. Retail rents. Town centre surveys.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	0	No significant effect		None required
12 Pollution	0	No significant effect		None required
13 Local Heritage	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. Potential negative effect, unless local heritage is also considered when defining the boundaries of the centres.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project.	In defining the boundaries to these centres in a site-specific local plan, consideration should also be given to local heritage. Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. Policy could have a negative impact if local centres are not well serviced by public transport thereby increasing car usage with knock-on effects for traffic congestion. Some centres have had problems of parking by shoppers and shop workers in adjoining residential areas.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS42 (Development Management).

		Policy impact is therefore only neutral if centres are adequately served by public transport.			
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy will encourage development in existing centres that generally only contain previously developed sites		None required	
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required	
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Although existing surface water drainage is largely in designated centres (highly urbanised, with large areas of run-off from car parks), any development would be required to include SuDS and would provide opportunities to improve the status quo		None required	
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required	
20 Flooding and Hazards	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The effect will depend on the location and form of new development assessed under other policies.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS42 (Development Management).	
21 Local Distinctiveness	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The features that form the distinctive local character should also be considered when defining the boundaries of the centres in a site-specific local plan.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project.	None required	In defining the boundaries to these centres in a site specific local plan, consideration should also be given to those features that create the locally distinctive character of a place. Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).
22 General Attractiveness	0	No significant effect		None required	
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure will need to be considered when defining the boundaries of the centres in a site-specific local plan.	Number of households within 400m walking distance of sport, recreation and leisure facilities. Resident satisfaction surveys.	None required	In defining the boundaries to these centres in a site specific local plan, consideration should also be given the provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure. Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings) and CS42 (Development Management).

24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel.	Number and percentage of new housing, commercial, retail/office/leisure developments located within the most accessible areas.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect		None required
Summary				
Social Inclusion - Overall positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of employment opportunities, shops and associated services.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services. This will have a positive economic effect on maintaining the vitality and viability of existing centres.				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall no significant effect but potential uncertain effect in relation to local heritage, depending on how policy is implemented. The impact on local heritage will need to be considered when defining the boundaries of the centres in a site-specific local plan.				
Natural Resources - Mix of uncertain and positive, long-term, permanent effects. In terms of flood risk, there is an uncertain effect depending on the location and form of new development.				
Quality of Life - Overall uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. Protecting the Borough's network of centres will help to ensure that residents have continued access to a wide range of shops and associated services, with the potential for positive environmental effects such as reducing the need to travel. The provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure, and the features that make up the distinctive local character should be considered when defining the boundaries of the centres in a site-specific local plan.				
Proposed mitigation/ enhancement				
Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements), CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).				
Natural Resources - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS42 (Development Management).				

Quality of Life - In defining the boundaries to these centres in a site specific local plan, consideration should also be given to the provision of facilities for culture, sport and leisure, and those features that create the locally distinctive character of a place. Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS30 (Requirements for Green Infrastructure), CS31 (Recreational Land and Buildings), CS42 (Development Management) and CS43 (Design, Heritage and Amenity).

11.27 Policy CS26 - Criteria for Development within Existing Centres

Policy CS26 - Criteria for Development within existing centres The policy sets out criteria for assessing A1-A5, B1, C1, D1 and D2 uses in existing centres and the protection of street-level retail uses.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. New development within existing centres would provide jobs, services and facilities which would contribute towards retention of the working age population +	Population change, structure and forecast. Migration rates.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Enhancing the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres should have a positive impact in terms of addressing poverty and social exclusion, through the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer, public realm improvements in town centres, which are generally accessible to all by public transport, and through the general multiplier effect. +	Index of Multiple Deprivation.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy should have a positive effect, in that it seeks to direct new development to town centres, which are generally more accessible than other areas of the Borough. +	Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The provision of additional, retail and other town centre uses within existing centres will support local housing markets by providing residents with a broader choice of retailing +	Progress against HMRI objectives and indicators. Average house prices by area.	None required

		offer, increasing the accessibility of employment opportunities and attracting investment to the area.			
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Employment opportunities resulting from enhanced retail and other town centre uses can improve standards of public health and wellbeing. People in employment have improved mental and physical health. Location of health and medical services in existing centres means these services and facilities will be more accessible.		None required	
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Support for retail and other town centre uses should result in increased economic activity through increased footfall and retail spend.	GVA per head. GVA as percentage of national performance. Economic activity rates.	None required	
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The provision of new employment opportunities within existing centres could lead to an increase in sustainable local employment, assisting business creation and supporting business growth.	Employment Land and Premises Study. Employment by sector. Births and deaths of enterprises. Analysis of business enquiries. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required	
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The creation of new businesses may offer accessible job opportunities.	Benefit claimant data. Jobseekers allowance by age and duration.	Additional control would be required to ensure that job opportunities were available to people in the greatest need. Policy would need to be applied alongside Policy CS45 (Developer Contributions).	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy would contribute to the vitality of existing centres by providing better services and facilities, an improved retail offer and the potential to secure public realm and other improvements in town centres. There would also be the creation of new accessible job opportunities within and adjacent to existing centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Annual Monitoring Report. Centre health checks. Vacancy rates. Retail rents. Centre surveys.	None required	

10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Additional town centre uses may further increase the attractiveness of the Borough as a tourism destination.		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Generally, the policy should not result in the loss of sites which are designated as important for nature conservation or earth science, as they are generally located away from existing town centres.	Biodiversity Action Plan. Biodiversity Audit.	None required
12 Pollution		Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy does not act directly to reduce or prevent pollution, but will be applied alongside policies which require consideration of pollution impacts.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS36 (Pollution and Risk) and CS42 (Development Management) to ensure that additional retail floor space does not result in an associated increase in pollution, both in terms of increased greenhouse gas emissions, light and noise pollution and that appropriate mitigation measures are incorporated as part of any development scheme.
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project.	None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion		Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy aims to focus retail and other town centre development to existing centres which should ensure that commercial vehicles are separated from residential areas. Outcome depends on effectiveness of sustainable transport on offer in each centre. There may be an increase in traffic congestion and vehicle emissions resulting from increase in retail premises but the focus will be on existing centres and therefore the impact on residential areas will be negligible.	Number of persons/children killed or seriously injured in road accidents.	Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS42 (Development Management).
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The focus on existing centres could support the use of previously developed land	Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land.	None required

		and assist in reclaiming previously developed sites and bringing them back into commercial use.		
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect	Proportion of development incorporating sustainable drainage systems.	None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. New retail development may have potential negative implications for drainage through run-off generated by car parking and large roof areas. However the policy will be applied alongside policies which require consideration of drainage impacts.	Annual volume and proportion of waste sent to landfill, recycled and composted.	Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management), to ensure that run-off generated by new retail development can be mitigated through sustainable urban drainage measures.
19 Waste and Recycling	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. Retail activities can generate significant levels of waste packing and packaging material. However the policy will be applied alongside policies which require consideration of waste management impacts.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS39 (Waste Management) and CS42 (Development Management) to ensure that waste packing and packaging material can be reduced through appropriate recycling measures.
20 Flooding and Hazards	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The effect will depend on the location and form of new development. However the policy will be applied alongside policies which require consideration of impacts on flood risk.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection) and CS42 (Development Management) to ensure that new development is located in areas of low flood risk. The Core Strategy should also encourage the incorporation of sustainable drainage and water conservation in new developments.
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. This policy should have a positive effect, in that it seeks to tailor the type of development directed to each centre in the retail hierarchy, retaining the nature and function of each centre in the hierarchy.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. This policy should have a positive effect, in that it seeks to tailor the type of development		None required

		directed to each centre in the retail hierarchy, retaining the nature and function of each centre in the hierarchy.		
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. This policy should have a positive effect in that it will reduce the need to travel outside the Borough, by ensuring that a good range of high quality services are provided within existing centres, which are generally well-served by public transport.	Number and percentage of new housing, commercial, retail/office/leisure developments within the most accessible areas. Journey to work by location, mode and distance. Workplace travel plans and monitoring.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Enhancing the vitality and viability of the Borough's town centres should assist in reducing crime, disorder and fear of crime in the town centres, through increased footfall and surveillance, reducing opportunities for opportunistic crime and fear of crime, which are predominantly related to night time visits to town centres.	Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.	None required
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. New retail and other town centre uses directed towards existing centres would provide jobs, services and facilities which would work towards retention of the working age population. Generally, enhancing the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres should have a positive impact in terms of addressing poverty and social exclusion, through the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer and public realm improvements in town centres, which are generally accessible to all by public transport, and through the general multiplier effect.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy would contribute to the vitality of existing centres through the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer and public realm improvements in town centres. There would also be the creation of new accessible job opportunities within and adjacent to existing centres.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Uncertain effect in relation to pollution and traffic intrusion, depending on how policy is implemented. The policy does not act directly to reduce or prevent pollution but will be applied alongside other development management policies. There may be an increase in traffic congestion and vehicle emissions resulting from an increase in retail premises but the focus will be on existing centres, therefore the impact on residential areas will be negligible.</p>				

<p>Natural Resources - Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect in terms of the reuse and mitigation of contaminated previously developed sites for commercial use. However, new retail development may have potential negative implications for drainage through run-off generated by car parking and large roof areas and through the generation of significant levels of waste packing and packaging material. In terms of flood risk, there is an uncertain effect depending on the location of new development. The policy will be applied alongside development management policies which require consideration of these matters.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to tailor the type of development directed to each centre in the retail hierarchy, retaining the nature and function of each centre in the hierarchy. It should also reduce the need to travel outside the Borough, by ensuring that a good range of high quality services are provided within the Borough. Crime and the fear of crime will likely be reduced, through increased footfall and surveillance.</p>	<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Policy would need to be applied alongside Policy CS45 (Developer Contributions) to ensure that job opportunities were available to people in the greatest need.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS36 (Pollution and Risk) and CS42 (Development Management) to ensure that additional retail floor space does not result in an associated increase in pollution, both in terms of increased greenhouse gas emissions, light and noise pollution and that appropriate mitigation measures are incorporated as part of any development scheme.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policies CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection), CS35 (Drainage Management), CS39 (Waste Management) and CS42 (Development Management).</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>
--	---

11.28 Policy CS27 - Food and Drink Uses in Existing Centres and Parades

Policy CS27 - Food and Drink Uses The policy sets out criteria for assessing food and drink and other uses related to the night-time economy.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	0 No significant effect .	Population change, structure and forecasts. Migration rates.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	+	Index of Multiple Deprivation.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect as the policy seeks to control the impact of food and drink uses and ensure that they contribute positively to existing centres and support a safe, balanced and socially inclusive evening economy. Enhancing the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres should have a positive impact in terms of addressing poverty and social exclusion.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	0 No significant impact	Positive, long-term, permanent effect, in that it seeks to direct new development to town centres, which are generally more accessible than other areas of the borough.	None required
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to control the impact of food and drink uses and ensure that they contribute positively to existing centres and support a safe, balanced and socially inclusive evening economy.	None required

6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to control the impact of food and drink uses and ensure that they contribute positively to existing centres and support a safe, balanced and socially inclusive evening economy. The policy should contribute to the enhancement of town centre vitality and viability.	GVA per head. GVA as percentage of national performance. Economic activity rates.	None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The provision of new employment opportunities within existing centres would represent an increase in sustainable local employment, assisting business creation and supporting business growth.	Employment Land and Premises Study. Employment by sector. Births and deaths of enterprises. Analysis of business enquiries. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The creation of new businesses may offer accessible job opportunities.	Benefit claimant data. Jobseekers allowance claimants by age and duration.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to control the impact of food and drink uses and ensure that they contribute positively to existing centres and support a safe, balanced and socially inclusive evening economy.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Annual Monitoring Report. Centre health checks. Vacancy rates. Retail rents. Centre surveys.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The evening economy is an important element of Wirral's tourism offer. The policy seeks to control the impact of food and drink uses and ensure that they contribute positively to existing centres and support a safe, balanced and socially inclusive evening economy.		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	0	No significant effect.	Biodiversity Action Plan. Biodiversity Audit.	None required
12 Pollution	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires provision of measures to mitigate the impact of odours, noise and litter and safeguard local amenity.		None required

13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires that proposals should not have an adverse effect of the character of the centre and should contribute to the visual appearance of the area. Other issues relating to heritage would be addressed through development management policies.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project.	None required
14 Separation of Uses	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy aims to prevent an over-concentration or clustering of food and drink uses and consideration of impact on residential amenity. The policy should therefore minimise impact on other forms of development which would be sensitive to such development in the vicinity.		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. There may be an increase in traffic congestion and vehicle emissions resulting from increase in food and drink premises but the policy requires that proposals should not have an adverse effect on traffic generation on the highway network, free flow of traffic and pedestrian safety. Given the focus on existing centres, the impact on residential areas will be negligible.	Number of persons/ children killed or seriously injured in road accidents.	None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The focus on existing centres may maximise the use of previously developed land and may assist in reclaiming previously developed sites and bringing them back into commercial use.	Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. New food and drink development may have potential negative implications for drainage through run-off generated by car parking and large roof areas, but these should be addressed through application alongside other development management policies	Proportion of development incorporating sustainable drainage Systems.	Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).

19 Waste and Recycling	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Food and drink uses can generate significant levels of waste packing and packaging material. Policy requires specific provision for waste management and recycling	Annual volume and proportion of waste sent to landfill, recycled and composted.	None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. Policy is focused on existing centres and will be applied alongside development management policies which address flood risk considerations.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Management) and CS42 (Development Management).
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires that proposals should not have an adverse effect of the character of the centre and should contribute to the visual appearance of the area.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires that proposals should not have an adverse effect of the character of the centre and should contribute to the visual appearance of the area.		None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy focuses these uses on existing centres which are generally well served by a choice of means of transport.	Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas. Journey to work by location, mode and distance. Workplace travel plans and monitoring.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Policy requires that proposals should contribute to community safety and security and should not contribute to increased crime and disorder. Enhancing the vitality and viability of the Borough's town centres should assist in reducing crime, disorder and fear of crime in the town centres, through increased footfall and surveillance, reducing opportunities for opportunistic crime and fear of crime, which are predominantly related to night time visits to town centres.	Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.	None required

<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to control the impact of food and drink uses and ensure that they contribute positively to existing centres and support a safe, balanced and socially-inclusive evening economy. Generally, enhancing the vitality and viability of town centres should have a positive impact in terms of addressing poverty and social exclusion, through the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer and public realm improvements in town centres, which are generally accessible to all by public transport, and through the general multiplier effect.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy would contribute to the vitality of existing centres through controlling the impact of food and drink uses and ensuring that they contribute positively to existing centres and support a safe, balanced and socially inclusive evening economy. The policy would contribute to the vitality of existing centres through the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer and public realm improvements in town centres. There would also be the creation of new accessible job opportunities within and adjacent to existing centres.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy includes measures to safeguard against adverse effects on a range of environmental factors and will be applied alongside other development management policies.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented. New food and drink development may have potential negative implications for drainage through run-off generated by car parking and large roof areas, but these should be addressed through application alongside other development management policies.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Positive, long-term, permanent effect, in that it includes measures to safeguard against adverse effects on a range of environmental factors including crime and the fear of crime will likely be reduced, through increased footfall and surveillance.</p>	<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS34 (Flood Risk and Coast Protection), CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>
---	---

11.29 Policy CS28 - Retail Impact Assessments

Policy CS28 - Retail Impact Assessments This policy sets out thresholds for requiring a retail impact assessment for out of centre retail and commercial leisure floorspace.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	0 No significant effect.	Population change, structure and forecasts. Migration rates.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	+ Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Intent of policy is to safeguard the vitality and viability of existing centres by requiring impact assessments to be prepared above a certain threshold. Safeguarding the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres should have a positive impact in terms of addressing poverty and social exclusion, through the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer, public realm improvements in town centres, which are generally accessible to all by public transport, and through the general multiplier effect.	Index of Multiple Deprivation.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	+ Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Intent of policy is to safeguard the vitality and viability of existing centres by requiring impact assessments to be prepared above a certain threshold. Safeguarding the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres should have a positive impact as jobs and services in town centres are generally accessible to all by public transport.	Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	0 No significant effect	Progress against HMRI objectives and indicators. Average house prices by area.	None required

5 Healthy Communities	0	No significant effect.				None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Safeguarding the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres could have a positive impact on economic activity levels through increased footfall and retail spend.		GVA per head. GVA as a percentage of national performance. Economic activity rates.		None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Safeguarding the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres could have a positive impact on employment opportunities within existing centres. .		Employment Land and Premises Study. Employment by sector. Births and deaths of enterprises. Analysis of business enquiries. Annual Monitoring Report.		None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Safeguarding the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres could have a positive impact on employment opportunities within existing centres. .		Benefit claimant data. Jobseekers allowance claimants by age and duration.		None required.
9 Vitality of Town Centres	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Intent of policy is to safeguard the vitality and viability of existing centres by requiring impact assessments to be prepared above a certain threshold.		Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Annual Monitoring Report. Centre health checks. Vacancy rates. Retail rents. Centre surveys.		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect				None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	0	No significant effect.		Biodiversity Action Plan. Biodiversity Audit.		None required
12 Pollution	0	No significant effect.				None required
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect.		Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project		None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect.				None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect.		Number of persons/children killed or seriously injured in road accidents.		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect.		Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land.		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect.				None required

18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect.	Proportion of development using sustainable drainage systems.	None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect.	Annual volume and proportion of waste sent to landfill, recycled and composted.	None required.
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant effect.		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	0	No significant effect.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project.	None required.
22 General Attractiveness	0	No significant effect.	Resident satisfaction surveys.	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect.		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Safeguarding the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres could have a positive impact on ensuring retention of sustainable travel choices.	Number and percentage of new housing, commercial, retail/office/leisure developments located within the most accessible areas. Journey to work by location, mode and distance. Workplace travel plans and monitoring.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect.	Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.	None required
Summary				
<p>Social Inclusion - Overall positive, medium to long-term permanent effect. Safeguarding the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres should have a positive impact in terms of addressing poverty and social exclusion, through the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer and public realm improvements in town centres, which are generally accessible to all by public transport, and through the general multiplier effect.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall positive, medium to long-term permanent effect. Safeguarding the vitality and viability of the hierarchy of town centres should have a positive impact through safeguarding the provision of better services and facilities, an improved retail offer and public realm improvements in town centres. There would also be the creation of new accessible job opportunities within and adjacent to existing centres.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No significant impacts identified under this objective.</p> <p>Natural Resources - No significant impacts identified under this objective.</p> <p>Quality of Life - No significant impacts identified under this objective other than positive effect on retaining sustainable travel choices in town centres.</p>				

Proposed mitigation/ enhancement

Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

Natural Resources - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

11.30 Policy CS29 - Criteria for Edge-of-Centre and Out-of-Centre Facilities

Policy CS29 - Criteria for Edge-of-Centre and Out-of-Centre Facilities This policy sets out criteria for assessing proposals for out of centre and edge of centre retail/commercial leisure floorspace				
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures	
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)			
1 Balanced Population	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. -	Population change, structure and forecasts. Migration rates.	Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)	
2 Multiple Deprivation	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. The policy does seek to safeguard the vitality and viability of existing centres which could have a positive impact in terms of the provision of better services and facilities, and accessible job opportunities. -	Index of Multiple Deprivation.	Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)	
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. The policy does seek to safeguard the vitality and viability of existing centres which could have a positive impact in terms of accessible job opportunities. -	Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)	
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. The policy does seek to safeguard the vitality and viability of existing centres which could have a positive impact on this objective. -	Progress against HMRI objectives and indicators. Average house prices by area.	Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)	
5 Healthy Communities	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Employment opportunities resulting from enhanced retail provision can improve +		None required	

		standards of public health and wellbeing. People in employment generally have improved mental and physical health.			
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. New retail development can result in increased economic activity through increased footfall and retail spend.	GVA per head. GVA as percentage of national performance. Economic activity rates.	None required	
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. New retail development can result in an increase in employment, assisting business creation and supporting business growth.	Employment Land and Premises Study. Employment by sector. Births and deaths of enterprises. Analysis of business enquiries. Annual Monitoring Report.	None required	
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The creation of new businesses may offer accessible job opportunities.	Benefit claimant data. Jobseekers allowance claimants by age and duration.	None required	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	++	Strongly positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires that out of centre development should not have an adverse effect on the vitality of existing centres.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study. Annual Monitoring Report. Centre health checks. Vacancy rates. Retail rents. Centre surveys.	None required	
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect		None required	
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of biodiversity impacts	Biodiversity Action Plan. Biodiversity Audit.	Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)	
12 Pollution	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of pollution impacts.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)	
13 Local Heritage	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project.	Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)	

Core Strategy for Wirral - Proposed Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

		compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of heritage impacts.			
14 Separation of Uses	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of amenity impacts.			Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)
15 Traffic Intrusion	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of traffic impacts.	Number of persons/children killed or seriously injured in road accidents.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location.	Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)
17 Non-Renewable Energy	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of renewable energy impacts.			Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. New retail developments may have potential negative implications for drainage through run-off generated by car parking and large roof areas. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of drainage impacts.	Proportion of development incorporating sustainable drainage systems.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)
19 Waste and Recycling	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires	Annual volume and proportion of waste sent to landfill, recycled and composted.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)

		compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of waste impacts.			
20 Flooding and Hazards	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of flooding impacts.			Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)
21 Local Distinctiveness	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of design.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)
22 General Attractiveness	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of design.			Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect			None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of traffic impacts.	Number and percentage of new housing, commercial, retail/office/leisure developments located within the most accessible areas. Journey to work by location, mode and distance. Workplace travel plans and monitoring.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)
25 Crime Prevention	I	Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of crime prevention impacts.	Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management)

<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. New retail development has potential to create new jobs which should have a positive impact in terms of addressing poverty and social exclusion.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Retail development has potential benefits in terms of potential job opportunities within and adjacent to existing centres.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of environmental protection/enhancement measures.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. Policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of natural resource protection/enhancement measures.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Uncertain effect depending on how the policy is implemented and what retail proposals come forward and in what location. The policy requires compliance with development management policies which in turn require consideration of quality of life protection/enhancement measures.</p>	<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management).</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management).</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management).</p> <p>Natural Resources - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management).</p> <p>Quality of Life - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management).</p>
--	--

11.31 Policy CS30 - Requirements for Green Infrastructure

Policy CS30 - Green Infrastructure The policy sets out the requirements for green infrastructure based on local characteristics and type and function of the development proposed.			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. While the impact might be limited, the protection, improvement and provision of green infrastructure, based on local need and circumstances, may help to retain the local population and encourage people to move into an area. +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. A high quality environment can bring economic benefits to an area, thereby reducing multiple deprivation. The policy supports health and wellbeing and provides for a sustainable pattern of development, particularly within areas of greatest need. +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The provision of various types of green infrastructure could make a positive contribution to improving the physical accessibility of jobs and services in areas where the communities are most in need. ++	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Improving environmental quality in those areas most in need could assist in reducing the number of vacant properties by helping to create streets and places that are green and attractive. This could raise the quality of life and encourage people to live in areas +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required

		currently experiencing high vacancy rates and low demand thus supporting housing market renewal.			
5 Healthy Communities	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Providing opportunities for outdoor play and recreation in areas that are most in need could make a positive contribution to promoting healthy communities. It could also encourage walking and cycling as a more attractive alternative to the car. "Naturalistic" sites are considered to offer greater benefits for mental health. Promotion of allotments could also support healthy communities.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. High quality green infrastructure can bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to business and could thereby improve the economic performance of the Borough.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. High quality green infrastructure can bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to inward investment thereby improving the economic performance of the Borough.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. High quality green infrastructure can bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to business and could thereby improve employment opportunities in an area.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. A high quality local environment can help to promote town centre vitality and viability.		None required	
10 High Quality Tourism	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. A high quality local environment can help to maximise tourism provision. Some	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	

	components of the green infrastructure network are in themselves part of the Borough's existing tourism resource, while improvements to others could help to enhance the setting of existing tourism attractions.			
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The protection, improvement and provision of green infrastructure will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in the protection of natural assets and the creation of new habitats beneficial to local biodiversity.	Biodiversity Audit.	None required
12 Pollution	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Air quality in certain parts of the Borough is poorer than in others, so by taking a more local approach and increasing green infrastructure provision, for example through tree planting, in areas that experience higher levels of air pollution, could have a beneficial impact on reducing air pollution. Industrial and employment sites tend to be concentrated in the east of the Borough so some neighbourhoods would be more likely to experience light, noise or odour pollution than others. The policy could allow for new green infrastructure provision to be directed into those areas most affected by pollution.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
13 Local Heritage	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Green infrastructure provision, based on local need and circumstances, should contribute towards the preservation or enhancement of local heritage features.		None required
14 Separation of Uses	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Green infrastructure can help with the separation of uses as green corridors; tree planting and open spaces could physically	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required

15 Traffic Intrusion		++	<p>separate residential areas from potential "bad neighbours" such as roads, industry and sources of light and noise intrusions.</p> <p>Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Green infrastructure can help to reduce the impact of traffic. Locally focused green infrastructure provision could be directed into areas that experience greater traffic intrusion reducing noise and pollution as a result. It could have a positive effect on the separation of uses as green corridors; tree planting and open spaces can physically separate residential areas from busy roads and motorways. Green infrastructure can also reduce the effect of vehicle emissions in the atmosphere.</p>	None required	
16 Previously Developed Urban Land		++	<p>Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The creation of new green infrastructure can help to maximise the use of previously developed urban land by bringing vacant or contaminated sites back into use by transforming them into areas rich in biodiversity or recreational value. Provision could be focussed in areas that have higher levels of vacancy and contamination.</p>	None required	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.
17 Non-Renewable Energy		0	<p>No significant effect</p>	None required	
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation		++	<p>Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Green infrastructure can have a positive impact on sustainable drainage and water conservation through for example plantings with good soak-away abilities. Provision could be focused in areas that experience issues with drainage and where there are greater opportunities for water conservation.</p>	None required	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.

19 Waste and Recycling	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The introduction of standards could encourage the recycling of brownfield sites and contaminated land.		None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Green infrastructure can have a positive impact on reducing the impact of flooding and provision could be focused in areas that experience problems with flooding and associated hazards.		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Green infrastructure can help to build and maintain the character and distinctiveness of an area. The focus of the preferred option is likely to be more sensitive to locally distinctive features.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance. Landscape Character Assessment.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. A high quality natural environment has a direct impact on the attractiveness of an area and thereby the quality of life. As the quality of life varies across the Borough, it is likely that the policy could result in improvements to the general attractiveness of those neighbourhoods which experience a poorer quality environment.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Green infrastructure can provide opportunities for sport and leisure in areas where there is a deficiency. It could promote culture and history through protecting and enhancing areas of historical or cultural interest.	Open Space Assessment. North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Green infrastructure can make a positive contribution to promoting sustainable travel choices by making walking and cycling		None required

	a more attractive alternative to the car by creating policies that reflect local circumstances.		
25 Crime Prevention	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The incidents of crime and anti social behaviour tend to be concentrated within certain areas of the Borough. Well-designed green infrastructure could make a positive contribution to preventing crime and anti social behaviour.	+	None required
<p>Summary</p>			
<p>Social Inclusion - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect. Providing high quality green infrastructure, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to improve the environmental quality of an area. This can make an area more attractive for investment and help to create healthy sustainable communities where people want to live.</p>			
<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect. Providing high quality green infrastructure, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to improve the environmental quality of an area. This can make an area more attractive for economic investment, creating jobs and increasing economic performance.</p>			
<p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Providing high quality green infrastructure, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to protect and enhance biodiversity and local distinctiveness and form an effective buffer between incompatible uses and traffic intrusion.</p>			
<p>Natural Resources - Overall strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Providing high quality green infrastructure, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle. The potential recreational and biodiversity value of previously developed land can also be exploited.</p>			
<p>Quality of Life - Overall strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Providing high quality green infrastructure, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to retain local character and distinctiveness and provide attractive open spaces for recreation and leisure uses and encourage walking and cycling.</p>			
<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p>			
<p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>			
<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>			
<p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>			
<p>Natural Resources - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>			
<p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>			

11.32 Policy CS31 - Recreational Land and Buildings

Policy CS31 - Recreational Land and Buildings The policy sets out numerical standards for recreational open space and protection of existing facilities.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects		
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. While the impact might be limited, the provision and protection of formal and informal recreational open space and buildings, based on local need and circumstances, may help to retain the local population and encourage people to move into an area. +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The provision and protection of formal and informal recreational open space and buildings can bring economic benefits to an area, thereby reducing multiple deprivation. The policy could provide a more flexible response to local needs and circumstances by directing new formal and informal recreational open space and buildings to areas most in need. +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The provision of formal and informal recreational open space and buildings could make a positive contribution to improving the physical accessibility of jobs and services in areas where communities are most in need. +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The provision of formal and informal recreational open space and buildings could assist in reducing the number of vacant properties by +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required

		helping to create streets and places that are green and attractive. This could raise the quality of life and encourage people to live in areas currently experiencing high vacancy rates and low demand thus supporting housing market renewal.		
5 Healthy Communities	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Providing opportunities for outdoor play and recreation in areas of greatest need could make a positive contribution to promoting healthy communities.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Provision of formal and informal recreational open space and buildings can bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to business and could thereby improve the economic performance of the Borough.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Provision of formal and informal recreational open space and buildings can bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to inward investment thereby improving the economic performance of the Borough.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Provision of formal and informal recreational open space and buildings can bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to business and could thereby improve employment opportunities in an area.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant effect		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Provision of formal and informal recreational open space and buildings can help to maximise tourism provision. Some	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required

		components of the open space network are in themselves part of the Borough's existing tourism resource, while improvements to others could help to enhance the setting of existing tourism attractions.			
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The provision of formal and informal recreational open space and buildings will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in the protection of natural assets and the creation of new habitats beneficial to local biodiversity.	Biodiversity Audit.	None required	
12 Pollution	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Air quality in certain parts of the Borough is poorer than in others, so by taking a more local approach and increasing formal and informal recreational open space and buildings could have a more beneficial impact on reducing air pollution.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Formal and informal recreational open space and buildings, based on local need and circumstances, should contribute towards the preservation or enhancement of local heritage features.		None required	
14 Separation of Uses	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Formal and informal recreational open space and buildings can help with the separation of uses as open spaces could physically separate residential areas from potential "bad neighbours" such as roads, industry and sources of light and noise intrusions.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Formal and informal recreational open space and buildings could have a positive effect on traffic intrusion by using green corridors to physically separate residential areas from busy roads and motorways.		None required	

16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Formal and informal recreational open space and buildings can help to maximise the use of previously developed urban land by bringing vacant or contaminated sites back into use by transforming them into areas rich in recreational value.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Formal and informal recreational open space could have a positive impact on sustainable drainage and water conservation through for example plantings with good soak-away abilities. Provision could be focused in areas that experience issues with drainage and where there are more opportunities for water conservation.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
19 Waste and Recycling	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The introduction of standards could encourage the recycling of brownfield sites and contaminated land.		None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Formal and informal recreational open space can have a positive impact on reducing the impact of flooding and provision could be focused in areas that experience problems with flooding and associated hazards.		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Formal and informal recreational open space can help to build and maintain the character and distinctiveness of an area. The focus of the policy is likely to be more sensitive to locally distinctive features.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance. Landscape Character Assessment.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Formal and informal recreational open space can have a direct impact on the attractiveness of an area and thereby the quality of life.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required

23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Formal and informal recreational open space and buildings can provide opportunities for sport and leisure in areas where there is a deficiency. It could promote culture and history through protecting and enhancing areas of historical or cultural interest.	Open Space Assessment. North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Informal recreational open space can make a positive contribution to promoting sustainable travel choices by making walking and cycling a more attractive alternative to the car.		None required
25 Crime Prevention	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Well designed formal and informal recreational open space and buildings could contribute to preventing crime and anti social behaviour.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing formal and informal open space and buildings, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to improve the environmental quality of an area. This can make an area more attractive for investment and help to creating healthy sustainable communities where people want to live.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing high quality formal and informal open space and buildings, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to improve the environmental quality of an area. This can make an area more attractive for economic investment, creating jobs and increasing economic performance.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing formal and informal open space and buildings, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to protect and enhance biodiversity and local distinctiveness and form an effective buffer between incompatible uses and traffic intrusion.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing formal and informal open space, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle. The potential recreational and biodiversity value of previously developed land can also be exploited.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Positive, long-term permanent effect. Providing high quality formal and informal open space and buildings, based on local needs and circumstances, can help to retain local character and distinctiveness, provide attractive open spaces for recreation and leisure uses and encourage walking and cycling.</p>				
<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>				

Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

Natural Resources - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.



11.33 Policy CS32 - Recreational Open Space in New Housing Developments

Policy CS32- Recreational Open Space in New Housing Development The policy sets out the requirements for the provision of public open space and children's play for new family housing developments .		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects		
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	<p>Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. While the impact might be limited, the provision of high quality recreational open space and children's play in new housing developments may help to retain the local population and even encourage people to move into an area, depending on the design of the scheme.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> </p>	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. Depending on the design, the provision of high quality recreational open space and children's play in new housing developments could contribute to a high quality environment, which can bring economic benefits to an area, thereby reducing multiple deprivation.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> </p>	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p>Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. Depending on the design of the scheme the requirement for provision of open space in new housing developments presents opportunities to incorporate routes for walking and cycling</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> </p>	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42

4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	+	Potentially positive long term permanent effect. The provision of open space and and children's play in new housing developments may encourage people to live in areas that experience high vacancy rates and low demand thus supporting housing market renewal.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42
5 Healthy Communities	+	Potentially positive long term, permanent effect. Providing opportunities for outdoor play and recreation within new housing developments could make a positive contribution to promoting healthy communities, depending on the design of the scheme.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42
6 Economic Performance	-	Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. High quality open space in new housing developments has the potential to bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to inward investors and workers thereby improving the economic performance of the Borough.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42
7 Employment Growth	-	Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. High quality open space in new housing developments has the potential to bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to inward investors and workers thereby improving the economic performance of the Borough.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	-	Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. Providing high quality open space within new housing developments could bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to inward investment thereby improving the economic performance of the Borough and employment opportunities.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42

9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant effect - the policy relates only to new housing development		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect - the policy relates only to new housing development	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	I	Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. Depending on the design of the scheme, the provision of open space in new housing development may assist in the protection of natural assets and the creation of new habitats beneficial to local biodiversity.	Biodiversity Audit.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30, CS33 and CS42.
12 Pollution	I	Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. Depending on the design of the scheme tree planting on open space, in areas that experience higher levels of air pollution, could have a more beneficial impact on reducing air pollution.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42
13 Local Heritage	I	Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. Depending on the design of the scheme high quality open space may help reduce the impact of new development on the setting of heritage assets		Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42
14 Separation of Uses	I	Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. Depending on the design of the scheme provision of open space in new housing development could help with the separation of residential areas from potential "bad neighbours" such as roads, industry and sources of light and noise intrusions.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42
15 Traffic Intrusion	I	Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. Depending on the design, the provision of open space in new housing development		Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42

		could help with the separation of residential areas from roads, and reduce the impact of traffic depending on the design of the scheme.			
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required	
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Potentially positive long term permanent effect. Depending on the design public open space in new housing development can have a positive impact on sustainable drainage and water conservation through for example plantings with good soak-away abilities.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42	
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required	
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Potential positive long term effect. Depending on the design public open space in new housing development can have a positive impact on sustainable drainage and reducing surface water flood risk .		Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42	
21 Local Distinctiveness	-	Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. Depending on the design well designed open space in new housing development can help to build and maintain the character and distinctiveness of an area.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance. Landscape Character Assessment.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42	
22 General Attractiveness	-	Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. Depending on the design a high quality natural environment has a direct impact on the attractiveness of an area and thereby the quality of life.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42	
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Potentially positive long term permanent effect. Provision of high quality open space and facilities for children's play can provide opportunities for sport and leisure.	Open Space Assessment. North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42	

24 Sustainable Travel Choices	I	Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. Depending on the design of the scheme provision of high quality open space in new housing developments could incorporate routes for walking and cycling and make a positive contribution to promoting sustainable travel choices by making walking and cycling a more attractive alternative to the car by creating policies that reflect local circumstances.		Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42
25 Crime Prevention	I	Uncertain long term permanent effect, depending on how the policy is implemented. Depending on the design, high quality open space could help deter opportunities for crime and anti social behaviour.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide, GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42
Summary				
Social Inclusion - Securing wider positive benefits under this objective is dependent upon the design of open space and children's play provided under this policy which will require implementation alongside other policies				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - Securing wider positive benefits under this objective is dependent upon the design of open space and children's play provided under this policy which will require implementation alongside other policies				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Securing wider positive benefits under this objective is dependent upon the design of open space and children's play provided under this policy which will require implementation alongside other policies				
Natural Resources - Providing open space in new housing development can help to reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle.				
Quality of Life - While provision of open space and children's play is a positive in itself wider benefits will depend on implementation alongside other policies.				
Proposed mitigation/ enhancement				
Social Inclusion - Policy will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - Policy will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Policy will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42				

Natural Resources - Policy will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42

Quality of Life - Policy will need to be applied alongside policy CS30 and CS42



11.34 Policy CS33 - Biodiversity and Geodiversity

Policy CS33 - Biodiversity and Geodiversity The policy sets out the requirements for development likely to affect an identified or designated biodiversity or geodiversity asset.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects		
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets could make a positive contribution to promoting the attractiveness of the Borough and encouraging population retention +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets could make a positive contribution to improving the environmental quality of deprived areas. "Naturalistic" sites are considered to offer greater benefits for mental health. +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	No significant effect 0	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, biodiversity and geodiversity assets could make a positive contribution to improving the environmental quality of areas subject to housing-led regeneration. "Naturalistic" sites are considered to offer greater benefits for mental health. +	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required

5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets could make a positive contribution to promoting healthy communities. "Naturalistic" sites are considered to offer greater benefits for mental health.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets can bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to business and could thereby improve the economic performance of the Borough. Some uncertainty over whether requirements for Habitats Regulations Assessments may in some cases impact on economic performance by increasing the time to assess consents and imposing restrictions on the timing of works.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets can bring about economic benefits by creating environments that are attractive to inward investment thereby improving the economic performance of the Borough. Some uncertainty over whether requirements for Habitats Regulations Assessments may in some cases impact on economic performance by increasing the time to assess consents and imposing restrictions on the timing of works.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure safeguarding and enhancing biodiversity and geodiversity assets can bring about economic	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required

		benefits by creating environments that are attractive to business and could thereby improve employment opportunities in an area. Some uncertainty over whether requirements for Habitats Regulations Assessments may in some cases impact on economic performance by increasing the time to assess consents and imposing restrictions on the timing of works.			
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant impact		None required	
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Biodiversity and geodiversity assets are in themselves part of the Borough's existing tourism resource. Some uncertainty over whether Habitats Regulations Assessments may in some cases impact on tourism development by increasing the time to assess consents and imposing restrictions on the timing of works.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets should assist in the protection of natural assets and the creation of new habitats beneficial to local biodiversity.	Biodiversity Audit.	None required	
12 Pollution	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets, where it involves tree planting for example, in areas that experience higher levels of air pollution, could have a beneficial impact on reducing air pollution.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of		None required	

		biodiversity and geodiversity assets could contribute towards the preservation or enhancement of local heritage features.			
14 Separation of Uses	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets can help with the separation of uses as green corridors. Tree planting and open spaces could physically separate residential areas from potential "bad neighbours" such as roads, industry and sources of light and noise intrusions.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets could help to reduce the impact of traffic.		None required	
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Some unmanaged previously developed urban land develops biodiversity value. This could give rise to pressure for retention and possible reduction in developable area. Re-developing previously developed land can help to bring vacant or contaminated sites back into use by transforming them into areas rich in biodiversity or recreational value.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required	
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets can have a positive impact on sustainable drainage and water conservation through for example plantings with good soak-away abilities. Provision could be focused in areas that	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	

		experience issues with drainage and where there are more opportunities for water conservation.			
19 Waste and Recycling	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The introduction of standards could encourage the recycling of brownfield sites and contaminated land.		None required	
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets can have a positive impact on reducing the impact of flooding. Functional floodplains may have important biodiversity value		None required	
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets can help to build and maintain the character and distinctiveness of an area.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance. Landscape Character Assessment.	None required	
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets can have a direct impact on the attractiveness of an area and thereby the quality of life.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets may provide opportunities for sport and recreation activities.	Open Space Assessment. North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required	
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure, the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets can make a positive contribution to promoting		None required	

		sustainable travel choices by making walking and cycling a more attractive alternative to the car.		
25 Crime Prevention	+	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide, GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets could make a positive contribution to enhancing the attractiveness of the borough for investment and could help to create healthy sustainable communities where people want to live.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets could make a positive contribution to improving the environmental quality of an area. This can create a more attractive environment for economic investment, creating jobs and increasing economic performance. Some uncertainty over whether requirements such as Habitats Regulations Assessment may in some impact on employment growth by increasing the time to assess consents and imposing restrictions on timing of works.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets could make a positive contribution to protecting and enhancing biodiversity and local distinctiveness and may help to form an effective buffer between incompatible uses.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets can help to reduce flood risk and may have a positive impact on the water cycle. The potential recreational and biodiversity value of previously developed land can be exploited and brought back into use as part of the green infrastructure network.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. As part of a wider network of green infrastructure the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity assets, can help to retain local character and distinctiveness, provide attractive open spaces for recreation and leisure uses and encourage walking and cycling.</p> <p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Natural Resources - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>				

11.35 Policy CS34 - Flood Risk and Coast Protection

Policy CS34 - Flood Risk The policy sets out the risk-based approach to the future allocation of development sites and consideration of planning applications.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)	
1 Balanced Population	0	No significant effect	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	0	No significant effect	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	1	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The sequential approach will direct development to lower flood risk areas, which are mainly on the eastern side of the Borough, which may impact on accessibility of jobs and services in or close to flood risk areas.	Policy will need to be applied alongside CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	1	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The sequential approach will direct development to lower flood risk areas, which are mainly on the eastern side of the Borough, which may support housing-led urban regeneration.	Policy will need to be applied alongside CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).
5 Healthy Communities	0	No significant effect	None required
6 Economic Performance	0	No significant effect	None required

7 Employment Growth	0	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The sequential approach will direct development to lower flood risk areas, which are mainly on the eastern side of the Borough, which may support housing-led urban regeneration.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Policy will need to be applied alongside CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant effect		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The sequential approach will direct development to lower flood risk areas, which may impact on tourism proposals in higher flood risk areas.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Policy will need to be applied alongside CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy will assist in safeguarding sites of biodiversity interest which are in flood risk areas.	Biodiversity Audit.	Policy will need to be applied alongside CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).
12 Pollution	0	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect		None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The sequential approach will direct development to lower flood risk areas, which are mainly on the eastern side of the Borough, where the highest concentrations of previously developed land are found.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Policy will need to be applied alongside CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required

18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Will need to be applied alongside development management policies to ensure flood risk prevention measures do not compromise sustainable drainage objectives.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	Policy will need to be applied alongside CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Policy sets out a risk-based approach to new development and flood risk		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	0	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance. Landscape Character Assessment.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	0	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect	Open Space Assessment. North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	0	No significant effect		None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
Summary				
<p>Social Inclusion - Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The sequential approach will direct development to lower flood risk areas, which are mainly on the eastern side of the Borough, which may impact on accessibility of jobs and services in or close to flood risk areas but may support housing-led regeneration in the east.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The sequential approach will direct development to lower flood risk areas, which are mainly on the eastern side of the Borough.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall no significant effects identified but potential uncertain effect in relation to biodiversity.</p>				

<p>Natural Resources - Positive, long-term effect in relation to sustainable drainage but uncertain effect in terms of previously developed land. The policy will contribute to reducing flood risk flood risk but will need to be applied alongside development management policies to have a positive impact on the water cycle.</p> <p>Quality of Life - No significant effects identified.</p>
<p><u>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</u></p> <p>Social Inclusion - Policy will need to be applied alongside CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Policy will need to be applied alongside CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Policy will need to be applied alongside CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).</p> <p>Natural Resources - Policy will need to be applied alongside CS35 (Drainage Management) and CS42 (Development Management).</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>

11.36 Policy CS35 - Drainage Management

Policy CS35 - Drainage Management The policy sets out the sustainable water management objectives and other drainage requirements which new development should adhere to.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects		
	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	0 No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	0 No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	0 No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	0 No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
5 Healthy Communities	0 No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
6 Economic Performance	0 No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
7 Employment Growth	0 No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0 No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required

9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant effect		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The promotion of sustainable urban drainage solutions will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in the protection of natural assets and the creation of new habitats beneficial to local biodiversity.	Biodiversity Audit.	None required
12 Pollution	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires that there be sewage treatment capacity in place or committed, and that development should prevent a detrimental impact on the environment through changes to water chemistry or resource.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect		None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Policy promotes adoption of sustainable drainage solutions and the reduction in surface water flooding.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required

20 Flooding and Hazards	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Policy aims to reduce impact of surface water flooding through provision of appropriate drainage.		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	0	No significant effect.	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance. Landscape Character Assessment.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	0	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect	Open Space Assessment. North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	0	No significant effect		None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect	North West Green Infrastructure Guide. GI Frameworks for Liverpool City Region and Mersey Dee Alliance.	None required
Summary				
Social Inclusion - No significant effects identified.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - No significant effects identified.				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of strongly positive and positive, long-term, permanent effects. The promotion of sustainable urban drainage solutions will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in the protection of natural assets and the creation of new habitats beneficial to local biodiversity.				
Natural Resources - Strongly positive, long-term, permanent in relation to flooding and sustainable drainage. The policy can help to reduce flood risk and have a positive impact on the water cycle.				
Quality of Life - No significant effects identified.				

<p><u>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</u></p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Natural Resources - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>
--

11.37 Policy CS36 - Pollution and Risk

Policy CS36 - Pollution and Risk The Policy sets out criteria for development proposals likely to give rise to soil, air, water, noise or light pollution or increase the risk of accidental hazard.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	0 No significant effect		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	0 No significant effect		None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	0 No significant effect	Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	0 No significant effect		None required
5 Healthy Communities	0 + Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to consider the impact of development proposals which may give rise to pollution to the environment or increase the risk of accidental hazard.		None required
6 Economic Performance	0 No significant effect		None required
7 Employment Growth	0 No significant effect		None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0 No significant effect		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0 No significant effect		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0 No significant effect		None required

11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to consider the impact of development proposals which may give rise to pollution to the environment or increase the risk of accidental hazard.		None required
12 Pollution	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to consider the impact of development proposals which may give rise to pollution to the environment or increase the risk of accidental hazard.		None required
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.	None required
14 Separation of Uses	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to consider the impact of development proposals which may give rise to pollution to the environment or increase the risk of accidental hazard.		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect	Number of persons/children killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents.	None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect	The proportion of new houses built or converted on previously developed land. Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to consider the impact of development proposals which may give rise to pollution to the environment or increase the risk of accidental hazard.	Proportion of development incorporating sustainable drainage systems.	None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect	Annual volume and proportion of waste sent to landfill, recycled and composted.	None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant effect	Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice. Proportion of completed new development sites in the Environment Agency Flood Zones 2 & 3.	None required

21 Local Distinctiveness	0	No significant effect	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to consider the impact of development proposals which may give rise to pollution to the environment or increase the risk of accidental hazard.		None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	0	No significant effect	Number and percentage of new housing, commercial, retail/office/leisure developments within the most accessible areas. Travel Plans and monitoring. Sustainable transport improvements secured through developer contributions.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect	Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.	None required
Summary				
Social Inclusion - Overall no significant effect but potential positive long-term, permanent effect on healthy communities resulting from focus on minimising impacts from pollution on local areas.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - No significant effects identified.				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of strongly positive and positive long-term, permanent effects on biodiversity and pollution identified. The policy seeks to consider the impact of development proposals which may give rise to pollution to the environment or increase the risk of accidental hazard.				
Natural Resources - Overall no significant effect but a positive, long-term, permanent effect on drainage and water conservation. The policy seeks to consider the impact of development proposals which may give rise to pollution to the environment or increase the risk of accidental hazard.				
Quality of Life - Overall no significant effect but a positive, long-term, permanent effect on general attractiveness. The policy seeks to consider the impact of development proposals which may give rise to pollution to the environment or increase the risk of accidental hazard.				
Proposed mitigation/ enhancement				
Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				

<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Natural Resources - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>

11.38 Policy CS37 - Contamination and Instability

Policy CS37 - Contamination and Instability The policy sets out criteria for development on land likely to be affected by contamination and instability		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	0 No significant effect		
2 Multiple Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land which may provide development opportunities to tackle multiple deprivation in the urban area.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	0 No significant effect	Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land which may provide development opportunities to support housing market renewal in the urban area.	None required
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land and ensure that proper account is taken of any likely environmental risks to safeguard occupiers and neighbouring uses.	None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land which may provide development opportunities to enhance economic performance.	None required

7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land which may provide development opportunities to support employment growth.		None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land which may provide development opportunities to reduce worklessness and income deprivation.		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant effect		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land - in some cases reclamation for open space is the only feasible option and this may provide opportunities for habitat creation and enhancement of the biodiversity resource.		None required
12 Pollution	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land and ensure that proper account is taken of any likely environmental risks to safeguard occupiers and neighbouring uses.		None required
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.	None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect	Number of persons/children killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents.	None required

16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land which is generally previously developed land in the urban area.	Proportion of new houses built or converted on previously developed land. Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect	Proportion of development incorporating sustainable drainage systems.	None required
19 Waste and Recycling	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. Remediation of decontaminated sites can often give rise to waste arisings although in most cases developers will seek to maximise the re-use of reclaimed material on-site. In some cases there will be residual material which requires specialist disposal.	Annual volume and proportion of waste sent to landfill, recycled or composted.	Policy will need to be applied alongside CS39 (Waste Management).
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant effect	Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice. Proportion of completed new development sites in Environment Agency flood zones 2 & 3.	None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	0	No significant effect	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.	None required
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land and as such may make a positive contribution to the general attractiveness of the area.		None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	0	No significant effect	Number and percentage of new housing, commercial, retail/office/leisure development located within the most accessible areas. Travel Plans and monitoring. Sustainable transport improvements secured through developer contributions.	None required

25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect	Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.	None required
<p>Summary</p>				
<p>Social Inclusion - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land which is generally previously developed land in the urban area and may open up additional development opportunities which may benefit this objective.</p>				
<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land which is generally previously developed land in the urban area and may open up additional development opportunities which may benefit this objective.</p>				
<p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall no significant effect but a strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect on pollution.</p>				
<p>Natural Resources - Overall no significant effect but uncertain effect in relation to waste and recycling. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land which is generally previously developed land in the urban area. In some cases there will be residual material which requires specialist disposal.</p>				
<p>Quality of Life - Overall no significant effect but a strongly positive, long-term permanent effect on general attractiveness. The policy seeks to promote the sustainable and beneficial use of contaminated land and as such may make a positive contribution to the general attractiveness of the area.</p>				
<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p>				
<p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified</p>				
<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production -No mitigation/enhancement measures identified</p>				
<p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified</p>				
<p>Natural Resources - Policy will need to be applied alongside CS39 (Waste Management).</p>				
<p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified</p>				

11.39 Policy CS38 - Minerals

Policy CS38 - Minerals The policy sets out criteria for minerals sites/facilities plus the intention to safeguard areas in site specific local plan.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	0 No significant effect		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	0 No significant effect		None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	0 No significant effect		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	0 No significant effect		None required
5 Healthy Communities	0 No significant effect		None required
6 Economic Performance	0 Positive long-term, permanent effect. Preventing existing mineral reserves from being sterilised could enable future extraction, thereby increasing economic output.		None required
7 Employment Growth	0 Positive long-term, permanent effect. Preventing existing mineral reserves from being sterilised could enable future extraction, which would provide local employment opportunities.		None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0 No significant effect		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0 No significant effect		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0 No significant effect		None required

11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Potential negative, long-term effect. The extraction of minerals could potentially have a detrimental impact on designated sites of biodiversity and geodiversity importance. Because minerals can only be worked where they are found, there may be limited scope to identify alternative locations. Policy does require that provision is made for mitigation of negative impacts and that any proposals should additionally comply with development management.	Biodiversity Audit.	Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) to minimise adverse effects.
12 Pollution	-	Potential negative, long-term effect. The extraction of minerals could potentially have detrimental impacts in terms of noise pollution and waste material. Policy does require that provision is made for mitigation of negative impacts and that any proposals should additionally comply with development management policies.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) to minimise adverse effects.
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect		None required
14 Separation of Uses	-	Potential negative, long-term effect. The extraction of minerals could potentially have a detrimental impact on neighbouring residential areas where these are close to mineral reserves. Because minerals can only be worked where they are found, there may be limited scope to identify alternative locations. Policy does require that provision is made for mitigation of negative impacts and that any proposals should additionally comply with development management policies.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) to minimise adverse effects.
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required

18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect		None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect		None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant effect		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	-	Potential negative, long-term effect. The extraction of minerals could potentially have a detrimental impact on landscape character. Because minerals can only be worked where they are found, there may be limited scope to identify alternative locations. Policy does require that provision is made for mitigation of negative impacts and that any proposals should additionally comply with CS42.	Landscape Character Assessment.	Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) to minimise adverse effects.
22 General Attractiveness	-	Potential negative, long-term effect. The extraction of minerals could potentially have a detrimental impact on the appearance of the area. Because minerals can only be worked where they are found, there may be limited scope to identify alternative locations. Policy does require that provision is made for mitigation of negative impacts and that any proposals should additionally comply with development management policies.		Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) to minimise adverse effects.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	0	No significant effect		None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect		None required
Summary				
Social Inclusion - No significant effect identified.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect. Preventing existing mineral reserves from being sterilised could enable future extraction, which could create jobs and improve local economic performance.				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Potential negative, long-term effect. The extraction of minerals could have a detrimental impact on the local environment, including potential harm to designated sites and the amenity of neighbouring areas.				

<p>Natural Resources - No significant effect identified.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Potential negative, long-term effect. The extraction of minerals could potentially have a detrimental impact on the character and appearance of the area.</p>
<p><u>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</u></p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) to minimise adverse effects.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement -No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Policy will need to be applied alongside Policy CS42 (Development Management) to minimise adverse effects.</p>

11.40 Policy CS39 - Waste Management

SA Objective	Assessment of effects		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
		Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	0	No significant effect.		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	0	No significant effect.		None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	0	No significant effect.		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	0	No significant effect.		None required
5 Healthy Communities	0	No significant effect.		None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. New waste management facilities would provide additional employment opportunities and improve economic productivity.		None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. New waste management facilities would provide additional employment opportunities and improve economic productivity.		None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. New waste management facilities would provide additional employment opportunities and improve economic productivity.		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant effect.		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect.		None required

11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	0	No significant effect.		None required
12 Pollution	-	Potential negative long-term effect. New waste management facilities could potentially have a detrimental impact on the local environment through noise pollution. The impact on residents will be minimised through the location of facilities away from residential areas.		The Joint Waste Local Plan will include criteria for development management, to take account of waste facilities relating to location, design, operation, impact, restoration, aftercare and monitoring. Policy will need to be applied alongside CS42 (Development Management).
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect.		None required
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect.		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect.		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. New waste management facilities will be directed to industrial and commercial locations.		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. New waste management facilities could result in an increase in energy consumption. The impact will depend on the source of energy.		Policy will need to be applied alongside CS42 (Development Management).
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect.		None required
19 Waste and Recycling	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. New waste management facilities will provide sustainable waste management solutions to promote the prevention, minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery of waste and to minimise the need for residual landfill.	Joint Waste Local Plan.	None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant effect.		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	0	No significant effect.		None required

22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. General attractiveness could be enhanced through a reduction of landfill waste and associated traffic.	None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect.	None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	0	No significant effect.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect.	None required
Summary			
Social Inclusion - No significant effect identified.			
Sustainable Consumption and Production - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. New waste management facilities would provide additional employment opportunities and improve economic productivity.			
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall no significant effect but a potential negative, long-term effect on pollution. The location of new waste management facilities in industrial and commercial locations would limit the impact on the local environment, although new facilities generate some noise pollution.			
Natural Resources - Positive, long-term, permanent effect with potential uncertain effect in relation to non-renewable energy. New waste management facilities will provide sustainable waste management solutions to promote the prevention, minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery of waste and to minimise the need for residual landfill. New facilities will reuse previously developed land, but may result in an increase in energy consumption.			
Quality of Life - No significant effect identified.			
Proposed mitigation/ enhancement			
Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.			
Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.			
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - The Joint Waste Development Plan Document will include criteria for development. management, to take account of specialist issues relating to location, design, operation, impact, restoration, aftercare and monitoring of waste management facilities. Policy will need to be applied alongside CS42 (Development Management).			
Natural Resources - Policy will need to be applied alongside CS42 (Development Management).			
Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.			

11.41 Policy CS40 - Transport Requirements

Policy CS40 - Transport Requirements The policy sets out the requirements for new development in relation to delivering sustainable transport objectives in the Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing highway safety requirements		Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1 Balanced Population	0	No significant effect		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	0	No significant effect		None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect in terms of impact on sustainable travel choices including access by public transport, walking and cycling.	Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	0	No significant effect		None required
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect in terms of impact on active travel choices, as the policy seeks to promote walking and cycling.		None required
6 Economic Performance	0	No significant effect		None required
7 Employment Growth	0	No significant effect		None required
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0	No significant effect		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Promotion of sustainable travel patterns may support the vitality and viability of town centres which are generally accessible by a choice of transport mode.		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect		None required

11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	0	No significant effect			None required
12 Pollution	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect as it seeks to promote the adoption of sustainable travel choices including access by public transport, walking and cycling.			None required
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.		None required
14 Separation of Uses	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy requires proposals to demonstrate that the environmental impact of traffic has been minimised.			None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect. The policy seeks to minimise the environmental impact of traffic on residential areas and other sensitive uses such as schools, car homes and hospitals.	Number of persons/children killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents.		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect	Proportion of new houses built or converted on previously developed land. Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land.		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect			None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect	Proportion of development incorporating sustainable drainage systems.		None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect	Annual volume and proportion of waste sent to landfill, recycled and composted.		None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant effect	Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice. Proportion of completed new development sites in the Environment Agency Flood Zones 2 & 3.		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	0	No significant effect	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.		None required

22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to minimise the environmental impact of traffic on residential areas.		None required
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	.No significant effect		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Policy should deliver positive benefits in terms of impacts on sustainable travel choices including access by public transport, walking and cycling.	Number and percentage of new housing, commercial, retail/office/leisure development within the most accessible areas. Travel Plans and monitoring. Sustainable transport improvements secured through developer contributions.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect	Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.	None required
Summary				
Social Inclusion - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Policy should deliver positive benefits in terms of impacts on sustainable travel choices including access by public transport, walking and cycling and healthy community in terms of promotion of active travel option.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall no significant effect but may have a positive, long-term, permanent effect on the vitality and viability of town centres, which are generally accessible by a choice of transport mode.				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires proposals to demonstrate that the environmental impact of traffic has been minimised and seeks to minimise the environmental impact of traffic on residential areas and other sensitive uses such as schools, car homes and hospitals.				
Natural Resources - No significant effects identified.				
Quality of Life - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy seeks to minimise the environmental impact of traffic on residential areas and promote sustainable travel choices including access by public transport, walking and cycling.				
Proposed mitigation/ enhancement				
Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				
Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				
Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.				

Natural Resources - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.

11.42 Policy CS41 - Transport Schemes

Policy CS41- Transport Schemes The policy seeks to support measures to improve traffic management and highway safety and safeguard land for future potential transport schemes. Intended to be applied alongside Policies CS40 and CS42			
SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	0 No significant effect		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Support is indicated for schemes to promote regeneration and economic growth.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Support is indicated for schemes to promote regeneration and economic growth.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Support is indicated for schemes to promote regeneration and economic growth.	None required
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Support is indicated for schemes to promote greater use of walking and cycling which could support healthy communities.	None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Support is indicated for schemes to promote regeneration and economic growth which could support improved economic performance.	None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Support is indicated for schemes to promote regeneration and economic growth which could in turn support employment growth.	None required

8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Support is indicated for schemes to promote regeneration and economic growth.		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Support is indicated for schemes to promote improved access to Birkenhead Town Centre.		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. New transport infrastructure could have an adverse effect on designated and other sites of biodiversity interest. Will need to be applied alongside other development management policies to avoid negative impacts.		Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS42 (Development Management).
12 Pollution	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. New transport infrastructure for motorised transport modes could have an adverse effect on pollution levels. Will need to be applied alongside other development management policies to avoid negative impacts.		Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS42 (Development Management).
13 Local Heritage	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. New transport infrastructure could have an adverse effect on local heritage. Will need to be applied alongside other development management policies to avoid negative impacts.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.	Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS42 (Development Management).
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. New transport infrastructure could have an adverse effect on traffic intrusion in residential areas. Will need to be applied alongside development management policies to avoid negative impacts.	Number of persons/children killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents.	Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS42 (Development Management).

16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect	Proportion of new houses built or converted on previously developed land. Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land.	None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	0	No significant effect	Proportion of development incorporating sustainable drainage systems.	None required
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect	Annual volume and proportion of waste sent to landfill, recycled and composted.	None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	0	No significant effect	Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice. Proportion of completed new development sites in the Environment Agency Flood Zones 2 & 3.	None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. New transport infrastructure could have an adverse effect on local distinctiveness. Will need to be applied alongside development management policies to avoid negative impacts.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.	Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS42 (Development Management).
22 General Attractiveness	-	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. New transport infrastructure could have an adverse effect on general attractiveness. Will need to be applied alongside development management policies to avoid negative impacts.		Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS42 (Development Management).
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect		None required
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Support is indicated for schemes to promote greater use of walking and cycling and facilitate greater use of sustainable transport.	Number and percentage of new housing, commercial, retail/office/leisure development within the most accessible areas. Travel Plans and monitoring. Sustainable transport improvements secured through developer contributions.	None required
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect	Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.	None required

Summary

Social Inclusion - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Support is indicated for schemes to promote regeneration and economic growth and support for active travel modes which could support healthy communities.

Sustainable Consumption and Production - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Support is indicated for schemes to promote regeneration and economic growth which could support improved economic performance, employment growth and tackle worklessness and income deprivation.

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. Policy will need to be applied alongside other development management policies to avoid negative impacts against these objectives.

Natural Resources - No significant effect identified.

Quality of Life - Positive, long-term, permanent effect identified in terms of sustainable travel choices, but uncertain effect in relation to local distinctiveness and general attractiveness. Policy will need to be applied alongside other policies to avoid negative impacts in relation to impacts on local distinctiveness and general attractiveness.

Proposed mitigation/ enhancement

Social Inclusion - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified

Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS42 (Development Management).

Natural Resources - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.

Quality of Life - Will need to be applied alongside Policies CS40 (Transport Requirements) and CS42 (Development Management).

11.43 Policy CS42 - Development Management

Policy CS42 - Development Management The policy provides the starting point for determining planning applications and signposts other relevant policies in the Core Strategy. It is to be read alongside national policy.		Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)		
1. Balanced Population	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Positive effects may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas. +		As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
2. Multiple Deprivation	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Positive effects may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas. +		As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
3. Accessibility of Jobs and Services	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires appropriate provision for transport and accessibility under CS40. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas. +	Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
4. Housing Need and Market Renewal	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial +		As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.

		Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas. Policy also requires proposals to meet the requirements for design and amenity set out in Policy CS43.			
5. Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas. Policy also requires proposals to meet the requirements for green infrastructure under policy CS30 and design and amenity set out in Policy CS43.			As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
6. Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.			As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
7. Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.			As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
8. Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.			As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.

<p>9. Vitality of Town Centres</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas. The policy does not make any direct reference to the need to protect the vitality and viability of existing centres, although the intention is that this would be applied through the relevant policies elsewhere in the Core Strategy.</p>		<p>As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.</p>
<p>10. High Quality Tourism</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">+</p>	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.</p>		<p>As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.</p>
<p>11. Biodiversity and Natural Habitats</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">++</p>	<p>Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires that proposals comply with legal requirements associated with the protection of European sites and their supporting habitat, together with the provision of any relevant on-site or off-site mitigation, and also contribute to the provision of green infrastructure subject to Policy CS30 (which in turn requires consideration of biodiversity impacts and appraisal of which scored strongly positive against this objective). Positive benefits may also be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas. The legal requirements relating to European and nationally designated sites should carry significant weight in decision-making.</p>		<p>As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.</p>

12 Pollution	++	<p>Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires that full account be taken of the need to reduce the risk of major accidents and minimise pollution subject to Policy CS36 (appraisal of which scored strongly positive against this objective) and it can be reasonably assumed that these matters will carry significant weight in decision-making. Positive benefits may also be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.</p>		As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
13 Local Heritage	++	<p>Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires that proposal meet the requirements for design, heritage and amenity as set out in Policy CS43 (appraisal of which scored strongly positive against this objective). Positive benefits may also be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will address the priorities for individual Settlement Areas. The impact on statutory designations - listed buildings for example - can be reasonably assumed to carry significant weight in decision-making.</p>	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.	As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
14 Separation of Uses	++	<p>Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires that full account be taken of the need to reduce the risk of major accidents and minimise pollution subject to Policy CS36 (appraisal of which scored strongly positive against this objective) and it can be reasonably assumed that these matters will carry significant weight in decision-making. Positive benefits may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.</p>		As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.

15 Traffic Intrusion	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires that appropriate provision be secured for transport and accessibility in accordance with policy CS40 (appraisal of which scored strongly positive against this objective). Positive benefits may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.	Number of persons/children killed or seriously injured in road accidents.	As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy makes reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy.	The proportion of new houses built or converted on previously developed land. Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land.	As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
17 Non-Renewable Energy	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires compliance with the requirements of Policy CS43 (which scored positively against this criterion) which in turn encourages on site renewable energy generation and provision for low carbon energy and heat and mitigation and adaptation to climate change.		As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect following amendment of the policy to refer to Policy CS35 (which scored strongly positively against this objective). The policy also requires compliance with the requirements of Policy CS43 which encourages provision of measures to support water conservation and neutrality.	Proportion of development incorporating sustainable drainage systems.	As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan, including CS43 and CS35.
19 Waste and Recycling	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires provision for on-site waste management subject to policy CS39 (which scored positively against this objective).	Annual volume and proportion of waste sent to landfill, recycled and composted.	As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.

20 Flooding and Hazards	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires that flood risk impacts be minimised subject to Policy CS34 (which scored positively against this objective). Positive benefits may be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.	Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice. Proportion of completed new development sites in the environment agency flood zones 2 & 3.	As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
21 Local Distinctiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires consideration of requirements for design, heritage and amenity as set out in Policy CS43. Positive benefits may also be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will address the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.	As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy requires consideration of requirements for design, heritage and amenity as set out in Policy CS43. Positive benefits may also be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will address the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.		As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect as the policy requires consideration of the protection of land needed for recreation subject to Policy CS30 and the requirements of CS31 and CS32. Positive benefits may also be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will address the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.		As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	++	Strongly positive, long-term permanent effect as the policy requires consideration of appropriate provision for transport and	Number and percentage of new housing, commercial, retail/office/leisure developments located within the most accessible areas.	As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.

25 Crime Prevention		accessibility subject to Policy CS40. Positive benefits may also be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will address the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.	Travel Plans and monitoring. Sustainable transport improvements secured through developer contributions.	
	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect as the policy requires that proposals meet the requirements of Policy CS43 which in turn seeks to reduce opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour. Positive benefits may also be secured through reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and address the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.	Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.	As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.
<p>Summary</p>				
<p>Social Inclusion - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy makes reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.</p>				
<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy makes reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and address the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.</p>				
<p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Overall strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy makes reference to other relevant policies which have scored positively against these objectives and to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addressing the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.</p>				
<p>Natural Resources - Mix of strongly positive and positive, long-term, permanent effects. The policy makes reference to other relevant policies which have scored positively against these objectives and to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and address the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.</p>				
<p>Quality of Life - Overall strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy makes reference to permitting proposals that will support delivery of the Spatial Vision, Spatial Objectives and Broad Spatial Strategy and addresses the priorities for individual Settlement Areas.</p>				
<p>Proposed mitigation/enhancement</p>				
<p>Social Inclusion - As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.</p>				

Sustainable Consumption and Production - As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.

Environmental Protection and Enhancement - As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.

Natural Resources - As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.

Quality of Life - As this is mainly a signposting policy, it will need to be applied alongside other relevant policies in the plan.

11.44 Policy CS43 - Design, Heritage and Amenity

Policy CS43 - Design, Heritage and Amenity		Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
The policy sets out an overarching design policy to promote local distinctiveness and sustainable design and construction. Local requirements will be set out in a Supplementary Planning Document.				
SA Objective	Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)			
1 Balanced Population	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Good quality design will assist in providing attractive places where people will want to live and work.	Population change, structure and forecasts. Migration rates.	None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Good quality design can support social inclusion by ensuring that development contributes to the creation of a high quality environment that is accessible to all, built to appropriate standards and affordable to maintain.	Index of Multiple Deprivation.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Quality design can ensure that developments are easily accessed by all, including those with restricted mobility.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Quality design can enhance the attractiveness of development and could assist in attracting new residents to areas in need. It can also support the effective delivery of housing growth particularly where high density housing is considered appropriate. The policy may have some negative economic effects, in that new dwellings could increase in value to ensure development is viable	Average house prices by area. Progress against HMRI objectives and indicators.	None required

		when required design measures are taken into account, making them less affordable in the short-term. In practice, the NPPF indicates that development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened.		
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Good design can enhance people's quality of life, improve public safety through designing out crime and encourage more active, healthy lifestyles by providing and improving access to user-friendly spaces for people to enjoy. In addition, there is potential to improve health through improved insulation, creating dwellings which are more affordable to heat and through the provision of accessible healthcare facilities.	NHS Compendium of Health Statistics.	None required
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Good design can support economic revitalisation by contributing towards the image, efficiency and attractiveness of the area and attracting inward investment by providing high quality premises in line with demand. It will also create buildings accessible to all, enhancing opportunities into employment.		None required
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Quality design can enhance the attractiveness of development which could, in turn, attract further inward investment. Employment opportunities could arise from the creation and expansion of related services and suppliers. The policy may have some negative economic effects, in that new employment schemes might be unviable when all sustainable construction and design requirements are taken into account. In practice, the NPPF indicates that development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened.	Employment by sector. Births and deaths of enterprises. Amount of land developed for employment by type.	None required

8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	0	No significant effect		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Good quality design will enhance the attractiveness of town centres which could in turn, attract further investment. Establishing and enhancing connections to surrounding areas will increase accessibility to the centre and could add to its vitality.	Annual Monitoring Report. Centre health checks. Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required
10 High Quality Tourism	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Quality design can enhance the attractiveness of tourist destinations and environmental and historic assets across the Borough, through the provision of high quality development complementary to the use.	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Good design can ensure biodiversity enhancement measures are an integral element of landscaping proposals. It can also promote a greener, more ecologically friendly environment capable of providing habitat for different species through wetlands planting and water features. Integrating features such as brown and green roofs and measures such as bat bricks into development could also be used to enhance biodiversity.	Biodiversity Action Plan. Biodiversity Audit. Progress against Water Framework Directive targets for ecological improvement.	None required
12 Pollution	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Applied alongside other relevant policies, quality design could support the delivery of measures to mitigate and adapt to climate change and support a move towards zero carbon development. Design measures will potentially incorporate water efficiency measures and sustainable drainage systems with the potential to improve riparian water quality.	Population living in Air Quality Management Areas. Number of days air pollution is moderate or high. The ecological quality of watercourses.	None required

13 Local Heritage	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Promoting good quality design in new development may ensure that development is sympathetic to its setting. The policy requires consideration of identified heritage assets and safeguarding heritage at risk. Protecting and enhancing local heritage can be a catalyst for both physical and cultural regeneration of local heritage assets.	Number, area and condition of designated Conservation Areas and Historic Parks and Gardens.	None required
14 Separation of Uses	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. Quality design can ensure that sensitive areas are located away from activities likely to cause nuisance and can ensure that screening and separation distances are sufficient to prevent any adverse impact on residential amenity.	Number of people reporting disturbance due to noise and type of noise causing complaint.	None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The permeability of a road network can enhance vehicular movement and reduce emissions. Appropriately designed developments may also reduce traffic intrusion through directing commercial traffic away from residential areas and ensuring a safe and legible network of pedestrian/cycle focused/friendly green routes.	Number of persons/children killed or seriously injured in road accidents.	None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. When previously developed land is being considered for redevelopment, good design should be encouraged particularly where it can improve the overall attractiveness of the wider area. Due to the requirements of achieving good design, the policy could affect the viability of a scheme and the outcomes of brownfield land coming forward for development. In practice, the NPPF indicates that development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened.		None required

17 Non-Renewable Energy	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy supports the delivery of measures to mitigate and adapt to climate change, support a move towards zero carbon development and support a greater use of renewable energy.	Number of Code for Sustainable Homes certificates issued. Percentage of new non-residential buildings achieving 'very good' or better score on the BREEAM rating scheme. Percentage of energy consumption from renewable and waste sources.	None required
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. The policy promotes sustainable construction techniques. Applied alongside other relevant policies, quality design could ensure that water conservation and sustainable drainage systems are incorporated into suitable developments and form an integral component of landscaping proposals where possible. The policy also promotes water neutrality.	Proportion of development incorporating sustainable drainage systems. Average water consumption per capita/household.	None required
19 Waste and Recycling	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Applied alongside other relevant policies, this policy could promote the use of recycled materials in construction projects, a reduction in construction waste and the incorporation of recycling facilities within new developments.		None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Good design could ensure development is designed to withstand the impact of climate change. The construction of dwellings and buildings which use less energy will contribute towards reducing CO2 emissions and future effects of climate change, including flooding.	UK Climate Projections (UKCP09)	None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. This policy promotes high quality urban design and helps to maintain local distinctiveness and heritage. High standards of design will help to protect and enhance landscape and townscape character. The precise impact of the policy on this objective is uncertain however - the policy indicates that design solutions will be permitted which	Town Centres, Retail and Commercial Leisure Study.	None required

		address the criteria where relevant: development management involves balancing competing interests and the weight attached to each criterion may vary on a case by case basis.		
22 General Attractiveness	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. This option could promote high quality urban design and improve the satisfaction of people with their neighbourhoods.	None required	
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Heritage important element of cultural life. Design an important element of attractiveness of sport and leisure facilities	None required	
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Design and layout of new development can have a significant influence on the attractive of active travel modes	None required	Number and percentage of new housing, commercial, retail/office/leisure developments located within the most accessible areas. Journey to work by location, mode and distance. Location and length of designated cycle tracks.
25 Crime Prevention	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy promotes measures to reduce opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour. The precise impact of the policy on this objective is uncertain however - the policy indicates that design solutions will be permitted which address the criteria where relevant: development management involves balancing competing interests and the weight attached to each criterion may vary on a case by case basis.	None required	Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.
Summary				
<p>Social Inclusion - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect. Quality design can assist in providing attractive places where people will want to live and work and can support social inclusion by ensuring that development is accessible to all, built to appropriate standards and affordable to maintain. It can also support the effective delivery of housing growth particularly where high density housing is considered appropriate. The NPPF indicates that development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened, in that new dwellings could increase in price to allow for the required design measures, making them less affordable in the short-term.</p>				

<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Overall strongly positive and positive, long-term, permanent effect. The appraisal recognises that good design can support economic revitalisation by contributing towards the image, efficiency and attractiveness of the area (including the town centres), which could, in turn, attract further inward investment. The NPPF indicates that development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened, in that new dwellings could increase in price to allow for the required design measures, making them less affordable in the short-term.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Mix of strongly positive and positive, long-term permanent effects. Good design can ensure the integration of biodiversity enhancement measures into development and support the delivery of measures to mitigate and adapt to climate change. Design measures will potentially incorporate water efficiency measures and sustainable drainage systems with the potential to improve river water quality. The policy may also improve air quality through the reduction of CO2 emissions. The policy should ensure that development respects its setting, protects and enhances local heritage, as well as preventing any adverse impact on residential amenity.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Overall positive, long-term, permanent effect. Good design can encourage the re-use of previously developed land by supporting the viability of development and the attractiveness of the wider area. But the policy could affect the viability of schemes and whether brownfield land comes forward for development. Good design can support the delivery of measures to mitigate and adapt to climate change and support a move towards zero carbon development and the greater use of renewable energy.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Mix of strongly positive and positive long-term, permanent effects. High standards of design should result in high quality developments, helping to protect and enhance landscape and townscape character. The policy could promote high quality urban design and improve the satisfaction of people with their neighbourhoods. For sites in sustainable locations, a reduced level of parking could be secured to encourage more sustainable transport usage, along with the inclusion of cycle parking and end of trip facilities.</p>	<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified</p> <p>Natural Resources - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/enhancement measures identified</p>
---	--

11.45 Policy CS44 - Phasing and Infrastructure

SA Objective	Assessment of effects	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	0 No significant effect		None required
	0 No significant effect		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	0 No significant effect	Percentage of residential households within the most accessible areas.	None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	0 No significant effect		None required
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	0 No significant effect		None required
5 Healthy Communities	+ Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy indicates that planning permission will be refused where infrastructure could not support the development proposed without environmental or other harm.		None required
6 Economic Performance	- Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. New employment schemes might be unviable when all infrastructure requirements are taken into account. In practice, the NPPF indicates that development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened.		None required
7 Employment Growth	- Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. New employment schemes might be unviable when all infrastructure requirements are taken into account. In practice, the NPPF indicates that		Policy will need to be applied alongside CS45 (Developers Contributions).

		development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened.			
8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. New employment schemes might be unviable when all infrastructure requirements are taken into account. In practice, the NPPF indicates that development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened.		Policy will need to be applied alongside CS45 (Developers Contributions).	
9 Vitality of Town Centres	0	No significant effect		None required	
10 High Quality Tourism	0	No significant effect		None required	
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy indicates that planning permission will be refused where infrastructure could not support the development proposed without environmental or other harm.		None required	
12 Pollution	++	Strongly positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy indicates that planning permission will be refused where infrastructure could not support the development proposed without environmental or other harm.		None required	
13 Local Heritage	0	No significant effect	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.	None required	
14 Separation of Uses	0	No significant effect		None required	
15 Traffic Intrusion	0	No significant effect	Number of persons/children killed or seriously injured in road accidents.	None required	
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	I	Uncertain effect depending on how policy is implemented. The policy could affect the viability of a scheme and the outcomes of brownfield land coming forward for development. In practice, the NPPF indicates that development should not be subject to a	Proportion of new houses built or converted on previously developed land. Proportion of new commercial development on previously developed land.	Policy will need to be applied alongside CS45 (Developers Contributions).	

		scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened.			
17 Non-Renewable Energy	0	No significant effect		None required	
18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy indicates that planning permission will be refused where infrastructure (water supply and sewage treatment capacity are mentioned in the supporting text) could not support the development proposed without environmental or other harm.	Proportion of development incorporating sustainable drainage systems.	None required	
19 Waste and Recycling	0	No significant effect	Annual volume and proportion of waste sent to landfill, recycled and composted.	None required	
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The policy indicates that planning permission will be refused where infrastructure (water supply and sewage treatment capacity is mentioned in the supporting text) could not support the development proposed without environmental or other harm.	Number of planning approvals contrary to Environment Agency advice. Proportion of completed new development sites in the Environment Agency flood zones 2 & 3.	None required	
21 Local Distinctiveness	0	No significant effect	Merseyside Historic Characterisation Project. Landscape Character Assessment.	None required	
22 General Attractiveness	0	No significant effect		None required	
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	0	No significant effect		None required	
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	0	No significant effect	Number and percentage of new housing, commercial, retail/office/leisure developments located within the most accessible areas. Travel Plans and monitoring. Sustainable transport improvements secured through developer contributions.	None required	
25 Crime Prevention	0	No significant effect	Crime rates per 1,000 population. Number of notifiable offences.	None required	
Summary					
Social Inclusion - Positive, long-term, permanent effect on healthy communities, otherwise no significant effect.					

<p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Uncertain effect in terms of development viability. In practice, the NPPF indicates that development should not be subject to a scale of obligations such that scheme viability is threatened. Policy will need to be applied alongside CS45 (Developers Contributions).</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Positive, long-term, permanent effect resulting from the fact that the policy indicates that planning permission will be refused where infrastructure could not support the development proposed without environmental or other harm.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Positive, long-term, permanent effect resulting from the fact that the policy indicates that planning permission will be refused where infrastructure could not support the development proposed without environmental or other harm. Uncertain effect in relation to the viability of previously developed land. Policy will need to be applied alongside CS45 (Developer Contributions).</p> <p>Quality of Life - Positive, long-term, permanent effect on flooding, otherwise no significant effect.</p>
<p><u>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</u></p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Policy will need to be applied alongside CS45 (Developers Contributions).</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Policy will need to be applied alongside CS45 (Developers Contributions).</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>

11.46 Policy CS45 - Developer Contributions

SA Objective	Assessment of effects Nature of the predicted sustainability effect (positive/ negative, short/ medium/ long-term, scale, temporary/ permanent)	Evidence and reference (where available)	Mitigation/ enhancement measures
1 Balanced Population	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment. This should help to make areas more attractive places to live and may help to retain the local population and encourage people to move into an area. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>		None required
2 Multiple Deprivation	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in addressing local deficiencies or inequality in service or facility provision. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>		None required
3 Accessibility of Jobs and Services	<p>Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in addressing local deficiencies or</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p>		None required

Policy CS45 - Developer Contributions

The policy requires new development to contribute to new or replacement facilities where they are needed to serve proposed development or to mitigate its impact. The policy lists the types of provision that are likely to be required, subject to the viability of the development proposed, and subject to future adoption of a Community Infrastructure Levy charging schedule.

		inequality in service or facility provision. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.		
4 Housing Need and Market Renewal	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing affordable housing provision, as part of any new housing development will assist in meeting local housing needs. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.	None required	
5 Healthy Communities	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in addressing local deficiencies or inequality in service or facility provision. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.	None required	
6 Economic Performance	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing support for local employment and training opportunities as part of any new development should have a positive local economic effect in the medium to long term. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.	None required	
7 Employment Growth	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing support for local employment and training opportunities as part of any new development should have a positive local economic effect in the medium to long term. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.	None required	

8 Worklessness and Income Deprivation	+	Positive, medium to long-term, permanent effect. Securing support for local employment and training opportunities as part of any new development should have a positive local economic effect in the medium to long term.		None required
9 Vitality of Town Centres	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing infrastructure improvements as part of any new development within an existing town centre should have a positive impact on its vitality and viability. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.		None required
10 High Quality Tourism	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing infrastructure improvements as part of any new development will have a positive effect on the local environment, which may also assist in protecting or improving existing tourism resources.		None required
11 Biodiversity and Natural Habitats	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing green infrastructure provision as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in the protection of natural assets and the creation of new habitats beneficial to local biodiversity. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.		None required
12 Pollution	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing support for water services as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment through the prevention of pollution. The		None required

		extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.		
13 Local Heritage	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development can have a positive impact on the local environment. Although the policy does not specifically refer to local heritage, contributions for the public realm could help to preserve and enhance local heritage. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.		None required
14 Separation of Uses	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing new green infrastructure provision as part of any new development could help to separate incompatible uses.		None required
15 Traffic Intrusion	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing provision for transport infrastructure as part of any new development could assist in reducing the impact of traffic intrusion by supporting sustainable forms of transport. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.		None required
16 Previously Developed Urban Land	0	No significant effect.		None required
17 Non-Renewable Energy	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing support for off-site renewable energy generation and low carbon technology as part of any new development will help to minimise the reliance on non-renewable energy		None required

18 Sustainable Drainage & Water Conservation	+	sources. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.		None required
	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing support for water services as part of any new development could help to deliver sustainable drainage and water conservation. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.		None required
19 Waste and Recycling	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing support for sustainable waste management as part of any new development could help to minimise waste generation and maximise recycling. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.		None required
20 Flooding and Hazards	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing support for water services as part of any new development could help to minimise the impact of flooding and climate change. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.		None required
21 Local Distinctiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment. Although the policy does not specifically refer to local distinctiveness, contributions could help to conserve and enhance local character, particularly through the provision of green infrastructure. The		None required

		extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.		
22 General Attractiveness	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing public realm improvements as part of any new development could have a positive impact on the attractiveness of the local environment.	None required	
23 Culture, Sport and Leisure	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing support for community services as part of any new development could help to maximise opportunities for culture, sport and leisure. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.	None required	
24 Sustainable Travel Choices	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing support for facilities for public transport, walking and cycling as part of any new development could help to promoting sustainable travel choices. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.	None required	
25 Crime Prevention	+	Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment. Although the policy does not specifically refer to crime prevention, new or improved facilities, including green infrastructure and public realm provision, should be designed to minimise opportunities for crime and anti-social behaviour. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.	None required	

<p>Summary</p> <p>Social Inclusion - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development will have a positive impact on the local environment and may assist in addressing local deficiencies or inequality in service or facility provision. This should help to make areas more attractive places to live and may help to retain the local population and even encourage people to move into an area. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing improved and adaptable infrastructure as part of any new development is likely to have a positive effect on the local economy. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.</p> <p>Natural Resources - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development is likely to have a positive impact on the sustainable use of natural resources. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.</p> <p>Quality of Life - Positive, long-term, permanent effect. Securing community benefits as part of any new development is likely to have a positive impact on the local environment. The extent of off-site improvements will be subject to the adoption of a CIL charging schedule.</p>	<p>Proposed mitigation/ enhancement</p> <p>Social Inclusion - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Sustainable Consumption and Production - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Environmental Protection and Enhancement - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Natural Resources - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p> <p>Quality of Life - No mitigation/ enhancement measures identified.</p>
--	---

12 Glossary

Terminology	Abbrev.	Explanation
Air Quality Management Area	AQMA	An identified area for which an action plan must be prepared to improve to air quality to meet national objectives
affordable housing		Housing secured at a cost below that typically available in the open market
allocation		The identification of a specific piece of land for a specific type of development in a Development Plan
amenity		A summary term for the quality of life and surroundings
Annual Monitoring Report	AMR	A report published by the Council, setting out the extent to which national and local policies are being achieved
area of greatest need		Geographical areas falling within the lowest 20% of scores within the national Index of Multiple Deprivation for England
Assisted Areas		Area designated by the European Commission to receive additional Government funding to support employment and economic revitalisation
best and most versatile agricultural land		Land falling within Grades 1, 2 and 3a of the national Agricultural Land Classification which assesses the suitability for land for growing crops
biodiversity		A collective term for the full variety of biological life on earth including plants, animals and eco-systems
brownfield land		See 'Previously Developed Land'
Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method	BREEAM	A widely accepted method for assessing the environmental performance of buildings against established benchmarks for their design, construction and use
Building Regulations		A series of national regulations setting out statutory minimum standards for the construction of buildings
Cammell Lairds		The geographical area containing the port-related and marine engineering facilities to the east of Campeltown Road in Tranmere
Charging Schedule		A schedule setting out the details of the charges to be applied to each category of development as part of a Community Infrastructure Levy
Code for Sustainable Homes	CSH	An advisory national standard for key elements of design and construction to minimise the environmental impact of a new home
Communities and Local Government	CLG	The Government Department responsible for planning, building and the environment

Terminology	Abbrev.	Explanation
Community Infrastructure Levy	CIL	A financial charge on new development which can be levied to pay for local infrastructure to be provided within the area
Conservation Area	CA	An identified area designated by the Council to allow the character and appearance of that area to be protected and enhanced
Core Strategy		A Local Plan setting out the spatial vision and general strategy for the future development of the Borough
decentralised energy		An energy supply which is not directly related to the national energy generation network
Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs	DEFRA	The government department responsible for environmental protection, food production and standards, agriculture, fisheries and rural communities in the United Kingdom
developer contribution		The provision of a payment or facility part or wholly funded by a developer to meet a specific planning requirement such as childrens play facilities
Development Management		The function within the Council which processes and determines planning applications
Development Plan		A document or collection of documents prepared and adopted in accordance with a nationally prescribed legal process setting out policies for the development and use of land. Individual planning decisions must be made in accordance with the Development Plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise
Dock Estate		An area of land owned and operated by a port operator
district heating		Infrastructure that supplies heat to a number of buildings or homes from a central heat source through a network of pipes carrying hot water or steam
earth science		A collective term for the study of earth materials including minerals, rocks and sediments
East Float		The area of dockland between Duke Street and Tower Road
easy walking distance		A walking time of approximately 5 minutes or 400 metres, based on the easy walking distance already adopted for the purpose of open space provision in the Wirral Unitary Development Plan (February 2000)
employment development		Development falling within Classes B1 (business), B2 (general industrial) and B8 (storage and distribution) of the national Use Classes Order
English Heritage	EH	A Government body responsible for promoting and protecting England's historic environment

Terminology	Abbrev.	Explanation
Environment Agency	EA	A Government body that aims to control and prevent a wide variety of harmful impacts on the environment
European Sites		Sites designated for their international importance for nature conservation. Protection extends to habitats located outside the designated area that also contribute to the support of the species within them
evidence base		Information and data gathered to inform and support the content and policy approach in the Core Strategy and other Local Development Documents
Flood Map		A series of maps produced by the Environment Agency showing probability of sea and river flooding, ignoring the presence of existing defences
Functional Floodplain		Areas where water has to flow or be stored in times of flood as defined by the Environment Agency
geodiversity		A collective term for the full variety of earth materials including minerals, rocks and sediments
Green Belt		Land designated in a Development Plan for protection to prevent urban sprawl and to safeguard surrounding countryside from further encroachment
greenfield land		Land that is not defined as previously developed land in the glossary to the National Planning Policy Framework. Includes land that is or has been occupied by agricultural or forestry buildings; and undeveloped land in built-up areas such as parks, recreation grounds, allotments and private residential gardens
green infrastructure	GI	Vegetation and open water whether public or privately owned that is capable of delivering a wide range of environmental, social and economic benefits, including parks and open spaces, natural habitats, landscaping, woodlands, allotments and private gardens
Growth Point		An area previously identified by the Government, in which an accelerated level of housing delivery would be promoted in the period to 2017
Gypsies and Travellers		People of nomadic habit of life whatever their race or origin, including those who have ceased to travel temporarily or permanently
Habitats Regulations Assessment	HRA	An assessment of the impact of emerging policies and proposals on European Sites
higher density development		For housing, a development of 30 dwellings per hectare or above

Terminology	Abbrev.	Explanation
high-frequency public transport corridor		A public transport corridor providing a passenger rail service or a day-time public transport service that runs at least every 30 minutes or more frequently in each direction
Historic Parks & Gardens		Parks and gardens of special historic value which are included in the National Heritage List for England
housing market renewal		See 'Newheartlands Pathfinder'
infrastructure		Assets, services or facilities required to serve a new development such as new roads or drainage
Listed Building		A building or structure which is nationally designated for architectural or historic importance and included in the National Heritage List for England
Liverpool City Region		The geographical area primarily comprising Liverpool, Halton, Knowsley, Sefton, St Helens and Wirral
Local Development Scheme	LDS	A statutory document setting out the Council's proposals for the content of the Local Development Framework and the timetable for the preparation of individual Local Development Documents
local distinctiveness		The features of an area that contribute to its unique character and sense of place
Local Enterprise Partnership	LEP	A non-statutory partnership of local authorities and business representatives intended to promote local economic development
Local Nature Reserve	LNR	A designated site of local importance managed for wildlife, geology, education or public enjoyment
Local Plan		A statutory Development Plan prepared and adopted by the Council setting out policies for the development and use of land within a defined local area
Local Strategic Partnership	LSP	A non-statutory partnership of public, private, business, community and voluntary sectors intended to co-ordinate improvements within a local area
Local Transport Plan	LTP	A joint strategy for investment in the provision and management of transport infrastructure including buses, trains, ferries, freight, roads, footpaths and cycleways
low carbon energy		A general term related to minimising the harmful output of greenhouse gas emissions into the environment
lower density development		For housing, a development of below 20 dwellings per hectare

Terminology	Abbrev.	Explanation
Mersey Heartlands Growth Point		The formerly nationally designated Growth Point in Liverpool and Wirral, which in Wirral had the same boundary as the Newheartlands Pathfinder
Mersey Dee Alliance	MDA	A partnership between the local authorities of Cheshire West and Chester, Denbighshire, Flintshire, Wirral, Wrexham, the Welsh Assembly Government, Merseytravel and TAIH to support strategic economic activity spanning the North Wales and North West of England border.
Merseyside		The land area covered by the local Councils of Liverpool, Wirral, Sefton, Knowsley and St Helens.
Merseytravel		The operating name of the Merseyside Integrated Transport Authority and Executive, formerly the Passenger Transport Authority for Merseyside
Mersey Waters Enterprise Zone		A geographical area designated by the Government in which additional financial incentives to promote employment and economic development are permitted to operate
National Planning Policy Framework	NPPF	A statement of national planning policy published by the Government ⁽²⁾
Natural England		A Government agency responsible for conserving and enhancing the natural environment
Neighbourhood Plan		Proposals prepared by the local community to guide future planning decisions within a defined local area which are adopted following a local referendum
New City Neighbourhood		A newly constructed neighbourhood including a wide range of uses which is intended to provide a new city-scale sustainable community at the heart of the existing urban area
Newheartlands Pathfinder		Previously one of ten nationally designated Housing Market Renewal Initiative Pathfinder Areas, which in Merseyside included parts of Liverpool, Sefton and Wirral, intended to focus public action to restructure the local housing market to tackle low demand and housing market failure in areas of greatest need, which in Wirral included parts of Birkenhead, Tranmere, Seacombe, Bidston and Liscard
North West Development Agency	NWDA	A former public body set up to promote economic development within the North West Region which was abolished in March 2012 to be replaced by Local Enterprise Partnerships

2 The National Planning Policy Framework can be viewed at <http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/2116950.pdf>

Core Strategy for Wirral - Proposed Submission Draft Sustainability Appraisal

Terminology	Abbrev.	Explanation
Office of National Statistics	ONS	The Government Department responsible for collecting and publishing official statistics about the UK's society and economy
previously developed land	PDL	Land that is or was occupied by a permanent structure and associated fixed surface infrastructure defined in the glossary to the National Planning Policy Framework. Also known as 'brownfield' land
Regional Spatial Strategy	RSS	A statutory document, issued by the Secretary of State to set out the vision and priorities for future development within the North West Region which has legal status as part of the Development Plan for the Borough but which the Government now intends to revoke subject to the completion of an environmental report
renewable energy		Energy that is generated from resources which can be naturally replenished such as wind, sunlight, rain, tides, geothermal heat and waste
Scheduled Ancient Monument	SAM	An area or structure designated because of its national importance for archaeology which is included on the National Heritage List for England
Secretary of State		The person appointed by the Prime Minister to have overall responsibility for the operation of the national planning system, currently the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government
Settlement Area		A geographical area used by the Council to represent one of the eight main groups of settlements within the Borough
Site-Specific Local Plan		A Local Plan which identifies and allocates specific areas of land for new development
Small and Medium Sized Enterprise	SME	A business or organisation employing between 5 and 250 employees
Social Housing		Housing provided by a Registered Social Landlord at a level below market prices
Spatial Vision		A brief statement of the main geographical aspirations for the future development and wellbeing of the Borough
Specialist Housing		Any form of purpose-designed housing or communal establishment such as sheltered, supported, extra care of wheelchair standard housing which caters for people who are unable to live independently in ordinary housing
statutory		A document or process which has a special legal status, as set out in national law
Strategic Objective		A high-level objective that will be used to guide the future direction of policies contained within the Core Strategy

Terminology	Abbrev.	Explanation
SuperPort		A Liverpool City Region programme to improve facilities to enable the efficient and sustainable movement of goods by sea, road, rail and air
Supplementary Planning Document	SPD	A Local Development Document which provides additional information to assist in the delivery of an adopted Local Plan policy (or an adopted policy in the Unitary Development Plan until that policy has been replaced)
Sustainability Appraisal	SA	A statutory written appraisal of the expected social, economic and environmental impact of the proposals contained within a Local Plan
Sustainable Community Strategy	SCS	A strategy setting out the overall vision for the improvement of the area prepared under the Local Government Act 2000 by the Local Strategic Partnership
Sustainable Drainage System	SuDS	A drainage facility designed to reduce the potential impact of surface water discharged by new and existing development
Taith		The sub-regional transport partnership for North Wales, equivalent to Merseytravel in Merseyside
town centre uses		Uses defined in the National Planning Policy Framework as including retail development (including warehouse clubs and factory outlet centres); leisure, entertainment facilities the more intensive sport and recreation uses (including cinemas, restaurants, drive-through restaurants, bars and pubs, night-clubs, casinos, health and fitness centres, indoor bowling centres, and bingo halls); offices; and arts, culture and tourism development (including theatres, museums, galleries and concert halls, hotels and conference facilities)
Twelve Quays		The area along the Mersey waterfront between the ferry terminals at Seacombe and Woodside, to the east of Birkenhead Road, Tower Road and Canning Street, which was previously identified as a Strategic Regional Site
Use Class		A legal category of development defined in the national Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 (as amended) which in brief summary includes: A1 Shops; A2 Financial and Professional Services; A3 Restaurants and Cafés; A4 Drinking Establishments; A5 Hot Food Takeaways; B1 Business; B2 General Industrial; B8 Storage or Distribution; C1 Hotels; C2 Residential Institutions; C2A Secure Residential Institutions; C3 Dwellinghouses; C4 Houses in Multiple Occupation; D1 Non-Residential Institutions; and D2 Assembly and Leisure. Uses that do not fall within any Use Class are considered 'sui generis'

Terminology	Abbrev.	Explanation
Unitary Development Plan	UDP	An old-style Development Plan, which will be progressively replaced by new-style Local Plans
urban windfalls		Sites that have not been specifically identified but which may still become available for development during future years
Water Framework Directive		A European Union Directive which requires that all coastal and inland waters within defined river basin districts must reach at least good status/ potential by 2015
West Float		The area of dockland between Duke Street and Wallasey Bridge Road
Wirral International Business Park		A Strategic Regional Site in Bromborough, to the east of the A41, extending between the watercourse at Bromborough Pool and Eastham Country Park
Wirral Waters		The area of dockland between the Mersey waterfront at Twelve Quays and Bidston Moss, formerly designated as part of a Strategic Regional Site and the Mersey Heartlands Growth Point and now designated as part of the Mersey Waters Enterprise Zone
Woodside		The waterfront area between Priory Wharf and Woodside Business Park, including the Ferry Terminal, Woodside Bus Station, the office developments at Woodside Approach and the area up to Hamilton Square Railway Station including the former Woodside Hotel
zero carbon		A Government initiative to progressively reduce the carbon impact of new development through improved design and mitigation